

# Biblical Quick Reference Guides



# PREFACE

April 10, 2015

Dear Readers,

This compilation of Biblical Quick Reference Guides was written to help in the recollection of key verses and scriptural associations as well as layout the basic framework for difficult to understand topics. Much time and diligence has been spent verifying the scriptural references as well as the context and meaning behind them. In no way are these quick reference guides meant to be all encompassing or fully comprehensive for any of the topics covered but instead are meant to help “get you heading in the right direction”.

The greatest sacrifice that’s ever occurred was Jesus Christ freely giving His life for us...

***For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. [John 3:16]***

***In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. [1<sup>st</sup> John 4:10]***

The bible isn’t a “straightforward read” as many people promote. True understanding of the wisdom and knowledge contained within the scriptures is only possible with the intervention and leading of the Holy Spirit. We must prayerfully ask God for understanding of the scriptures with the goal of strengthening our relationship with Him and becoming more like Jesus Christ. It’s the responsibility of all Christians to not only read and study the entire Bible but to try to live in a way that’s pleasing to God based on what He’s revealed to us in His Word. We are to be “Salt and Light” to the world and are to be prepared to help and influence others as God brings them into our lives each day.

***Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time. Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one. [Colossians 4:5-6]***

***But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and always be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. [1<sup>st</sup> Peter 3:15]***

I hope and pray that you find these guides useful and insightful and that they help you to have an appreciation for the incredible wisdom and knowledge God has imparted to us in His Word.

I dedicate this work to my wife Susan who is both my sounding board and editor. I thank her for her love, support, and prayers.

All of these quick reference guides are available online to download and print for free at the Christian Resource Center of New Hampshire ([www.crcnh.org](http://www.crcnh.org)). Please feel free to contact me at ([admin@crcnh.org](mailto:admin@crcnh.org)) if you find anything that’s incorrect or if you have any comments, questions, or suggestions.



Scott J. Joyce

# Table of Contents

## I - GENERAL REFERENCE

1. The Gospel of Jesus Christ
2. The Trinity
3. Good Spiritual Entities
4. Evil Spiritual Entities
5. The Eight Covenants of the Bible
6. Languages of the Bible
7. History of the Bible
8. Bible Manuscript Historic Lineage
9. The Lost Books of the Bible
10. Important Words and Concepts
11. Reading and Interpreting Scripture

## II - THE OLD TESTAMENT

12. Pre-Flood Timeline
13. Post-Flood Timeline
14. The Patriarch's Period Timeline
15. The Judges Period Timeline
16. The Kings and Prophets of Israel Timeline
17. The Kings and Prophets of Judah Timeline
18. Daniel's Seventy Sevens Timeline
19. Adam to Noah Genealogy
20. Shem to Abram Genealogy
21. Descendants of Ham Genealogy
22. Abraham and the 12 Tribes Genealogy
23. Early Biblical Sites
24. Adam and Eve
25. Fallen Angels in the Days of Noah
26. Noah's Flood
27. The Tower of Babel
28. The Patriarchs
29. The Ten Plagues of Egypt
30. The Exodus
31. The Mosaic Law
32. Tribal Allotments of the Israelites
33. The Tabernacle
34. The High Priest's Garments
35. Hebrew Calendar and Jewish Feasts
36. Sacrifices and Offerings of the Mosaic Law
37. The Judges of Israel
38. Kings and Prophets of Israel
39. History of the Temple
40. Miracles of the Prophets
41. Pagan gods of the Bible

## III - THE NEW TESTAMENT

42. The Birthday of Jesus Christ
43. Genealogies of Jesus Christ
44. Miracles of Jesus Christ
45. Parables Told by Jesus Christ

46. The Life of Jesus Christ on Earth (1 of 5)
47. The Life of Jesus Christ on Earth (2 of 5)
48. The Life of Jesus Christ on Earth (3 of 5)
49. The Life of Jesus Christ on Earth (4 of 5)
50. The Life of Jesus Christ on Earth (5 of 5)
51. Southern Ministry of Jesus Christ
52. Northern Ministry of Jesus Christ
53. The Major Sermons of Jesus Christ
54. The Last Days of Jesus Christ
55. Journeys of the Apostles
56. Journeys of Paul
57. God's Promises and Mysteries
58. Commands of God for Christians
59. Church Leadership
60. Christian Ordinances
61. Church Membership and Discipline
62. Tithes, Offerings, and Vows for Christians
63. Legalism vs. Liberty
64. Christian Relationships
65. Combating Thieves of Joy
66. The Whole Armor of God
67. Judging and Fruit of the Spirit
68. Spiritual Gifts
69. Future Prophecy Timeline
70. The Rapture
71. The Seven Churches of Revelation
72. The Revelation of Jesus Christ
73. Finding a Good Church

## IV - SCRIPTURE AND SCIENCE

74. Creation vs. Evolution
75. Old Earth Creationism
76. The Generations of the Earth
77. Dinosaurs and the Behemoth
78. In the Beginning...
79. The Six Days of Creation

## V - SATANIC SYSTEMS

80. Real Biblical Magic
81. Satan's Banking System
82. Satanic Systems of the World
83. Pagan Holidays
84. World Religions and Cults vs. Christianity
85. Christian Cults – Jehovah's Witnesses
86. Christian Cults – Mormons
87. Christian Cults – Roman Catholics
88. The Lies of Islam
89. Amillennialism
90. Twelve Step Programs



# **I - GENERAL REFERENCE**

The Bible is the only book currently available that was given to mankind by God through inspired men. It's comprised of 66 separate books written by at least 35 different authors over a period of at least 1500 years. All of the 66 books support each other, there are absolutely no contradictions among them, and they all point to Jesus Christ as Creator, Lord, and Savior of the universe. There are hundreds of prophecies that have been perfectly fulfilled as well as dozens more that will surely be fulfilled in the future.

*All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work. [2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy 3:16-17].*

**“The Old Testament is the New Testament concealed; The New Testament is the Old Testament revealed.”**

It's important that we read the entire bible from cover to cover (hopefully many times). Reading plans can be difficult to keep up with for many people so it may be better to avoid them. It will probably take more than a year to read the entire Bible so please don't get discouraged. The bible is our “handbook for living” and it contains everything necessary to live a godly and righteous life. This includes direction about things like marriage, relationships, raising children, interacting with other people, prayer, worship, church leadership, science, miracles, magic, Satan, angels, fallen angels, demons and much more.

God tells us that our problems aren't specifically with other people but with the unseen evil spiritual entities that influence people to sin and do evil. Good spiritual entities are in a continual war against evil spiritual entities.

*For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. [Ephesians 6:12]*

It's important that all Christians understand the historic lineage and process that brought us our current bibles. Men moved by the Holy Spirit recorded the words of God so that all of humanity might know God's will. As Christians, we should only use bibles that are based on the Hebrew Masoretic Texts for our Old Testament and the Greek Textus Receptus or “Received Text” (also called Antiochian Texts) for our New Testament. The Roman Catholic Church has tried to destroy and corrupt the scriptures since their inception. Texts known as the “Alexandrian Texts”, the Latin Vulgate, and the Septuagint have very devious and dangerous corruptions that have been purposely recorded within them in order to hide and pervert the truth.

The Bibles we read are translations of these original Hebrew and Greek manuscripts. There are poorly chosen words and textual corruptions (errors) in ALL translations. Many people get hung up about the King James Version (KJV) of the bible. While it's true that the KJV was an excellent translation from the late 15<sup>th</sup> through the early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, it's also true that there are more readable and arguably better translations available today such as the English Standard Version (ESV), the New King James Version (NKJV) and the New American Standard Bible (NASB).

When we come to a section of scripture that we're having trouble understanding, it's important to refer back to the original Hebrew or Greek words used. This is accomplished by using a concordance such as “Strong's” or “Vine's” which index the text of the original language with the English translation. This allows us to see the meaning of the original text and gives a deeper understanding of many difficult words and passages.

Beyond the 66 books of the bible we currently refer to as “the canon”, there are 28 “source” or “lost” books. These books were specifically referred to by the Holy Spirit within the text of the current canon. All of the “lost” books played an extremely important role to a certain generation of people and when the usefulness of each book was completed, God took it away. The book of Enoch is the only complete “lost” book that still exists. It was preserved by the Ethiopian Church in their canon and was also found among the Dead Sea scrolls. It's interesting to note that it begins by saying that it was written for a generation that would come in the far future.

The word "gospel" means "good news" and refers to the good news that Jesus Christ willingly gave His life to save all of humanity from sin. Anyone who truly believes Jesus Christ is God, He freely gave His life for our sins, and He was raised from the dead three days later, will receive the free gift of salvation. There is absolutely nothing we need to do in order to be saved except to truly believe this in our hearts, which is called "saving faith". At the moment a person is truly saved, they receive the Holy Spirit inside them and become a Christian. The Holy Spirit helps us to fight temptation and sin, enables our spiritual gifts, and encourages us to become more like Jesus Christ.

**The "Romans" Road to Salvation**

**1- CREATION**



[Romans 1:20]

For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse.

**THERE IS A GOD**

[Genesis 1:1]

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

**The complexity of the universe points to an intelligent creator.**

**2-CHAOS**



[Romans 1:25]

For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

**THERE IS A PROBLEM**

[Romans 1:28]

And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper.

**The consequence of life without God is absolute world chaos.**

**3-SIN**



[Romans 3:23]

For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.

**THERE IS A PROBLEM WITH ME**

[Isaiah 59:2]

But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have hidden His face from you so that He does not hear.

**Sin separates us from God making us lost and alone.**

**4-GRACE**



[Romans 5:8]

But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

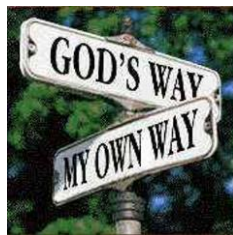
**THERE IS A SOLUTION**

[Ephesians 1:7]

In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace.

**Jesus willingly gave His life to pay the price for sin and He rose from the dead proving Himself to be God.**

**5-CHOICE**



[Romans 6:23]

For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

**THERE IS A CHOICE**

[John 14:6]

Jesus said, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.

**Jesus is the only correct choice which results in eternal life and a relationship with God.**




**6-DECISION**



[Romans 10:9]

If you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.

**PLEASE CHOOSE JESUS!**

-  **Admit Your Sin**
-  **Believe in Jesus**
-  **Commit to Follow Jesus**

# Holy Trinity

## 2 - The Trinity

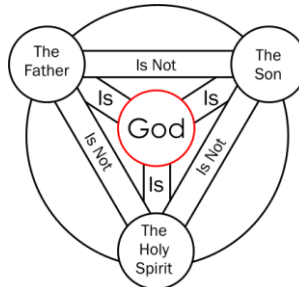


www.crcnh.org

The "Trinity" is one of the most confusing and misunderstood mysteries of the bible. The word "Trinity" doesn't show up anywhere in scripture. Many people believe because it doesn't show up anywhere in scripture that it's not a valid concept. I will only say that there are several words that don't show up in the bible that describe valid concepts (ex. Rapture). The Trinity describes the fact that God is one God but He is made up of three distinct persons (Father, Son, and Holy Spirit). Many sects and cults of Christianity deny the Trinity and classify each of the three persons of God as distinct, separate, and individual but don't accept the fact that they're also one God. Another name given to the Trinity is the "Godhead".

### "Trinity"

- Tri = Three, Unity = Bring together into one.
- Tri+Unity = Trinity = Three brought together into one.
- There is only one God but He exists in three distinct and individual persons:
  - The Father is God
  - The Son is God
  - The Holy Spirit is God
- These three persons make up one God.
- It's NOT 1/3 for each person adding up to a whole.
- Each person is 100% God.
- Each person is equal, eternal, omnipotent, omnipresent, and omniscient.



### "Uniqueness"

- Because the Trinity is unique, it's difficult to describe in terms that people can understand.
- The Trinity is not really like anything else in the universe but there have been many "natural" analogies used throughout the years in order to help people better grasp the concept including:
  - A single point in 3-dimensional space.
  - One egg consisting of 3 parts (shell, white, yolk).
  - One clover with 3 leaves.
  - Water can be gas, liquid, or solid.
  - The color spectrum is from 3 (red, green, blue).
  - Atom made from 3 (proton, neutron, electron).

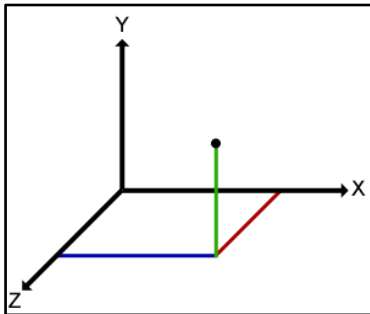
### The Six Steps of the Trinity

- 1) There is only one God.**
  - [Deuteronomy 6:4] Hear, O Israel! The LORD is our God, the LORD is one!
- 2) The Father is God.**
  - [2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians 1:2] Grace to you and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 3) The Son (Jesus Christ, also known as "the word") is God.**
  - [John 1:1] In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
- 4) The Holy Spirit is God.**
  - [Acts 5:3-4] But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and to keep back some of the price of the land? "While it remained unsold, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not under your control? Why is it that you have conceived this deed in your heart? You have not lied to men but to God."
- 5) The Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are all distinct individuals.**
  - "Jesus answered and said to him..." [John 14:26] "But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said to you.
- 6) All three persons are one God working together.**
  - [1<sup>st</sup> Peter 1:2] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, by the sanctifying work of the Spirit, to obey Jesus Christ and be sprinkled with His blood: May grace and peace be yours in the fullest measure.

### Key "Trinity" Examples

There are two key examples in scripture that show that the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are separate individuals who work together as one to support each other.

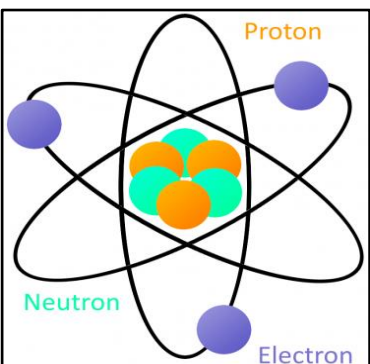
- [Genesis 1:26] Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; and let them rule over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the sky and over the cattle and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth."
- [Matthew 3:16-17] After being baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened, and He saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove and lighting on Him, and behold, a voice out of the heavens said, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased."



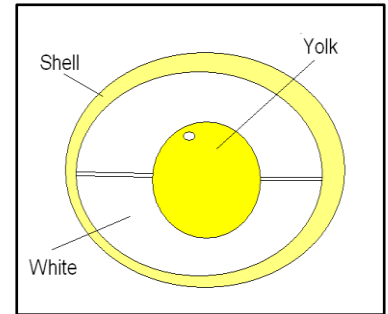
1 point defined by 3 coordinates



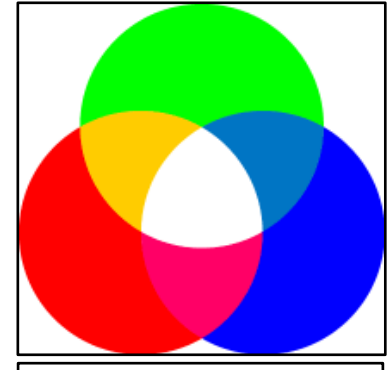
1 clover defined by 3 leaves



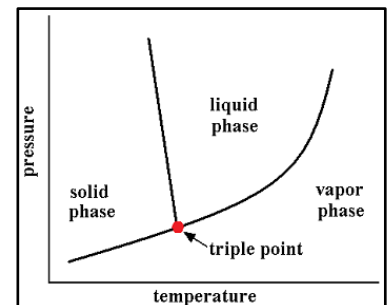
1 atom defined by 3 parts



1 egg defined by 3 parts



1 color defined by 3 parts



Water is the best example: it has 3 forms (gas, liquid, solid) and can exist as all 3 at once (triple point).



## 3 - Good Spiritual Entities



www.crcnh.org

Good spiritual entities described in the bible include angels, archangels, cherubim, seraphim, and watchers. The term "angel" simply means "messenger". The origin of angels is unknown but we know that they were created before God created the heaven and the earth because **Job (38:4-7)** tells us that "the sons of God" (spiritual entities) witnessed the creation and "shouted for joy".

Name	Description	Supporting Scripture
Sons of God	The term "Sons of God" (Bene-Elohim) always refers to a direct creation of God. In the Old Testament, this always refers to spiritual entities (Cherubim, Seraphim, Angels, Archangels, etc.). In the New Testament, when a person accepts Jesus as their Lord and Savior, they are "born again" and become a "Son of God" in a different sense.	Genesis (6:2,4); Job (1:6, 2:1, 38:7); Matthew (5:9); Luke (20:36); Romans (8:14,19); Galatians (3:26)
Cherubim	These are God's guardians that are used to guard important places or things. They were placed at the entrance to the Garden of Eden and they guard God's throne in Heaven. God "dwells" between two cherubs. They were modeled over the mercy seat on the ark of the covenant and used as decorations in the temple and also on each of the ten Tabernacle curtains. Satan was the "anointed cherub who covers" before he sinned and fell.	Genesis (3:22-24); Ezekiel (9:3, 10:1-20, 11:22, 28:14-16, 41:18-25)
Seraphim	Seraphim are only described once in the Book of Isaiah. They apparently play important roles on God's throne and glorify God with their presence. They have six wings: two are used to cover their face, two are to cover their feet, and two are used to fly.	Isaiah (6:1-6)
Michael (Archangel)	Michael is the only Archangel mentioned in the bible. He apparently plays a very important role overseeing and protecting the Israelites as well as carrying out extremely important tasks assigned to him by God. He also contended with Satan for the body of Moses.	1st Thessalonians (4:16); Jude (1:9)
Gabriel (Angel)	Beside Michael, Gabriel is the only angel called by name in the bible. He is apparently very important and is used by God to deliver extremely important messages. He helped Daniel during his visions, was used to tell Zacharius about the birth of John the Baptist, and was also used to tell Mary and Joseph about the conception and birth of Jesus Christ.	Daniel (8:16, 9:21); Luke (1:19, 26)
Watchers	These are a certain set of angels that have been given the task of "watching" over a certain person or group of people at a particular time and place. They report back to God when they see something of significance.	Jeremiah (4:16); Daniel (4:13-17)
Angels (messengers)	When angels appear on earth, they almost always look like an average, normal man.	Genesis (18:2-3, 19:1)
"the" Angel of the Lord	There are many times when "the Angel of the Lord" appears to perform a specific task or convey a particular message. It is difficult to tell whether it is the pre-incarnate Jesus Christ or simply an angel sent by the Lord. It's believed that when the word "the" is used and the word "Angel" is capitalized, then it is describing Jesus Christ Himself.	Gen (16:7-11, 22:11-15); Exo (3:2); Num (22:22-35); Jdg (2:1-4, 5:23, 6:11-22, 13:3-21); 2Sam (24:16); 1Kgs (19:7); 2Kgs (1:3-15, 19:35); 1Chr (21:12-30); Psa (34:7,35:5-6); Isa (37:36); Zec (1:11-12, 3:1-6, 12:8); Mat (1:24)
"an" angel of the Lord	This is apparently an angel that has been specially selected by the Lord to deliver a particular message or perform a certain task. <b>NOTE:</b> "Angel" is capitalized in <b>Acts (7:30)</b> .	Matthew (1:20, 2:13-19, 28:2); Luke (1:11, 2:9); Acts (5:19, 7:30, 8:26, 12:7, 12:23)
Visiting Angels	We are told that we may be unknowingly "tested" by entertaining visiting angels.	Hebrews (13:2)
Guardian Angels	Apparently, there are times and circumstances during which God sends angels to watch over and protect us. They may be assigned to us specifically or they may move from assignment to assignment depending on needs and prayers.	Psalms (91:11); Matthew (18:10)



Depiction of Seraph



Model of Cherubim over Mercy Seat



Angels are always adult males. There are no baby or female angels.



**NOTE:** Angels are extremely powerful and knowledgeable spiritual entities that God uses in various ways to help Christians and ultimately glorify Himself. They can appear and disappear at will and perform miracles as they are enabled. They have been watching mankind and learning and were unaware of God's overall plan of salvation before God revealed it through Jesus Christ (**1st Peter 1:12**). Elijah was taken to heaven by a "spiritual" chariot and horses made from fire (**2nd Kings 2:11**).



## 4 - Evil Spiritual Entities



Evil spiritual entities described in the bible include Satan, demons, unclean spirits, Abaddon, spirits in prison, bound angels, "locusts", and Satan's angels. I believe that demons are not fallen angels but the corrupted souls that came from the abominations referred to as "Nephilim" or "Giants" that resulted when the "sons of God" (angels) procreated with the "daughters of men" in the days of Noah.



Name	Description	Supporting Scripture
Satan (Lucifer)	Satan was apparently the highest ranking angel (cherubim) until his pride caused him to sin and fall from his position. He is now the ruler of this world and the prince of the power of the air. He is also known as the serpent, the devil, the dragon, and the father of lies.	Genesis (3:1-5, 13-15); Ezekiel (28:14-16); 2nd Corinthians (11:14); Revelation (12:9)
Fallen Angels (Sons of God)	In the Old Testament, the sons of God refers to angelic beings. In the time of Noah, a group of angels, referred to as the sons of God, saw that human women (daughters of men) were beautiful so they shed their heavenly bodies, took the form of men, and sinned grievously by procreating with human women.	Genesis (6:1-4), Also See 2nd Peter (2:4-5) and Jude (1:6-7)
Angels who Sinned	Peter reminds us of "the angels who sinned" (sons of God) during the times of Noah. They are chained in darkness in a place called Tartarus until God judges them.	2nd Peter (2:4-5)
Angels who Left Their First Estate	Jude reminds us of "the angels which kept not their first estate". These are the "sons of God" who procreated with women during the time of Noah.	Jude (1:6-7)
Abaddon (Apollyon)	Abaddon is only mentioned once in the bible and he is described as the king of the bottomless pit. He is ruler over all evil spiritual entities that are within the bottomless pit.	Revelation (9:11)
Locusts from Bottomless Pit	In Revelation, when the 5th trumpet judgement is executed, the bottomless pit is opened and "locusts" are released. These locusts are apparently some sort of demonic entity that is released to torment the unrepentant people on earth for five months.	Revelation (9:1-10)
Bound Angels	Not much is known about these four angels that are bound at the river Euphrates. When the sixth trumpet is sounded during the tribulation period, these angels will be release and given authority to kill one-third of mankind.	Revelation (9:13-15)
Evil Princes	We are told of both the Prince of Persia and the Prince of Greece who are apparently high ranking fallen angels that work for Satan and are in charge of these particular territories.	Daniel (10:13, 20-21)
Evil Spirit from the Lord	After Samuel annointed David, God removed the Holy Spirit from Saul and sent an evil spirit to terrorize him instead.	1st Samuel (16:14)
Unclean Spirits	These seem to be a general class of evil spiritual entities that includes both demons and fallen angels. These unclean spirits are used to wreak havok on both individuals and groups of people as God wills. Many times these spirits indwell individuals like demons and other times they seem to act on or influence groups of people to worship idols and commit sin.	Zechariah (13:2); Matthew (10:1, 12:43); Mark (1:23-27, 3:11-30, 5:2-13, 6:7, 7:25); Luke (4:33-36, 6:18, 8:29, 9:42, 11:24); Acts (5:16, 8:7); Revelation (16:13, 18:2)
Thrones, Dominions, Principalities, and Powers	Many people consider these to be "types" or "classes" of angels. I believe they are just "ranks" or "job titles" but it is definitely not clear.	Ephesians (1:20-21, 6:12, 3:8-12); Colossians (1:16)
Demons (Devils)	In the Old Testament, the word "Sair" is used to describe demons which means a devil god or hairy goat. In the New Testament, the word "Daimonion" which means a demon or a devil god. Apparently, demons can indwell people, animals, and inanimate objects (idols). They seem to have different types of powers and/or attributes depending on circumstance.	Leviticus (17:7); Deuteronomy (32:17); 2nd Chronicles (11:15); Psalms (106:37)

### Examples of Demonic Powers\*

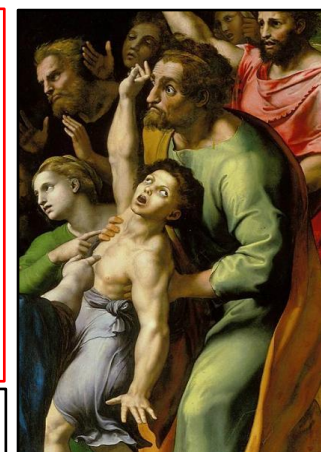
- Making people deaf and dumb (**Mark 9:17-29**).
- Making people blind (**Matthew 12:22**).
- Making people extremely strong (**Mark 5:1-15**).
- Making people lose control of themselves (**Matthew 17:14-21**).
- Making people abuse themselves physically (**Mark 5:5**).
- Deceiving and manipulating people to do sinful things (**Psalms 106:37**).
- Making people believe false doctrine (**1st Timothy 4:1**).
- Making people worship false idols (**1st Corinthians 10:20, Rev 9:20**).
- Harrassing, oppressing, and terrorizing people (**1st Samuel 6:14**).
- Enabling people to tell the future (divination) (**Acts 16:16**).

\* *Several of these issues can also be attributed to medical reasons.*

**NOTE:** The story of the man possessed by many demons (legion) at Gadarenes tells us that demons can instantly identify Jesus, they are afraid of being sent to the abyss, and they can indwell animals. Christians will help to judge the evil (fallen) angels (**1st Corinthians 6:2-3**). The demons are extremely afraid of Jesus Christ (**James 2:19**).



Depiction of Satan Tempting Jesus in the Wilderness










Man with Demon Possessed Son

# 5 - The Eight Covenants of the Bible

## Types of Covenants:

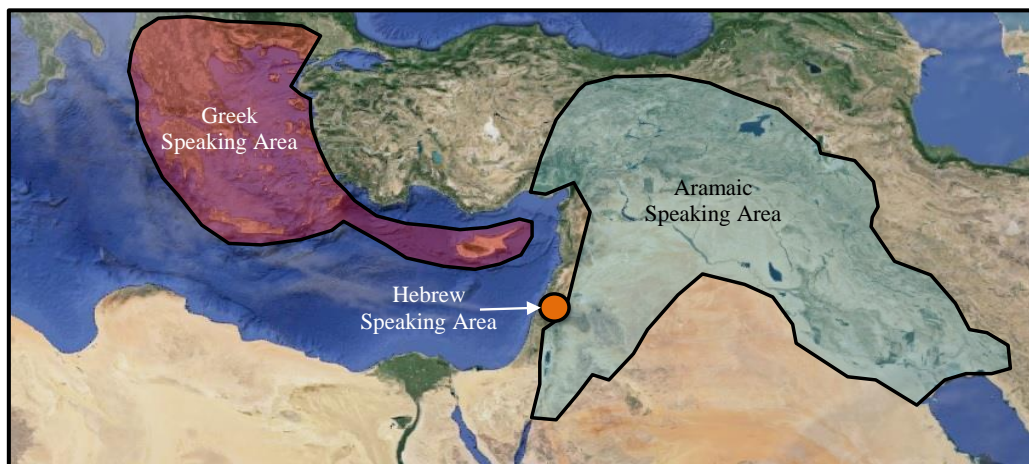
- **Parity:** This is a covenant between two equal parties. Typically both parties need to give something in order to get something.
- **Suzerainty:** This is a covenant between a greater party (i.e. a king or God) and a lesser party (i.e. a vassal or servant). In this type of covenant, the suzerain defines all of the stipulations.
- **Conditional:** This is a bi-lateral agreement between two parties. If you do something, I will do something. One party promises to do something if the other meets the defined conditions.
- **Unconditional:** This is a unilateral agreement between two parties. In this type of covenant, one party unconditionally promises something without anything required from the other party.



Covenant	Scriptures	Participants	Provisions	Status	Sign (Seal)
<b>Edenic</b> (Conditional Suzerainty) 	Genesis (1:28-30) Genesis (2:15-17) Hosea (6:7)	God and Adam (Adam represented all of humankind)	1) Be fruitful and multiply. 2) Subdue the earth. 3) Take dominion over all living things. 4) Herbs, seeds & fruit for food. 5) Dress and keep the garden. 6) Don't eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. 7) If you eat from the tree, you will surely die.	This covenant was the basis for dispensational "Innocence" and was broken in <b>Genesis (3:1-8)</b> resulting in the "Adamic Covenant".	The Tree of Life
<b>Adamic</b> (Unconditional Suzerainty) 	Genesis (3:14-19)	God, Serpent (Satan), Adam, Woman (Adam and Woman represented all of humankind)	<b>Serpent (Satan):</b> He is cursed above all other creatures, is to crawl on his belly, and dust will be for his food. There is enmity between you and the woman and your seed will bruise the heel of the woman but her seed will crush your head. <b>Woman:</b> Greater sorrow and pain in child birth and a desire to rebel against being under her husband's subjection. <b>Man:</b> The ground is cursed and tending it will be hard work. <b>Humankind:</b> Immediate spiritual death and eventual physical death.	This covenant was the basis for dispensational "Conscience" and is still in effect today.	Death
<b>Noahic</b> (Unconditional Suzerainty) 	Genesis (8:20-22) Genesis (9:1-17)	God and Noah (Noah represented all of humankind)	1) Be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth. 2) The fear of man was put into the animals and they were given to man. 3) Humankind could eat any animal but was not to drink the blood. 4) One man was not to kill another; otherwise they were to be killed. 5) Promise that God would never flood the earth again.	This covenant was the basis for the dispensation of "Human Government" and is still in effect today.	Rainbow
<b>Abrahamic</b> (Unconditional Suzerainty) 	Genesis (12:1-3) Genesis (13:14-17) Genesis (15:1-21) Genesis (17:1-21) Genesis (22:15-18)	God and Abraham (Abraham represented all of the Israelites)	1) A great nation will come from Abraham through many descendants. 2) Descendants would get certain lands (Canaan). 3) Abraham and his descendants would be blessed and would bless others. 4) Those who blessed descendants would be blessed. 5) Those who cursed descendants would be cursed.	This covenant was the basis for the dispensation of "Promise" and is still in effect today.	Circumcision
<b>Mosaic</b> (Conditional Suzerainty) 	Exodus (20:1-31) Exodus (18)	God and The Nation of Israel	1) The law as a whole was given (10 commandments & 613 other laws) 2) Blessings and Judgements were defined. 3) Blood sacrifices were required for sin and offerings were defined. 4) Dietary restrictions were imposed. 5) The death penalty was expanded (ex. adultery, cursing God, witchcraft, etc.).	This covenant was the basis for the dispensation of "Law" and came to an end at the death of Jesus Christ.	The Sabbath
<b>Palestinian (Land)</b> (Unconditional Suzerainty) 	Deuteronomy (29:1) Deuteronomy (30:1-20)	God and The Nation of Israel	1) Israel will break the Mosaic law and will be scattered. 2) Israel will be punished through tribulations 3) Israel will be regathered, will repent, and Jesus will return. 4) Israel will possess the promised land and rebuild their relationship with God. 5) The enemies of Israel will be judged.	This covenant is normally viewed as a reaffirmation of the Abrahamic Covenant and is still in effect.	Blessings and Curses
<b>Davidic</b> (Unconditional Suzerainty) 	2nd Samuel (7:4-17) 1st Chronicles (17:4-15)	God and David (David represented his descendants)	1) David would be part of an eternal dynasty. 2) Solomon would establish a throne after David and build the temple. 3) Solomon would be disciplined for disobedience 4) The Messiah would come through David's line and establish His throne forever. 5) Promised Eternal Dynasty, Kingdom, Throne, and Descendants.	This covenant is still in effect.	Everlasting Kingdom
<b>New (Eternal)</b> (Unconditional Suzerainty)	Jeremiah (31:31-34) Matthew (26:28) Mark (14:24) Luke (22:20) Hebrews (8:8-12) Hebrews (13:20-21)	Jesus Christ and The Apostles (The Apostles represented the "Church")	1) The law and Mosaic Covenant are ended. 2) Two new commandments are given to replace the original ten. 3) The Sabbath is ended (Rest is found through belief in Jesus). 4) The salvation of Israel is to extend to gentiles. 5) An everlasting provision for sin is to be made by the blood of Jesus. 6) The Holy Spirit is promised to indwell believers.	This covenant is the basis for the dispensation of "Grace" and is in effect eternally.	Baptism and The Lord's Supper

## 6 - Languages of the Bible

English (Latin)		Greek			Gematria	Hebrew			Aramaic
Upper	Lower	Upper	Lower	Name	Numbering	Lower	Name	Pronounced	Symbol
A	a	A	α	Alpha	1	א	Aleph	Silent Letter	Ⲁ
B	b	B	β	Beta	2	ב, בּ	Bet, Vet	b as in boy, v as in vet	Ⲃ
C	c	Γ	γ	Gamma	3	ג	Gimmel	g as in girl	Ⲅ
D	d	Δ	δ	Delta	4	ד	Dalet	d as in door	Ⲇ
E	e	Ε	ε	Epsilon	5	ה	Hey	h as in hay	Ⲉ
F	f	Ϝ	ϝ	Digamma	6	ו	Vav	v as in vine, vowel	Ⲑ
G	g	Ζ	ζ	Zeta	7	ז	Zayin	z as in zebra	Ⲓ
H	h	Η	η	Eta	8	ח	Chet	ch as in Bach	Ⲕ
I	i	Θ	θ	Theta	9	ט	Tet	t as in time	Ⲗ
J	j	Ι	ι	Iota	10	י	Yod	y as in yes, vowel	Ⲙ
K	k	Κ	κ	Kappa	20	כ, כּ, ך	Kaf	k as in kite, ch as in bach, final	Ⲛ
L	l	Λ	λ	Lambda	30	ל	Lamed	l as in look	Ⲝ
M	m	Μ	μ	Mu	40	מ, ם	Mem	m as in mom, final	Ⲟ
N	n	Ν	ν	Nu	50	נ, ן	Nun	n as in now, final	Ⲡ
O	o	Ξ	ξ	Xi	60	ס	Samekh	s as in son	Ⲣ
P	p	Ο	ο	Omicron	70	ע	Ayin	Silent Letter	Ⲥ
Q	q	Π	π	Pi	80	פ, פּ, ף	Pey, Fey	p as in park, ph as in phone, final	ⲧ
R	r	Ϟ	ϟ	Qoph	90	צ, ץ	Tsade	ts as in nuts, final	ⲩ
S	s	Ρ	ρ	Rho	100	ק	Qof	q as in queen	ⲫ
T	t	Σ	σ	Sigma	200	ר	Resh	r as in rain	Ⲭ
U	u	Τ	τ	Tau	300	ש, שׂ	Shin, Sin	sh as in shy, s as in sun	Ⲯ
V	v	Υ	υ	Upsilon	400	ת	Tav	t as in tall	Ⲱ
W	w	Φ	φ	Phi	500	ך	Kaf Final	k as in kite, final	
X	x	Χ	χ	Chi	600	ם	Mem Final	m as in mom, final	
Y	y	Ψ	ψ	Psi	700	ן	Nun Final	n as in now, final	
Z	z	Ω	ω	Omega	800	ף	Pey Final	ph as in phone, final	
		Ϡ	ϡ	Sampi	900	ץ	Tsade Final	tz as in hertz, final	



**66 God Inspired Books**  
**By More Than 35 Authors**  
**Over More Than 1500 Years**

# 7 - History of the Bible



## Old Testament Books

The Law (Pentateuch/Torah)			
1	Genesis	50	Moses
2	Exodus	40	Moses
3	Leviticus	27	Moses
4	Numbers	36	Moses
5	Deuteronomy	34	Moses

Number of Chapters

Author

### Major Prophets

23	Isaiah	66	Isaiah
24	Jeremiah	52	Jeremiah
25	Lamentations	5	Jeremiah
26	Ezekiel	48	Ezekiel
27	Daniel	12	Daniel

## New Testament Books

### Gospels & Acts

40	Matthew	28	Matthew
41	Mark	16	Mark
42	Luke	24	Luke
43	John	21	John
44	Acts	28	Luke

### General Epistles

58	Hebrews	13	Unknown
59	James	5	James
60	1st Peter	5	Peter
61	2nd Peter	3	Peter
62	1st John	5	John
63	2nd John	1	John
64	3rd John	1	John
65	Jude	1	Jude

### Historical & Narrative

6	Joshua	24	Joshua?
7	Judges	21	Samuel
8	Ruth	4	Samuel?
9	1st Samuel	31	Samuel?
10	2nd Samuel	24	Ezra?
11	1st Kings	22	Jeremiah?
12	2nd Kings	25	Jeremiah?
13	1st Chronicles	29	Ezra?
14	2nd Chronicles	36	Ezra?
15	Ezra	10	Ezra
16	Nehemiah	13	Nehemiah?
17	Esther	10	Mordecai?

### Minor Prophets

28	Hosea	14	Hosea
29	Joel	3	Joel
30	Amos	9	Amos
31	Obadiah	1	Obadiah
32	Jonah	4	Jonah
33	Micah	7	Micah
34	Nahum	3	Nahum
35	Habakkuk	3	Habakkuk
36	Zephaniah	3	Zephaniah
37	Haggai	2	Haggai
38	Zechariah	14	Zechariah
39	Malachi	4	Malachi

### Paul's Epistles

45	Romans	16	Paul
46	1st Corinthians	16	Paul
47	2nd Corinthians	13	Paul
48	Galatians	6	Paul
49	Ephesians	6	Paul
50	Philippians	4	Paul
51	Colossians	4	Paul
52	1st Thessalonians	5	Paul
53	2nd Thessalonians	3	Paul
54	1st Timothy	6	Paul
55	2nd Timothy	4	Paul
56	Titus	3	Paul
57	Philemon	1	Paul

### Revelation

66	Revelation	22	John
----	------------	----	------

### Poetry & Wisdom

18	Job	42	Job?
19	Psalms	150	Multiple
20	Proverbs	31	Solomon
21	Ecclesiastes	12	Solomon
22	Song of Solomon	8	Solomon

### Manuscript Evidence for Ancient Writings

Author	Written	Earliest Copy	Time Span	# Mss.
Caesar	100-44 B.C.	900 A.D.	1,000 yrs	10
Plato	427-347 B.C.	900 A.D.	1,200 yrs	7
Thucydides	460-400 B.C.	900 A.D.	1,300 yrs	8
Tacitus	100 A.D.	1100 A.D.	1,000 yrs	20
Suetonius	75-160 A.D.	950 A.D.	800 yrs	8
Homer (Iliad)	900 B.C.	400 B.C.	500 yrs	643
New Testament	40-100 A.D.	125 A.D.	25-50 yrs	24,000

### Bible Version History

#### Original Manuscripts:

- Hebrew Old Testament (1450 B.C. - 400 B.C.)
- Septuagint (250 B.C.)
- Greek New Testament (96 AD)

#### Early Codex:

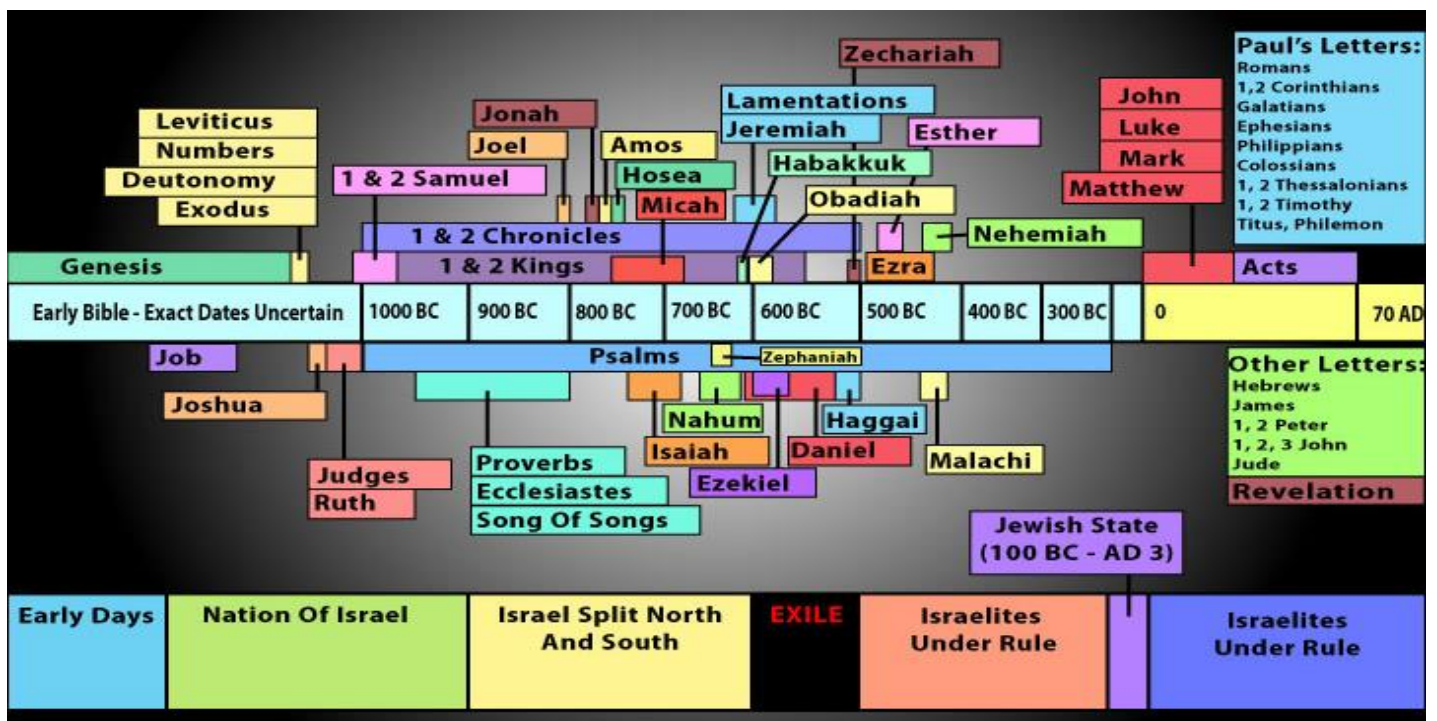
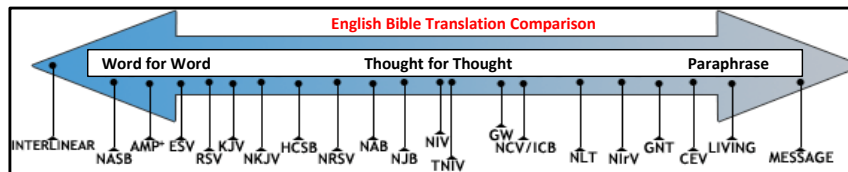
- Codex Vaticanus (325 AD)
- Codex Sinaiticus (350 AD)
- Codex Alexandrinus (400 AD)

#### Ancient Copies:

- Latin Vulgate (382 AD)
- Masoretic Text (500 AD)
- Wycliff (1384 AD)
- Gutenberg (1455 AD)
- Textus Receptus (1624 AD)
- Tyndale (1526 AD)
- Coverdale (1535 AD)
- The Great Bible (1539 AD)
- Geneva (1560 AD)
- Bishop's (1568 AD)
- King James (1611 AD)
- Revised (1881 AD)
- American Standard (1901 AD)

#### Recommended Translations:

- NASB, NKJV, ESV, KJV



# 8 - Bible Manuscript Historic Lineage

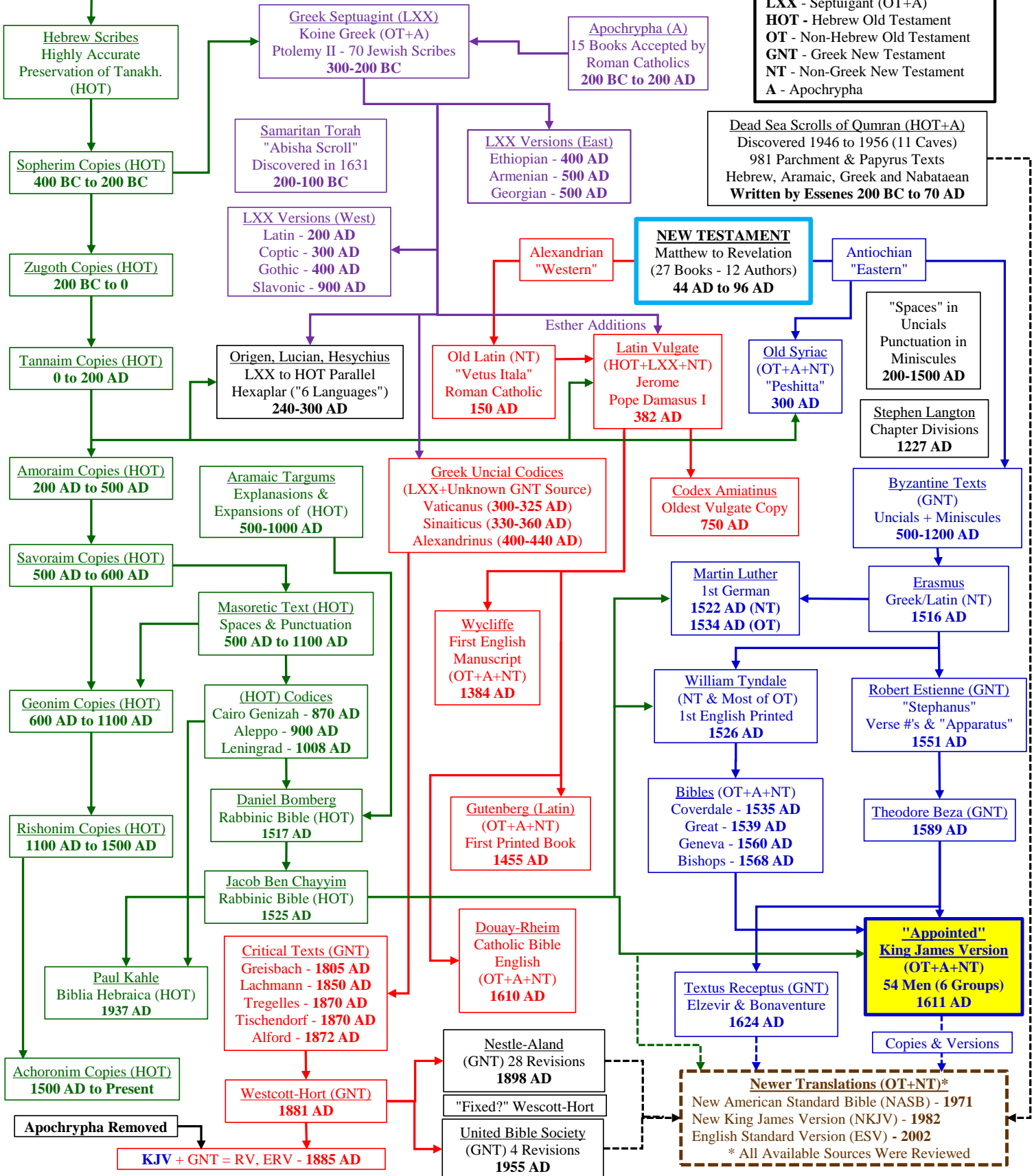


**OLD TESTAMENT**  
Genesis to Malachi  
(39 Books)  
(23 to 28 Authors)  
"The Law & Prophets"  
**1450 BC to 400 BC**

**Midrash & Babylonian Talmud (also Targums)**  
- Oral and written systems of analysis and interpretation.  
- Mishnah (200 AD) - a written compendium of Rabbinic Judaism's "Oral Torah" which were legal opinions and debates.  
- Gemara (500 AD) - Clarification of Mishnah and deeper discussion and legal analysis of the Tanakh.

**GREEN** - Hebrew Texts  
**BLUE** - Antiochian Texts  
**PURPLE** - LXX Texts  
**RED** - Alexandrian Texts  
**BROWN** - "Best" Texts

**LXX** - Septuagint (OT+A)  
**HOT** - Hebrew Old Testament  
**OT** - Non-Hebrew Old Testament  
**GNT** - Greek New Testament  
**NT** - Non-Greek New Testament  
**A** - Apochrypha



**Dead Sea Scrolls of Qumran (HOT+A)**  
Discovered 1946 to 1956 (11 Caves)  
981 Parchment & Papyrus Texts  
Hebrew, Aramaic, Greek and Nabataean  
**Written by Essenes 200 BC to 70 AD**

**NEW TESTAMENT**  
Matthew to Revelation  
(27 Books - 12 Authors)  
**44 AD to 96 AD**

"Spaces" in Uncials  
Punctuation in Miniscules  
**200-1500 AD**

Stephen Langton  
Chapter Divisions  
**1227 AD**

**Byzantine Texts (GNT)**  
Uncials + Miniscules  
**500-1200 AD**

**Codex Amiatinus**  
Oldest Vulgate Copy  
**750 AD**

**Martin Luther**  
1st German  
**1522 AD (NT)**  
**1534 AD (OT)**

**Erasmus**  
Greek/Latin (NT)  
**1516 AD**

**William Tyndale**  
(NT & Most of OT)  
1st English Printed  
**1526 AD**

**Robert Estienne (GNT)**  
"Stephanus"  
Verse #'s & "Apparatus"  
**1551 AD**

**Bibles (OT+A+NT)**  
Coverdale - **1535 AD**  
Great - **1539 AD**  
Geneva - **1560 AD**  
Bishops - **1568 AD**

**Theodore Beza (GNT)**  
**1589 AD**

**"Appointed" King James Version (OT+A+NT)**  
54 Men (6 Groups)  
**1611 AD**

**Textus Receptus (GNT)**  
Elzevir & Bonaventure  
**1624 AD**

Copies & Versions

**Newer Translations (OT+NT)\***  
New American Standard Bible (NASB) - **1971**  
New King James Version (NKJV) - **1982**  
English Standard Version (ESV) - **2002**  
\* All Available Sources Were Reviewed

**Nestle-Aland (GNT)** 28 Revisions  
**1898 AD**

"Fixed?" Wescott-Hort

**United Bible Society (GNT)** 4 Revisions  
**1955 AD**

**Critical Texts (GNT)**  
Greisbach - **1805 AD**  
Lachmann - **1850 AD**  
Tregelles - **1870 AD**  
Tischendorf - **1870 AD**  
Alford - **1872 AD**

**Westcott-Hort (GNT)**  
**1881 AD**

**KJV + GNT = RV, ERV - 1885 AD**

**Apochrypha Removed**

**Achronim Copies (HOT)**  
**1500 AD to Present**

**Paul Kahle**  
Biblia Hebraica (HOT)  
**1937 AD**

**Jacob Ben Chayyim**  
Rabbinic Bible (HOT)  
**1525 AD**

**Daniel Bomberg**  
Rabbinic Bible (HOT)  
**1517 AD**

**(HOT) Codices**  
Cairo Genizah - **870 AD**  
Aleppo - **900 AD**  
Leningrad - **1008 AD**

**Masoretic Text (HOT)**  
Spaces & Punctuation  
**500 AD to 1100 AD**

**Aramaic Targums**  
Explanations & Expansions of (HOT)  
**500-1000 AD**

**Greek Uncial Codices (LXX+Unknown GNT Source)**  
Vaticanus (**300-325 AD**)  
Sinaiticus (**330-360 AD**)  
Alexandrinus (**400-440 AD**)

**Wycliffe**  
First English Manuscript  
(OT+A+NT)  
**1384 AD**

**Gutenberg (Latin)**  
(OT+A+NT)  
First Printed Book  
**1455 AD**

**Douay-Rheim**  
Catholic Bible English  
(OT+A+NT)  
**1610 AD**

**Amoraim Copies (HOT)**  
**200 AD to 500 AD**

**Savoraim Copies (HOT)**  
**500 AD to 600 AD**

**Geonim Copies (HOT)**  
**600 AD to 1100 AD**

**Rishonim Copies (HOT)**  
**1100 AD to 1500 AD**

**Achronim Copies (HOT)**  
**1500 AD to Present**

**Hebrew Scribes**  
Highly Accurate  
Preservation of Tanakh.  
(HOT)

**Sopherim Copies (HOT)**  
**400 BC to 200 BC**

**Zugoth Copies (HOT)**  
**200 BC to 0**

**Tannaim Copies (HOT)**  
**0 to 200 AD**

**Greek Septuagint (LXX)**  
Koine Greek (OT+A)  
Ptolemy II - 70 Jewish Scribes  
**300-200 BC**

**Apochrypha (A)**  
15 Books Accepted by  
Roman Catholics  
**200 BC to 200 AD**

**Samaritan Torah**  
"Abisha Scroll"  
Discovered in 1631  
**200-100 BC**

**LXX Versions (East)**  
Ethiopian - **400 AD**  
Armenian - **500 AD**  
Georgian - **500 AD**

**LXX Versions (West)**  
Latin - **200 AD**  
Coptic - **300 AD**  
Gothic - **400 AD**  
Slavonic - **900 AD**

**Origen, Lucian, Hesychius**  
LXX to HOT Parallel  
Hexaplar ("6 Languages")  
**240-300 AD**

**Old Latin (NT)**  
"Vetus Italia"  
Roman Catholic  
**150 AD**

**Latin Vulgate (HOT+LXX+NT)**  
Jerome  
Pope Damasus I  
**382 AD**

**Old Syriac (OT+A+NT)**  
"Peshitta"  
**300 AD**

Esther Additions

**Antiochian "Eastern"**

**Byzantine Texts (GNT)**  
Uncials + Miniscules  
**500-1200 AD**

**Martin Luther**  
1st German  
**1522 AD (NT)**  
**1534 AD (OT)**

**Erasmus**  
Greek/Latin (NT)  
**1516 AD**

**William Tyndale**  
(NT & Most of OT)  
1st English Printed  
**1526 AD**

**Robert Estienne (GNT)**  
"Stephanus"  
Verse #'s & "Apparatus"  
**1551 AD**

**Bibles (OT+A+NT)**  
Coverdale - **1535 AD**  
Great - **1539 AD**  
Geneva - **1560 AD**  
Bishops - **1568 AD**

**Theodore Beza (GNT)**  
**1589 AD**

**"Appointed" King James Version (OT+A+NT)**  
54 Men (6 Groups)  
**1611 AD**

**Textus Receptus (GNT)**  
Elzevir & Bonaventure  
**1624 AD**

Copies & Versions

**Newer Translations (OT+NT)\***  
New American Standard Bible (NASB) - **1971**  
New King James Version (NKJV) - **1982**  
English Standard Version (ESV) - **2002**  
\* All Available Sources Were Reviewed

**Nestle-Aland (GNT)** 28 Revisions  
**1898 AD**

"Fixed?" Wescott-Hort

**United Bible Society (GNT)** 4 Revisions  
**1955 AD**

**Critical Texts (GNT)**  
Greisbach - **1805 AD**  
Lachmann - **1850 AD**  
Tregelles - **1870 AD**  
Tischendorf - **1870 AD**  
Alford - **1872 AD**

**Westcott-Hort (GNT)**  
**1881 AD**

**KJV + GNT = RV, ERV - 1885 AD**

**Apochrypha Removed**

**Achronim Copies (HOT)**  
**1500 AD to Present**

**Paul Kahle**  
Biblia Hebraica (HOT)  
**1937 AD**

**Jacob Ben Chayyim**  
Rabbinic Bible (HOT)  
**1525 AD**

**Daniel Bomberg**  
Rabbinic Bible (HOT)  
**1517 AD**

**(HOT) Codices**  
Cairo Genizah - **870 AD**  
Aleppo - **900 AD**  
Leningrad - **1008 AD**

**Masoretic Text (HOT)**  
Spaces & Punctuation  
**500 AD to 1100 AD**

**Aramaic Targums**  
Explanations & Expansions of (HOT)  
**500-1000 AD**

**Greek Uncial Codices (LXX+Unknown GNT Source)**  
Vaticanus (**300-325 AD**)  
Sinaiticus (**330-360 AD**)  
Alexandrinus (**400-440 AD**)

**Wycliffe**  
First English Manuscript  
(OT+A+NT)  
**1384 AD**

**Gutenberg (Latin)**  
(OT+A+NT)  
First Printed Book  
**1455 AD**

**Douay-Rheim**  
Catholic Bible English  
(OT+A+NT)  
**1610 AD**

**Amoraim Copies (HOT)**  
**200 AD to 500 AD**

**Savoraim Copies (HOT)**  
**500 AD to 600 AD**

**Geonim Copies (HOT)**  
**600 AD to 1100 AD**

**Rishonim Copies (HOT)**  
**1100 AD to 1500 AD**

**Achronim Copies (HOT)**  
**1500 AD to Present**

**Hebrew Scribes**  
Highly Accurate  
Preservation of Tanakh.  
(HOT)

**Sopherim Copies (HOT)**  
**400 BC to 200 BC**

**Zugoth Copies (HOT)**  
**200 BC to 0**

**Tannaim Copies (HOT)**  
**0 to 200 AD**

**Greek Septuagint (LXX)**  
Koine Greek (OT+A)  
Ptolemy II - 70 Jewish Scribes  
**300-200 BC**

**Apochrypha (A)**  
15 Books Accepted by  
Roman Catholics  
**200 BC to 200 AD**

**Samaritan Torah**  
"Abisha Scroll"  
Discovered in 1631  
**200-100 BC**

**LXX Versions (East)**  
Ethiopian - **400 AD**  
Armenian - **500 AD**  
Georgian - **500 AD**

**LXX Versions (West)**  
Latin - **200 AD**  
Coptic - **300 AD**  
Gothic - **400 AD**  
Slavonic - **900 AD**

**Origen, Lucian, Hesychius**  
LXX to HOT Parallel  
Hexaplar ("6 Languages")  
**240-300 AD**

**Old Latin (NT)**  
"Vetus Italia"  
Roman Catholic  
**150 AD**

**Latin Vulgate (HOT+LXX+NT)**  
Jerome  
Pope Damasus I  
**382 AD**

**Old Syriac (OT+A+NT)**  
"Peshitta"  
**300 AD**

Esther Additions

**Antiochian "Eastern"**

**Byzantine Texts (GNT)**  
Uncials + Miniscules  
**500-1200 AD**

**Martin Luther**  
1st German  
**1522 AD (NT)**  
**1534 AD (OT)**

**Erasmus**  
Greek/Latin (NT)  
**1516 AD**

**William Tyndale**  
(NT & Most of OT)  
1st English Printed  
**1526 AD**

**Robert Estienne (GNT)**  
"Stephanus"  
Verse #'s & "Apparatus"  
**1551 AD**

**Bibles (OT+A+NT)**  
Coverdale - **1535 AD**  
Great - **1539 AD**  
Geneva - **1560 AD**  
Bishops - **1568 AD**

**Theodore Beza (GNT)**  
**1589 AD**

**"Appointed" King James Version (OT+A+NT)**  
54 Men (6 Groups)  
**1611 AD**

**Textus Receptus (GNT)**  
Elzevir & Bonaventure  
**1624 AD**

Copies & Versions

**Newer Translations (OT+NT)\***  
New American Standard Bible (NASB) - **1971**  
New King James Version (NKJV) - **1982**  
English Standard Version (ESV) - **2002**  
\* All Available Sources Were Reviewed

**Nestle-Aland (GNT)** 28 Revisions  
**1898 AD**

"Fixed?" Wescott-Hort

**United Bible Society (GNT)** 4 Revisions  
**1955 AD**

**Critical Texts (GNT)**  
Greisbach - **1805 AD**  
Lachmann - **1850 AD**  
Tregelles - **1870 AD**  
Tischendorf - **1870 AD**  
Alford - **1872 AD**

**Westcott-Hort (GNT)**  
**1881 AD**

**KJV + GNT = RV, ERV - 1885 AD**

**Apochrypha Removed**

**Achronim Copies (HOT)**  
**1500 AD to Present**

**Paul Kahle**  
Biblia Hebraica (HOT)  
**1937 AD**

**Jacob Ben Chayyim**  
Rabbinic Bible (HOT)  
**1525 AD**

**Daniel Bomberg**  
Rabbinic Bible (HOT)  
**1517 AD**

**(HOT) Codices**  
Cairo Genizah - **870 AD**  
Aleppo - **900 AD**  
Leningrad - **1008 AD**

**Masoretic Text (HOT)**  
Spaces & Punctuation  
**500 AD to 1100 AD**

**Aramaic Targums**  
Explanations & Expansions of (HOT)  
**500-1000 AD**

**Greek Uncial Codices (LXX+Unknown GNT Source)**  
Vaticanus (**300-325 AD**)  
Sinaiticus (**330-360 AD**)  
Alexandrinus (**400-440 AD**)

**Wycliffe**  
First English Manuscript  
(OT+A+NT)  
**1384 AD**

**Gutenberg (Latin)**  
(OT+A+NT)  
First Printed Book  
**1455 AD**

**Douay-Rheim**  
Catholic Bible English  
(OT+A+NT)  
**1610 AD**

**Amoraim Copies (HOT)**  
**200 AD to 500 AD**

**Savoraim Copies (HOT)**  
**500 AD to 600 AD**

**Geonim Copies (HOT)**  
**600 AD to 1100 AD**

**Rishonim Copies (HOT)**  
**1100 AD to 1500 AD**

**Achronim Copies (HOT)**  
**1500 AD to Present**

**Hebrew Scribes**  
Highly Accurate  
Preservation of Tanakh.  
(HOT)

**Sopherim Copies (HOT)**  
**400 BC to 200 BC**

**Zugoth Copies (HOT)**  
**200 BC to 0**

**Tannaim Copies (HOT)**  
**0 to 200 AD**

**Greek Septuagint (LXX)**  
Koine Greek (OT+A)  
Ptolemy II - 70 Jewish Scribes  
**300-200 BC**

**Apochrypha (A)**  
15 Books Accepted by  
Roman Catholics  
**200 BC to 200 AD**

**Samaritan Torah**  
"Abisha Scroll"  
Discovered in 1631  
**200-100 BC**

**LXX Versions (East)**  
Ethiopian - **400 AD**  
Armenian - **500 AD**  
Georgian - **500 AD**

**LXX Versions (West)**  
Latin - **200 AD**  
Coptic - **300 AD**  
Gothic - **400 AD**  
Slavonic - **900 AD**

**Origen, Lucian, Hesychius**  
LXX to HOT Parallel  
Hexaplar ("6 Languages")  
**240-300 AD**

**Old Latin (NT)**  
"Vetus Italia"  
Roman Catholic  
**150 AD**

**Latin Vulgate (HOT+LXX+NT)**  
Jerome  
Pope Damasus I  
**382 AD**

**Old Syriac (OT+A+NT)**  
"Peshitta"  
**300 AD**

Esther Additions

**Antiochian "Eastern"**

**Byzantine Texts (GNT)**  
Uncials + Miniscules  
**500-1200 AD**

**Martin Luther**  
1st German  
**1522 AD (NT)**  
**1534 AD (OT)**

**Erasmus**  
Greek/Latin (NT)  
**1516 AD**

**William Tyndale**  
(NT & Most of OT)  
1st English Printed  
**1526 AD**

**Robert Estienne (GNT)**  
"Stephanus"  
Verse #'s & "Apparatus"  
**1551 AD**

**Bibles (OT+A+NT)**  
Coverdale - **1535 AD**  
Great - **1539 AD**  
Geneva - **1560 AD**  
Bishops - **1568 AD**

**Theodore Beza (GNT)**  
**1589 AD**

**"Appointed" King James Version (OT+A+NT)**  
54 Men (6 Groups)  
**1611 AD**

**Textus Receptus (GNT)**  
Elzevir & Bonaventure

# Lost Books

## 9 – The Lost Books of the Bible



**Canonical Books:** “Canon” comes from the Greek meaning “rule” or “measuring stick”. The accepted “canon” is comprised of the current 66 books in the Christian Bible. All 66 books are considered to be inspired by God.

- **Proto-Canonical** – “Proto” comes from the Greek meaning “first”. These books are the “first canon” and include the 39 Old Testament books that were the basis for the Hebrew bible.
- **Deutero-Canonical** – “Deutero” comes from the Greek meaning “second”. These books are the “second canon” and include the 27 New Testament books written in Greek.

**Non-Canonical Books:** These are any “religious” book not included in the 66 books of the canon. They are referred to synonymously as either “apochryphal” or “pseudepigraphal”. These books are not inspired by God.

- **Apocrypha** – From the Greek “apo” meaning “away” and “kryphos” meaning “hidden” (hidden away). These are works of unknown authorship or have doubtful authenticity.
- **Pseudepigrapha** – Comes from the Greek “pseudes” meaning “false” and “epigrapha” meaning “name” (false name). These are works that are written by one author but are claimed to have originated earlier by an unknown author.



### Original King James Apocryphal Books\*

- |                      |                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. 1st Esdras        | 9. Letter of Jeremiah                 |
| 2. 2nd Esdras        | 10. Prayer of Azariah                 |
| 3. Tobit             | 11. Susanna                           |
| 4. Judith            | 12. Bel and the Dragon                |
| 5. Esther Addendum   | 13. Prayer of Manasseh                |
| 6. Wisdom of Solomon | 14. 1st Maccabees                     |
| 7. Wisdom of Sirach  | 15. 2nd Maccabees                     |
| 8. Baruch            | * Books still used by Roman Catholics |

### Other Apochryphal and Pseudepigrapha Books

- |                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Ascension of Moses     | 9. Letter of Aristias |
| 2. Book of Assaf          | 10. Vision of Ezra    |
| 3. Book of Noah           | 11. Treatise of Shem  |
| 4. Book of Adam & Eve     | 12. Ladder of Jacob   |
| 5. Prayer of Jacob        | 13. Jannes & Jambres  |
| 6. History of Joseph      | 14. Sibylline Oracles |
| 7. Song of the 3 Children | 15. Epic of Babylon   |
| 8. Sword of Moses         | 16. Prophet History   |



**Source (Lost) Books:** These 28 works are in a special category of works that are used by the Holy Spirit as source or reference material within the accepted canon (our current bible). They are in the form of books, chronicles, records, and epistles. These works were well known by the Israelites/Jews and played a very important role at particular times in history for certain generations of people. God has since removed all of these books (except for “The Book of Enoch”) from existence because their usefulness and necessity has been fulfilled. Whether these works are inspired by God or not has always been a point of contention for the Christian church. I believe that if the Holy Spirit went out of His way to note these books as sources to be reviewed then they must have been, at the very least, extremely important.

**NOTE:** The Book of Enoch (Ethiopic version) is the only Complete “Lost Book” still available.

### The Book of Enoch

- Considered “inspired” and authentic by certain Jewish sects in the 1<sup>st</sup> Century B.C.
- Preserved by the Ethiopic church as part of their canon.
- Discovered in Ethiopia by James Bruce in 1773.
- English translation was by R.H. Charles in 1912.
- Authenticity has been reinforced by the Dead Sea Scrolls found in 1947.
- Does not disagree with anything in our “canon”.
- Enoch lived 365 years and was “raptured” by God.
- Enoch begins by saying that the book was not being written for his generation but for a remote one which is to come.
- Expands on Genesis 6 story about the “sons of God” (fallen angels or watchers) who procreated with women.
- The angels fell during the days of Jared (≈3000 B.C.)
- Explains that all magic, astronomy, make-up, jewelry, weapons, abortion, and sorcery knowledge was taught to humanity by these fallen angels.
- The offspring of these angels were “Nephilim” or giants that ruled the earth.
- Probably responsible for building the sphinx, the pyramids, and Stonehenge.
- Explains that demons are the unredeemable souls of the Nephilim after they were killed in Noah’s flood.

Name of "Lost Book"	Scriptural Reference(s)
1 The Book of the Covenant	Exodus (24:7), 2nd Kings (23:2), 2nd Chronicles (34:30)
2 The Book of the Wars of the Lord	Numbers (21:14)
3 The Book of Jasher	Joshua (10:13), 2nd Samuel (1:18)
4 The Manner of the Kingdom / Book of Statutes	1st Samuel (10:25)
5 The Chronicles of The Kings of Israel	1st Kings (14:19, 15:31, 16:5, 16:14, 16:20, 16:27, 22:39), 2nd Kings (1:18, 10:34, 13:8, 13:12, 14:15, 14:28, 15:10, 15:15, 15:21, 15:26, 15:31)
6 The Chronicles of The Kings of Judah	1st Kings (14:29, 15:7, 15:23, 22:45), 2nd Kings (8:23, 12:19, 14:18, 15:6, 15:36, 16:19, 20:20, 21:17, 21:25, 23:28, 24:5)
7 The Book of the Acts of Solomon	1st Kings (11:41)
8 Acts of Uziah by Isaiah The Prophet	2nd Chronicles (26:22)
9 The Chronicles of King David	1st Chronicles (27:24)
10 The Book of Samuel the Seer	1st Chronicles (29:29)
11 The Book of Nathan the Prophet	1st Chronicles (29:29), 2nd Chronicles (9:29)
12 The Book of Gad the Seer	1st Chronicles (29:29)
13 The Visions of Iddo the Seer	2nd Chronicles (9:29)
14 The Prophecy of Abijah the Shilonite	2nd Chronicles (9:29)
15 The Book of Shemaiah the Prophet	2nd Chronicles (12:15)
16 The Book of Iddo the Seer Concerning Genealogies	2nd Chronicles (12:15)
17 The Story of the Prophet Iddo	2nd Chronicles (13:22)
18 The Book of Jehu the Son of Hanani	2nd Chronicles (20:34)
19 The Sayings of the Seers	2nd Chronicles (33:19)
20 Book of The Records of The Chronicles of King Ahasuerus	Esther (2:23), (6:1)
21 The Book of The Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia	Esther (10:2)
22 Epistle to Corinth Not to Company with Fornicators	1st Corinthians (5:9)
23 Epistle to the Ephesians Concerning Paul’s Revelation	Ephesians (3:3)
24 Epistle from Laodicea to the Colossians	Colossians (4:16)
25 Jude’s Missing Epistle of Common Salvation	Jude (1:3)
26 <b>Book of Enoch (Only COMPLETE book still available)</b>	<b>Jude (1:14) and many direct quotes</b>
27 Nazarene Prophecy Source	Matthew (2:23)
28 The Account of the Chronicles of King David	1st Chronicles (27:24)



Methods used to properly interpret the bible are known as “hermeneutics”. It’s absolutely critical that everything is interpreted as it’s meant to be (literal, figurative, symbolic, poetic, etc.). All legalism and religious cults exist because someone is misinterpreting one or more verses in the bible. When reading the bible, there are many different types of linguistic structures as well as somewhat difficult concepts related to forms of government, human condition (psychology), and religious structures. Below is a list of words, structures, and concepts that will be encountered when reading through the bible. When interpreting difficult verses, we should always try to find two or more supporting verses “*by two or three witnesses shall every word be established*”. All scripture should be assumed to be literal unless there is a contextual reason (metaphor, symbolism, etc.) for it not to be. Most importantly, the Holy Spirit is the true interpreter of scripture.

### Linguistic (Language)

- **Literal** - taking words in their usual or most basic sense without metaphor, allegory, or symbolism.
- **Metaphor** – a figure of speech containing an implied comparison, in which a word or phrase ordinarily and primarily used of one thing is applied to another. (ex. the curtain of night.)
- **Allegory** - a story, poem, or picture that can be interpreted to reveal a hidden meaning, typically a moral or political one.
- **Symbolism** - something that stands for or suggests something else by reason of relationship, association, convention, or accidental resemblance. (ex. the lion is a symbol of courage).
- **Figurative** - departing from a literal use of words (ex. metaphor, allegory, symbolic, etc)
- **Simile** - a way of describing something by comparing it to something else, often using the word "like" or "as." (ex. He’s as brave as a lion.)
- **Hyperbole** - the use of exaggeration to create emphasis or effect. (ex. I’ve told you a million times.)
- **Synonym** - a word having the same or nearly the same meaning as another in the language. (ex. happy, joyful, elated)
- **Antonym** - a word opposite in meaning to another. (ex. fast is an antonym of slow)
- **Homonym** - a word pronounced the same as another but differing in meaning, whether spelled the same way or not. (ex. heir and air)
- **Anthropomorphism** – also called personification, the attribution of human traits, emotions, and intentions to non-human entities. (ex. the thunder grumbled like an old man.)
- **Idiom** - a phrase or a fixed expression that has a figurative, or sometimes literal, meaning. An idiom’s figurative meaning is different from the literal meaning. (ex. She is pulling my leg)
- **Metonymy** - a figure of speech in which a thing or concept is called not by its own name but rather by the name of something associated in meaning with that thing or concept. (ex. as when "dish" is used to refer not to a plate but to the food it contains.)
- **Synecdoche** - a figure of speech in which a term for a part of something refers to the whole of something, or vice versa. (ex. calling a television the tube.)
- **Onomatopoeia** - use of words which sound like the thing described. (ex. “Bang” or “Crash”)

### Human Psychology

- **Narcissism** - excessive or erotic interest in oneself and one’s physical appearance. Extreme selfishness, with a grandiose view of one’s own talents and a craving for admiration.
- **Hedonism** - the pursuit of pleasure; sensual self-indulgence.
- **Licentiousness** - lacking legal or moral restraints; especially disregarding sexual restraints and marked by disregard for rules of correctness.
- **Altruism** – pro-social behaviors a person carries out without considering his or her own safety or interests.
- **Catharsis** - the process of expressing strongly felt but usually repressed emotions.
- **Determinism** - the doctrine that all events are determined by specific causal factors that are potentially knowable.
- **Egocentrism** - the inability of one person to take the perspective of another person. Making “self” the center of all things.
- **Addiction (Stronghold)** - a condition in which the body requires a drug or activity in order to function without physical or psychological reactions to its absence; often the outcome of dependence.

### Social/Government Structures

- **Republic** – a form of government or country in which power resides in elected individuals representing the citizen body and government leaders exercise power according to **the rule of law**.
- **Democracy** – a system of government in which all the people of a state or polity are involved in making decisions about its affairs, typically by voting to elect representatives. Democracy is further defined as government by the people by **rule of the majority**.
- **Theocracy** - the government of a state by immediate divine guidance or by officials who are regarded as divinely guided.
- **Kritocracy** – a system of rule by judges.
- **Amphictyony** - a league of states united for mutual protection and the worship of a common god.
- **Fascism** - an authoritarian and nationalistic right-wing system of government and social organization.
- **Communism** - a system of social organization based on the holding of all property in common, actual ownership being ascribed to the community as a whole or to the state.
- **Socialism** - a system of social organization that advocates the vesting of the ownership and control of the means of production and distribution, of capital, land, etc., in the community as a whole.
- **Monarchy** - a form of government in which sovereignty is actually or nominally embodied in one or several individual(s) reigning until death or abdication.
- **Oligarchy** - a form of power structure in which power effectively rests with a small number of people. These people could be distinguished by royalty, wealth, family ties, education, corporate, religious or military control.
- **Genocide** - the systematic destruction of one group of people, often an ethnic, religious, or racial group, by another.

### Religious

- **Halleluiah** – Praise the Lord! (**Amen** – So be it.)
- **Shekinah** - the dwelling or settling of the divine presence of God.
- **Hermeneutics** – the methodology for interpreting the bible.
- **Exegesis** – Method of “drawing out” the meaning of scripture (good).
- **Eisegesis** – Method of “Reading into” the meaning of scripture (bad).
- **Propitiation** - the act of appeasing or making God well-disposed, thus incurring divine favor or avoiding divine retribution.
- **Salvation** - deliverance from sin and its consequences, that is brought about by faith in Christ.
- **Judgement** - the process of forming opinions, reaching conclusions, and making critical evaluations of events and people.
- **Eschatology** – the part of theology that studies the future including: death, judgment, and the final destiny of the soul and of humankind.
- **Premillennialism** – the belief that Jesus will return and rule on the earth for one thousand years.
- **Amillennialism** - the rejection of the belief that Jesus will have a literal, thousand-year-long, physical reign on the earth.
- **Preterist** - view that interprets some or all prophecies of the Bible as events which have already happened.
- **Arminianism** - based on ideas of Jacobus Arminius (1560–1609) and his supporters known as “Remonstrants”. Supports loss of salvation.
- **Calvinism** - also called the Reformed tradition is a major branch of Protestantism that follows the theological tradition of John Calvin. Supports pre-election of the saved by God and not by choice.
- **Lutheranism** - a branch of Protestant Christianity that identifies with the theology of Martin Luther. Supports salvation by sacraments.



Methods used to interpret the bible are known as “hermeneutics”. It’s critical that everything is interpreted as it’s meant to be (literal vs. figurative, suggestion vs. command, etc.). The true interpreter of the bible is its original author, the Holy Spirit, without Whom the bible is simply a compendium of stories and information (1<sup>st</sup> **Corinthians 2:6-16**). There are several variables involved with the proper reading and interpretation of scripture including: context, whether it’s literal or figurative, cultural significance, original language, and historical perspective. It’s extremely important that we “Rightly Divide the Word of Truth” (2<sup>nd</sup> **Timothy 2:15**) which primarily means that we determine who the intended audience is (Israelites or Christians). All books need to be approached in a similar manner through prayer and the leading of the Holy Spirit as well as using logic and common sense as not to make simple things too complex.

### How to Interpret Scripture

- **Literality** – Everything in the bible should be assumed to be literal unless something mentioned here dictates otherwise.
  - **Figurative** – When something isn’t literal, it’s figurative. Types of figurative language include:
    - **Symbolism** – use of symbols to represent objects or facts.
    - **Metaphor** – using something to represent something else.
    - **Simile** – comparison of two unlike things (like or as).
    - **Allegory** – a story containing hidden meaning.
    - **Parable** – a simple story used to illustrate a moral lesson.
- 
- **The Holy Spirit** – The Holy Spirit is the author of and true interpreter of all scripture. It’s impossible for non-Christians to properly interpret scripture.
  - **Prayer** – We should pray and ask God for direction and understanding before reading scripture.
  - **Scripture** – Scripture always supports itself somewhere else in the bible. A well-grounded student of the bible will have read the entire bible from cover to cover at least several times. We need to be careful about how strongly we stand on our interpretations. We should always be able to find two or three verses to interpret and support each other on any particular matter...“By the mouth of two or three witnesses every word shall be established” (**Matthew 18:16**).
  - **Logic (Common Sense)** – Don’t make things more complex than they need to be. If we’re allowing the Holy Spirit to lead us, things may be much simpler and clearer than we expect.
  - **Genre** – The “category” a book falls into plays a minor role in its interpretation. It needs to be noted that just because a book’s genre is “poetic”, it doesn’t mean there isn’t anything literal within it or if a book is “historic” it doesn’t mean there isn’t anything symbolic or figurative within it...Don’t limit a books breadth by its genre.
  - **Audience** – Who the scripture was originally written to is extremely important. There are basically three main audiences addressed within the bible: The Israelites (Old Testament), Christians (New Testament), and all of humankind (parts of both Old and New Testaments). This is mainly what Paul is referring to in 2<sup>nd</sup> **Timothy 2:15** when he says “Rightly Dividing the Word of Truth”.
  - **Original Language** – All of our bibles are “translations” from the original Hebrew (Masoretic Texts for the Old Testament) and Greek (Textus Receptus for the New Testament). When we come upon a key word in a verse, it’s important to look at the original language to see if it has been translated well. This is accomplished by using Hebrew and Greek concordances such as “Strong’s” (written by James Strong). These link the English words back to the word used in the original language and give us its original meanings.
  - **Culture** – Cultural traditions can play a role in understanding certain verses. It’s important to not allow cultural traditions to be taken as requirements or commands.
  - **Historical Significance** – Like cultural traditions, historical significance may play a role but needs to be applied carefully.
  - **Authority** – Determining whether a verse is a “statement”, a “suggestion”, or a “command” is extremely important. Phrases beginning with “I urge you...” are strong suggestions while phrases beginning with “Don’t” or “Be” tend to be commands. We must not interpret statements or suggestions as commands.
  - **Commentaries** – We all use commentaries at some point. There’s a large range of commentaries from excellent to terrible. It’s important to always use at least two or three different commentaries and if you don’t think you agree with them, let the Holy Spirit lead you!

### Interpretive Example

This is a passage that many people skim over and never realize the true implications of what is being told to us:

(**Genesis 6:1-4**) Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years." There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

### Interpretive Process

To begin, we know this is the **Old Testament**, the original language is **Hebrew**, the audience is all of **humankind**, the genre is **historic** and these are all **literal** verses. Let’s dig a little deeper...

1. I want to know the original Hebrew meaning of two terms:
  - sons of God = “bane Elohim” = angels
  - giants = “Nephilim” = giants or “fallen ones”
2. Now, I would like to know where else in scripture these terms are used to make sure I understand their true context and meaning:

#### Sons of God:

Old Testament - **Job 6:1;2:1;38:7** (Always used to denote angels)  
 New Testament – **Matthew 5:9, Luke 20:36, Romans 8:14; 8:19, Galatians 3:26** (Always used to denote Christians)

#### Nephilim:

Old Testament – **Genesis 6:4, Numbers 13:33**  
 New Testament – Never used.

3. I also want to know if there are any other scriptures that support or are in opposition to these verses:
- Other supportive verses: **1<sup>st</sup> Peter 3:19-20, 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 2:4-5, Jude 1:6**
4. Finally, I am going to review what a few expert commentators have to say about these verses before drawing my conclusion:

- **Ryrie**: states that the “sons of God” may be from the so-called “godly line of Seth” or possibly fallen angels.
- **McArthur**: states the “sons of God” are fallen angels which procreated with human women to create “Nephilim” or giants.
- **Constable**: prefers the godly Sethite lineage view because he believes that Jesus stated that angels can’t procreate\*.

\*Upon closer review, Jesus only stated that “angels in heaven don’t marry” (**Matthew 22:30, Mark 12:25**) but He never mentioned anything about angels who leave Heaven nor did Jesus say that angels couldn’t procreate.

### Conclusion Based on Literal Reading of Verses:

In the days of Noah, a group of angels left heaven and came to earth because they saw how beautiful human women were and they could not control their lust. They took human women as their wives and had children with them. These children grew to be extremely powerful beings (Nephilim) which ruled the earth. Apparently, this is the main reason for the flood because God had to kill all living creatures in order to cleanse the earth of this abomination. Further historic review shows this event took place during the time the pyramids were built...





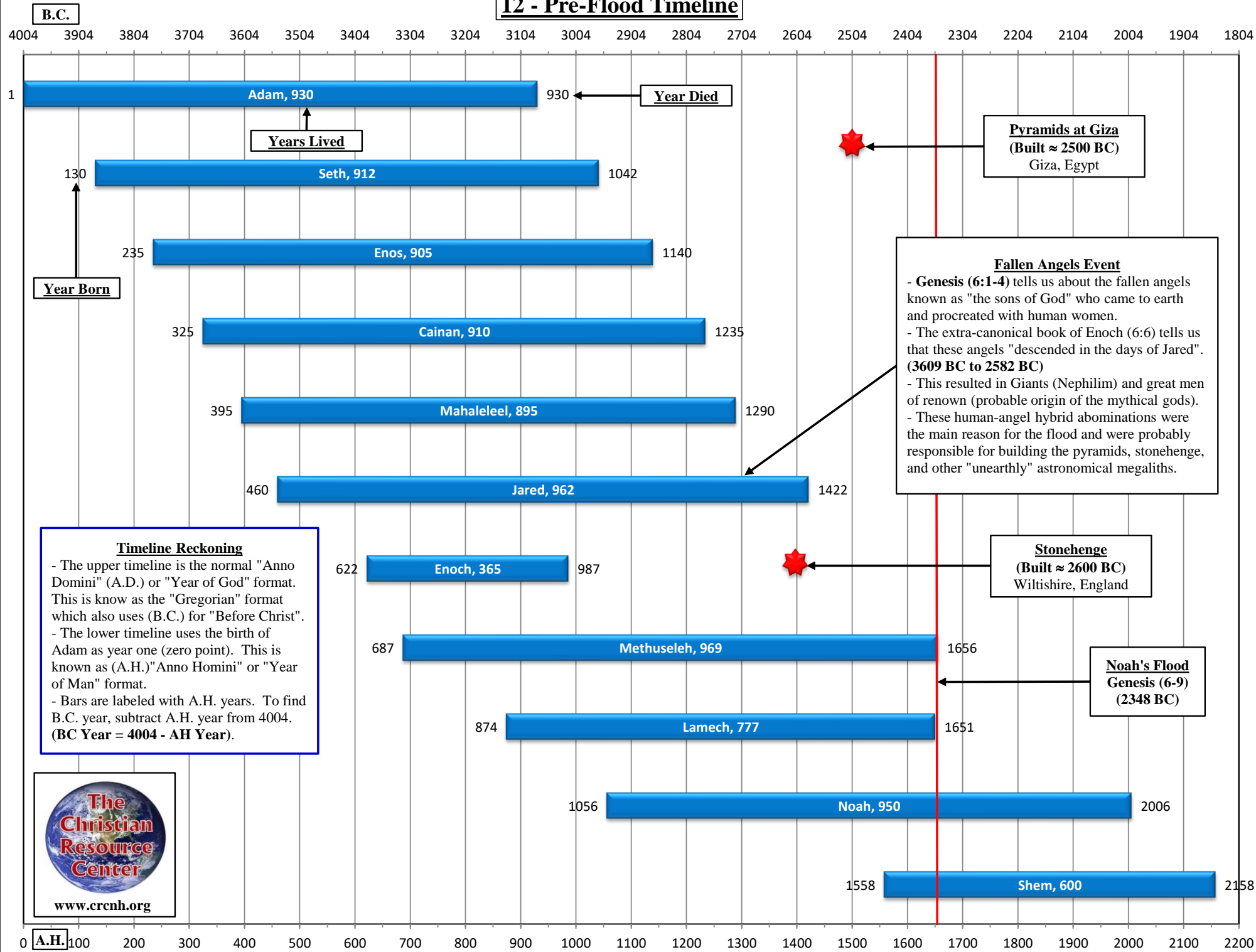
## II - THE OLD TESTAMENT

The Old Testament (OT) is comprised of 39 separate books written by approximately 22 different authors over a period of at least 1500 years. Everything in the OT points to the fact that mankind is sinful and incapable of doing what God requires to get to heaven so a “perfect sacrifice” (Jesus Christ) would be required. Both the historical accounts and the recorded prophets in the OT make dozens of allusions to the coming and works of Jesus Christ. The OT is split into 5 major sections based on the general type of writing contained within particular books.

1. **The Law (5 books)** - Also referred to as “The Pentateuch” or “The Torah” were written by Moses.
  - a. **The Creation** – God created the physical universe and everything in it.
  - b. **The Fall of Mankind** – Satan tempted Eve and she sinned, Adam also sinned and mankind fell.
  - c. **Fallen Angels** – The “sons of God” left heaven and came to earth to procreate with human women. This unnatural procreation resulted in giants (Nephilim = “fallen one”) and “men of renown”.
  - d. **The Flood** – God used the flood to kill the giants (Nephilim) and all living creatures. I believe that when these “Nephilim” died, their corrupted souls became the demons and unclean spirits.
  - e. **Noah’s Covenant** – God promised never to flood the earth again and gave the rainbow as a sign.
  - f. **The Tower of Babel** - Resulted in the Division of the Earth (continents) and Nations (people).
  - g. **Abraham’s Covenant** – God promised Abraham numerous descendants, land, and blessings.
  - h. **Isaac, Jacob, 12 Tribes** – The descendants of Abraham created the Jewish (Israelite) nation.
  - i. **Mosaic Covenant** – God gave the “Law” to the Israelites and promised blessings if they obeyed it.
  - j. **Palestinian Covenant** – God prophesied that Israel would scatter and then be re-gathered.
2. **Historical/Narrative (12 books)** - Document major Israelite events, judges, and kings.
  - a. **Judges** – A period of approximately 450 years during which 15 judges led Israel.
  - b. **Kings** – Saul, David, and Solomon ruled the kingdom of the Israelites as a united monarchy.
  - c. **Temple Built** – David stocked materials for the temple and Solomon built the temple around 917 BC.
  - d. **Davidic Covenant** – God promised David he would be part of an eternal dynasty (Israelites).
  - e. **Kingdoms Divided** – Due to pride and greed, Israel was split into 2 kingdoms around 880 BC.
  - f. **Northern Kingdom** – Also referred to as “Israel” or “Samaria”, fell to Babylon around 611 BC.
  - g. **Southern Kingdom** – Also referred to as “Judah”, fell to Babylon around 496 BC.
  - h. **Temple Destroyed** – 3<sup>rd</sup> siege by Nebuchadnezzar, Jerusalem is taken and temple is burned, 477 BC.
  - i. **Temple Rebuilt** – King Cyrus allowed Israelites to rebuild temple, completed around 405 BC.
3. **Poetry/Wisdom (5 books)** - Three of these were written by King Solomon, the wisest man to ever live. These books are filled with extremely important information that can help us with spousal relationships, children, friends, acquaintances, co-workers, personal problems, uncomfortable situations, and much more.
4. **The Major Prophets (5 books)** - These give prophecies for Israel, Christians, and the world. The main goal of these prophets was to convict the Israelites of their sin; however, there are also many allusions to the coming of Jesus Christ as well as the tribulation period and the millennial kingdom.
5. **The Minor Prophets (12 books)** - These books not only give unique prophecies directed at the nation of Israel but also support the prophecies of the Major Prophets.

The timeline laid out in the OT section defines the history of mankind from the creation of Adam (4004 B.C.) to the death of Jesus Christ (29 A.D.). It is based on the work of E.W. Bullinger and his “Companion Bible” published in 1922 which in turn was based on the chronology compiled by the Archbishop James Ussher published in 1654. In general, the genealogy information given in the Bible is very clear and easy to follow; however, there are several periods within the timeline that require an understanding of the rules surrounding kingship and inheritance as well as Hebrew traditions and calendar definitions based on lunar cycles. This makes it difficult to be 100% confident about certain dates and periods. In my opinion, there is an overall possibility of dating errors that is less than 100 years out of 4000 which is about a 2.5% error. For all intents and purposes, Adam was created by God approximately 6,000 years ago and Jesus Christ died approximately 2,000 years ago.

# 12 - Pre-Flood Timeline



**Timeline Reckoning**

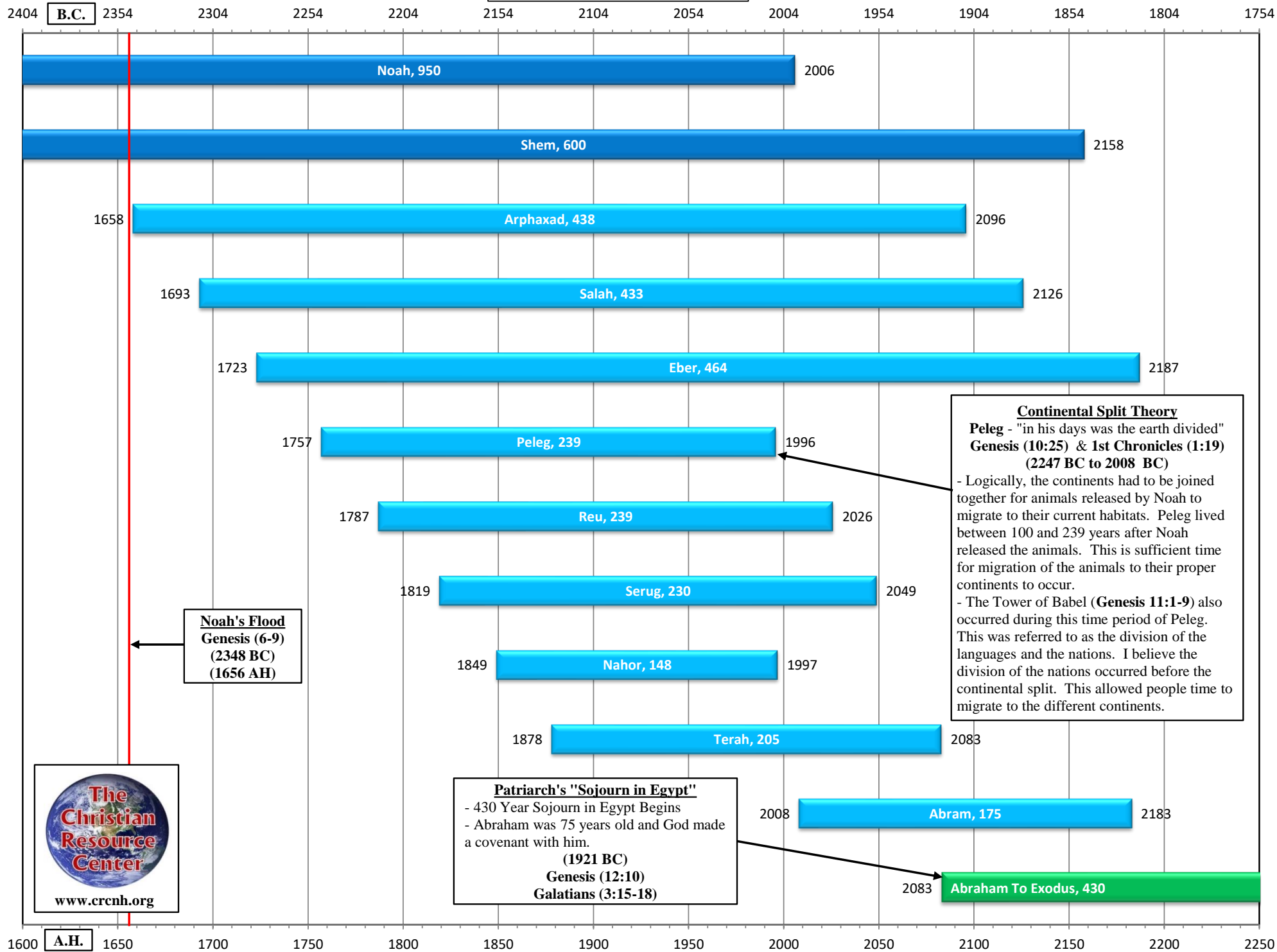
- The upper timeline is the normal "Anno Domini" (A.D.) or "Year of God" format. This is known as the "Gregorian" format which also uses (B.C.) for "Before Christ".
- The lower timeline uses the birth of Adam as year one (zero point). This is known as (A.H.) "Anno Homini" or "Year of Man" format.
- Bars are labeled with A.H. years. To find B.C. year, subtract A.H. year from 4004. (BC Year = 4004 - AH Year).

**Fallen Angels Event**

- Genesis (6:1-4) tells us about the fallen angels known as "the sons of God" who came to earth and procreated with human women.
- The extra-canonical book of Enoch (6:6) tells us that these angels "descended in the days of Jared". (3609 BC to 2582 BC)
- This resulted in Giants (Nephilim) and great men of renown (probable origin of the mythical gods).
- These human-angel hybrid abominations were the main reason for the pyramids and were probably responsible for building the pyramids, stonehenge, and other "unearthly" astronomical megaliths.



# 13 - Post-Flood Timeline



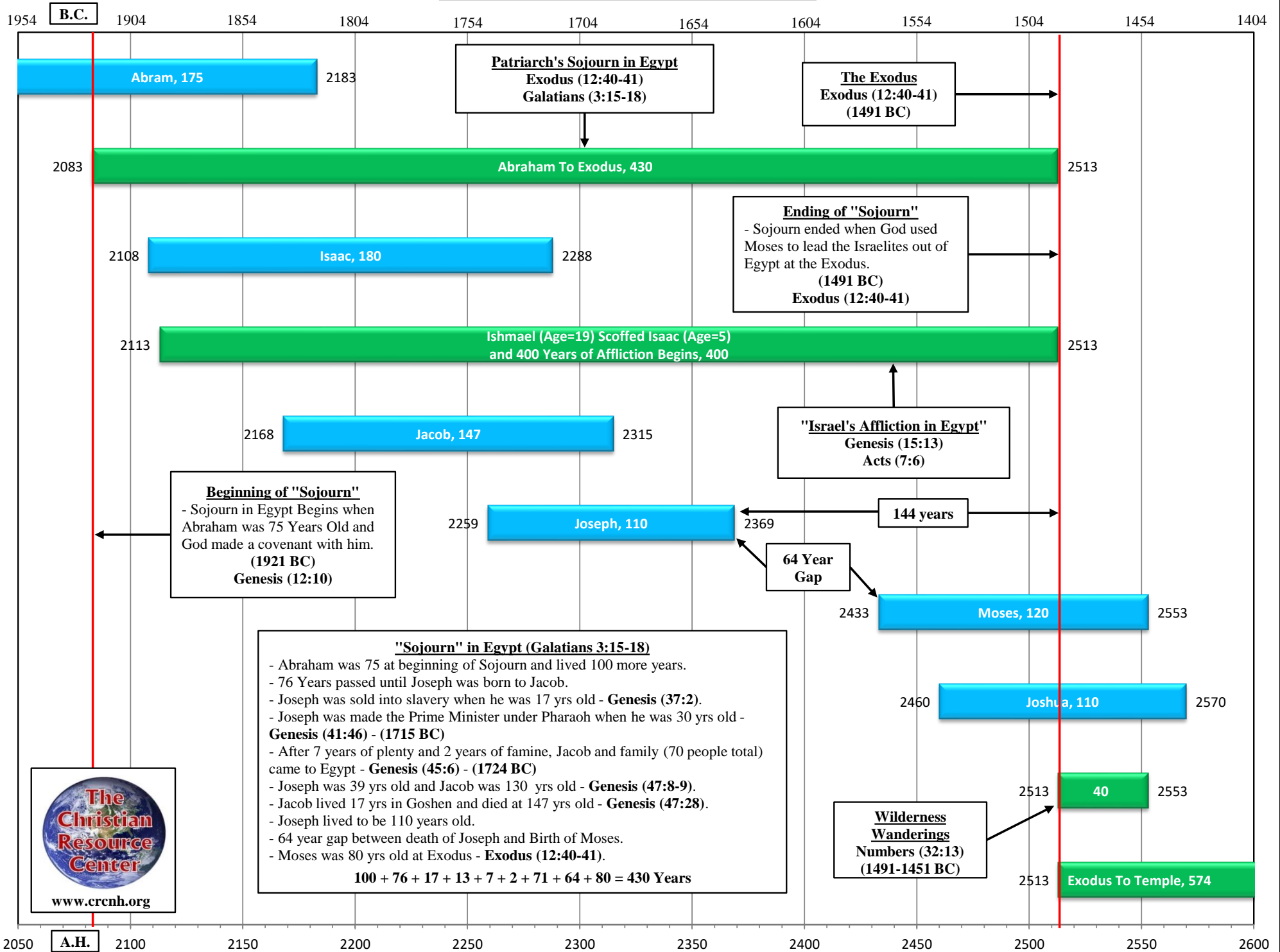
**Noah's Flood**  
 Genesis (6-9)  
 (2348 BC)  
 (1656 AH)

**Continental Split Theory**  
**Peleg** - "in his days was the earth divided"  
 Genesis (10:25) & 1st Chronicles (1:19)  
 (2247 BC to 2008 BC)  
 - Logically, the continents had to be joined together for animals released by Noah to migrate to their current habitats. Peleg lived between 100 and 239 years after Noah released the animals. This is sufficient time for migration of the animals to their proper continents to occur.  
 - The Tower of Babel (Genesis 11:1-9) also occurred during this time period of Peleg. This was referred to as the division of the languages and the nations. I believe the division of the nations occurred before the continental split. This allowed people time to migrate to the different continents.

**Patriarch's "Sojourn in Egypt"**  
 - 430 Year Sojourn in Egypt Begins  
 - Abraham was 75 years old and God made a covenant with him.  
 (1921 BC)  
 Genesis (12:10)  
 Galatians (3:15-18)

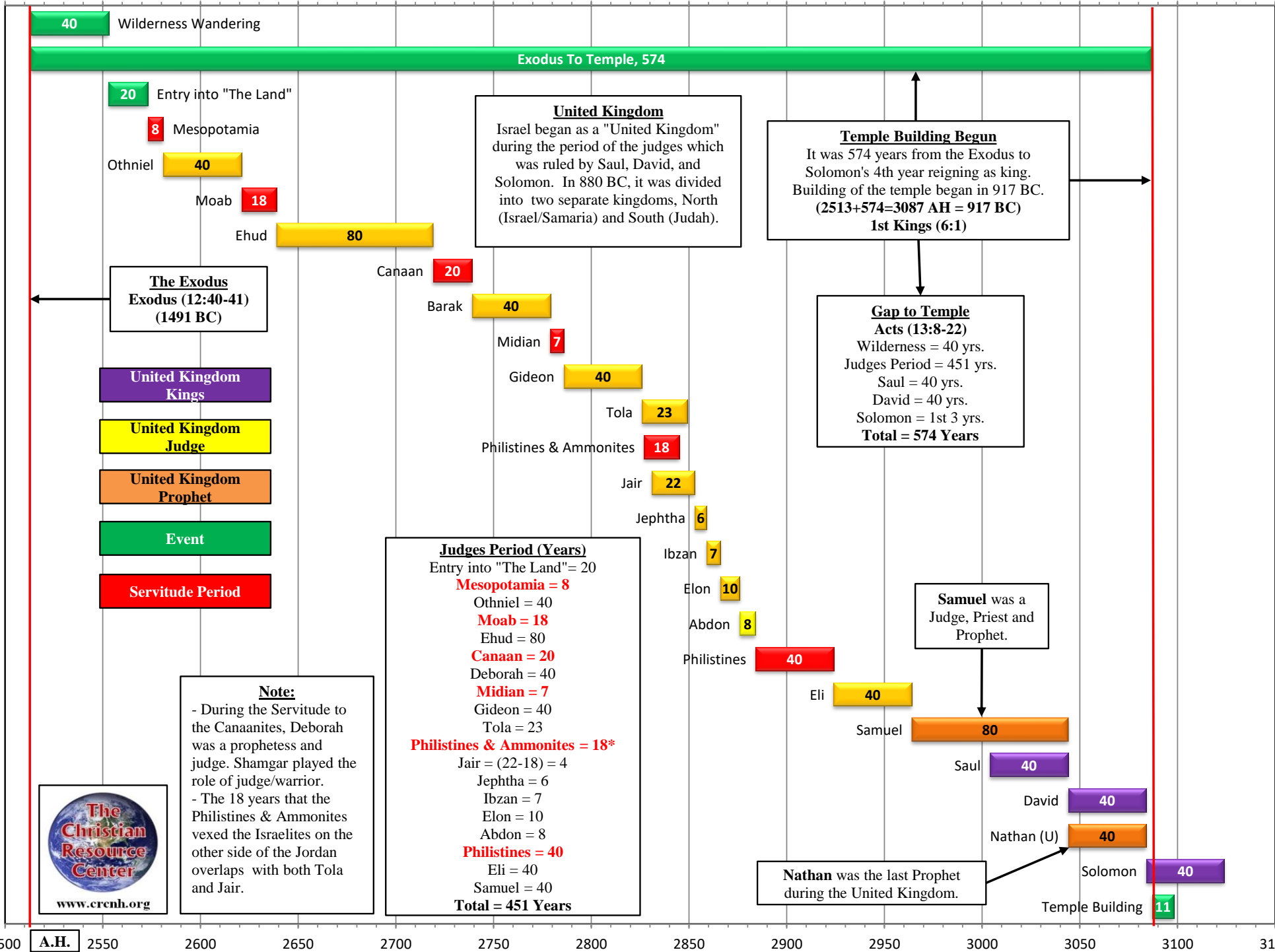


# 14 - The Patriarchs Period Timeline



# 15 - The Judges Period Timeline

1504 B.C. 1454 1404 1354 1304 1254 1204 1154 1104 1054 1004 954 904 854



**United Kingdom**  
 Israel began as a "United Kingdom" during the period of the judges which was ruled by Saul, David, and Solomon. In 880 BC, it was divided into two separate kingdoms, North (Israel/Samaria) and South (Judah).

**Temple Building Begun**  
 It was 574 years from the Exodus to Solomon's 4th year reigning as king. Building of the temple began in 917 BC. (2513+574=3087 AH = 917 BC) 1st Kings (6:1)

**Gap to Temple**  
 Acts (13:8-22)  
 Wilderness = 40 yrs.  
 Judges Period = 451 yrs.  
 Saul = 40 yrs.  
 David = 40 yrs.  
 Solomon = 1st 3 yrs.  
**Total = 574 Years**

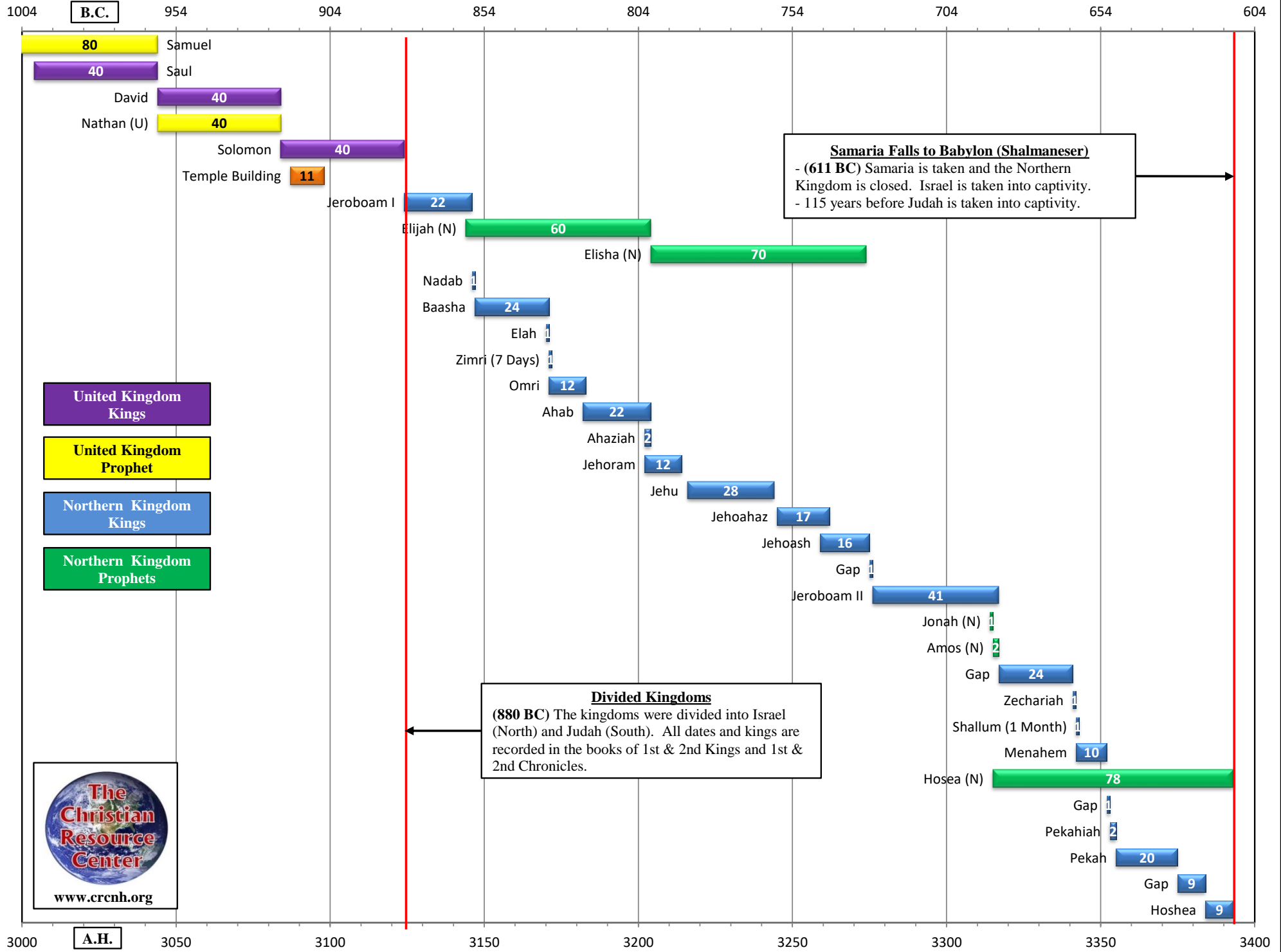
**Judges Period (Years)**  
 Entry into "The Land" = 20  
**Mesopotamia = 8**  
 Othniel = 40  
**Moab = 18**  
 Ehud = 80  
**Canaan = 20**  
 Deborah = 40  
**Midian = 7**  
 Gideon = 40  
 Tola = 23  
**Philistines & Ammonites = 18\***  
 Jair = (22-18) = 4  
 Jephtha = 6  
 Ibzan = 7  
 Elon = 10  
 Abdon = 8  
**Philistines = 40**  
 Eli = 40  
 Samuel = 40  
**Total = 451 Years**

**Note:**  
 - During the Servitude to the Canaanites, Deborah was a prophetess and judge. Shamgar played the role of judge/warrior.  
 - The 18 years that the Philistines & Ammonites vexed the Israelites on the other side of the Jordan overlaps with both Tola and Jair.



2500 A.H. 2550 2600 2650 2700 2750 2800 2850 2900 2950 3000 3050 3100 3150

# 16 - The Kings & Prophets of Israel (Samaria-Northern Kingdom) Timeline



**Samaria Falls to Babylon (Shalmaneser)**  
 - (611 BC) Samaria is taken and the Northern Kingdom is closed. Israel is taken into captivity.  
 - 115 years before Judah is taken into captivity.

**Divided Kingdoms**  
 (880 BC) The kingdoms were divided into Israel (North) and Judah (South). All dates and kings are recorded in the books of 1st & 2nd Kings and 1st & 2nd Chronicles.

United Kingdom Kings

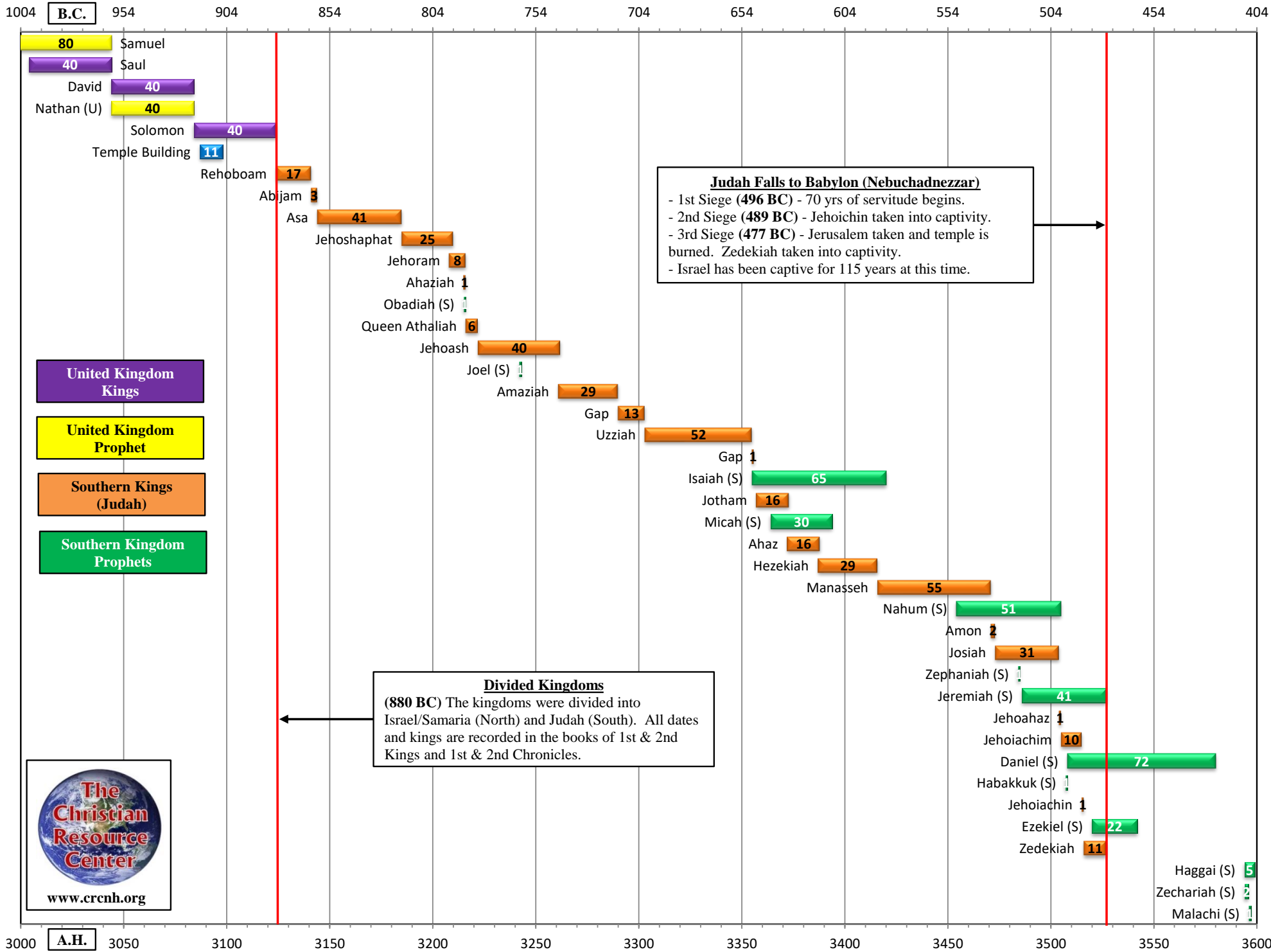
United Kingdom Prophet

Northern Kingdom Kings

Northern Kingdom Prophets



# 17 - The Kings & Prophets of Judah (Southern Kingdom) Timeline



**Judah Falls to Babylon (Nebuchadnezzar)**

- 1st Siege (496 BC) - 70 yrs of servitude begins.
- 2nd Siege (489 BC) - Jehoiachin taken into captivity.
- 3rd Siege (477 BC) - Jerusalem taken and temple is burned. Zedekiah taken into captivity.
- Israel has been captive for 115 years at this time.

**Divided Kingdoms**  
 (880 BC) The kingdoms were divided into Israel/Samaria (North) and Judah (South). All dates and kings are recorded in the books of 1st & 2nd Kings and 1st & 2nd Chronicles.

United Kingdom Kings

United Kingdom Prophet

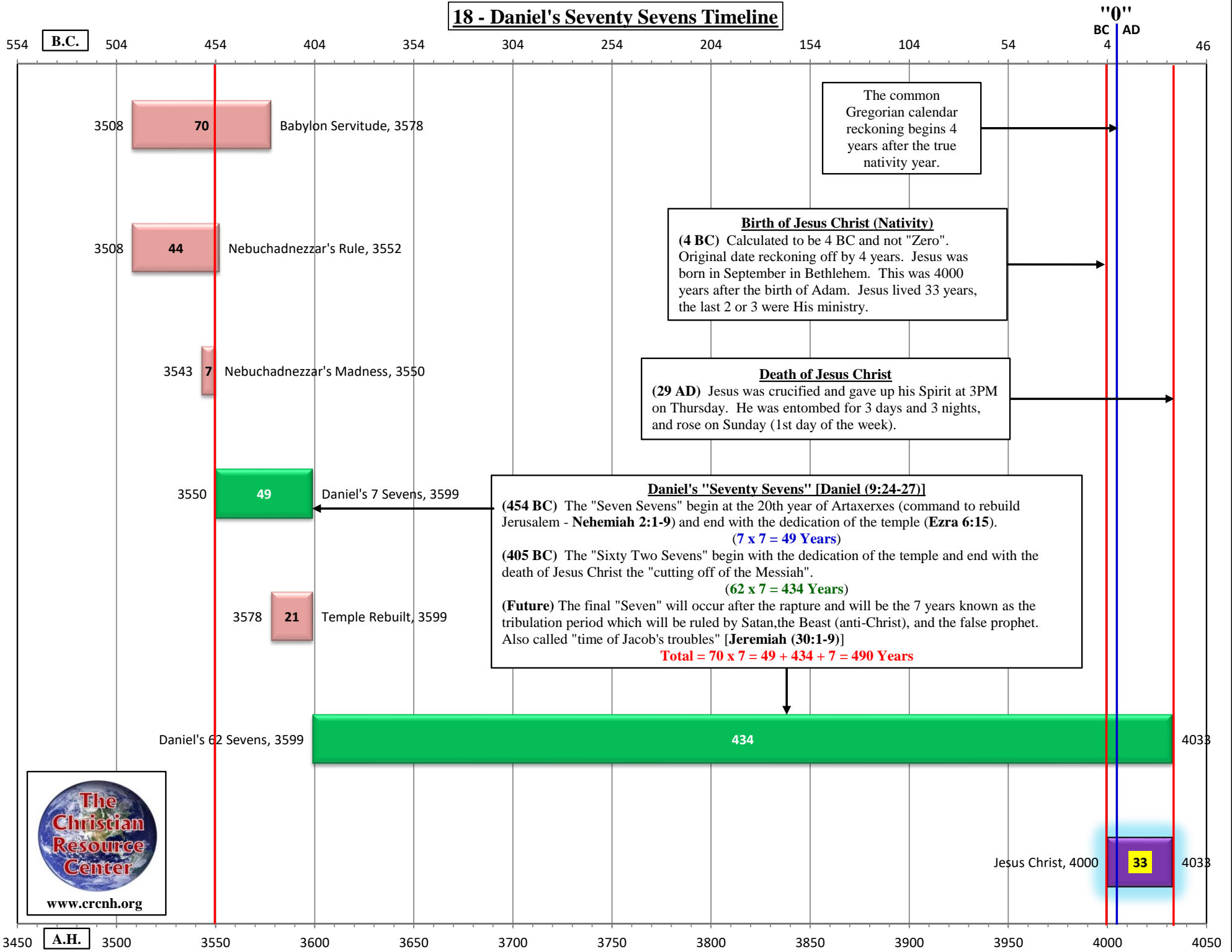
Southern Kings (Judah)

Southern Kingdom Prophets



www.crcnh.org

# 18 - Daniel's Seventy Sevens Timeline



The common Gregorian calendar reckoning begins 4 years after the true nativity year.

**Birth of Jesus Christ (Nativity)**  
**(4 BC)** Calculated to be 4 BC and not "Zero". Original date reckoning off by 4 years. Jesus was born in September in Bethlehem. This was 4000 years after the birth of Adam. Jesus lived 33 years, the last 2 or 3 were His ministry.

**Death of Jesus Christ**  
**(29 AD)** Jesus was crucified and gave up his Spirit at 3PM on Thursday. He was entombed for 3 days and 3 nights, and rose on Sunday (1st day of the week).

**Daniel's "Seventy Sevens" [Daniel (9:24-27)]**  
**(454 BC)** The "Seven Sevens" begin at the 20th year of Artaxerxes (command to rebuild Jerusalem - **Nehemiah 2:1-9**) and end with the dedication of the temple (**Ezra 6:15**).  
*(7 x 7 = 49 Years)*  
**(405 BC)** The "Sixty Two Sevens" begin with the dedication of the temple and end with the death of Jesus Christ the "cutting off of the Messiah".  
*(62 x 7 = 434 Years)*  
**(Future)** The final "Seven" will occur after the rapture and will be the 7 years known as the tribulation period which will be ruled by Satan, the Beast (anti-Christ), and the false prophet. Also called "time of Jacob's troubles" [**Jeremiah (30:1-9)**]  
**Total = 70 x 7 = 49 + 434 + 7 = 490 Years**





# 19 - Adam to Noah Genealogy

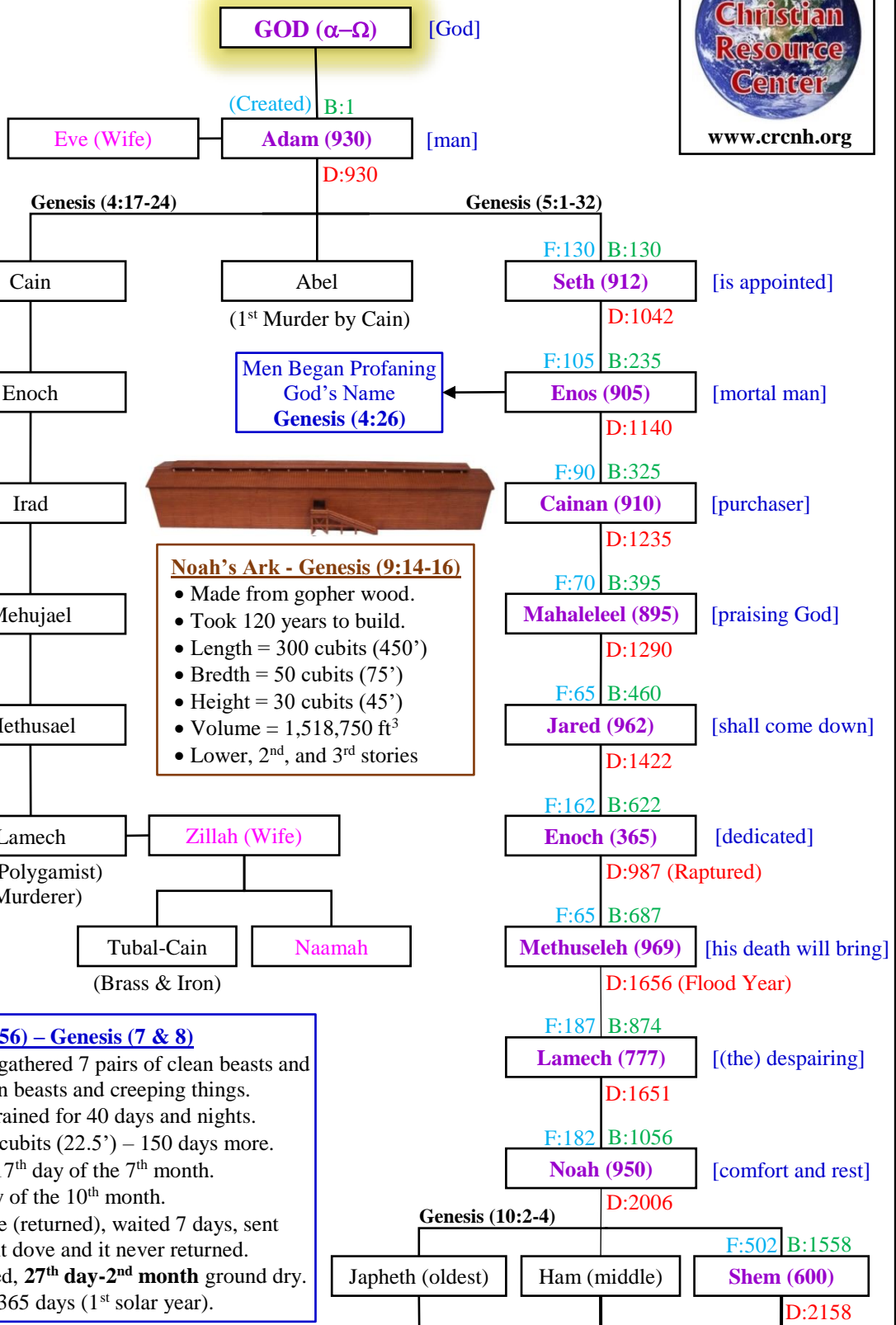


## Legend

Format = Name (years lived)  
 B:Year = Year of Birth  
 F:Age = Fathers Age at Birth  
 D:Year = Year of Death  
 Purple = Line of Jesus Christ  
 Pink = Females  
 [??] = Name Meaning

## Fallen Angels (Nephilim)

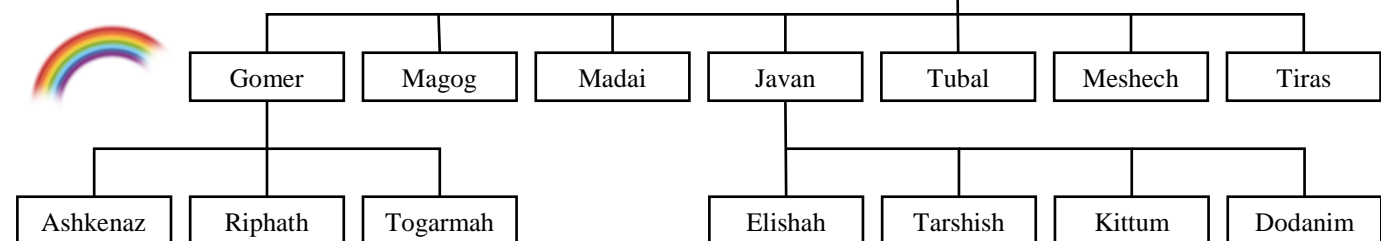
- **Genesis (6:1-7)** tells of the “sons of God” (bene ha-Elohim), which are angels who procreated with human women.
- This resulted in mighty men and “giants” or “fallen ones” also known as “Nephilim”.
- This was an attempt by Satan to corrupt the DNA of mankind.
- This was probably the main reason for the flood.
- These fallen angels are bound in “Tartarus” See **2<sup>nd</sup> Peter (2:4-5)**.
- Also see **Jude (1:6-7)**.
- **Daniel (2:43)** tells us in the future, “they will mingle with the seed of men” again.



## The Flood of Noah (1656) – Genesis (7 & 8)

- 7 days before the rain began; Noah gathered 7 pairs of clean beasts and fowls of the air and 1 pair of unclean beasts and creeping things.
- Started on **17<sup>th</sup> day of 2<sup>nd</sup> month** - rained for 40 days and nights.
- Water covered mountains under 15 cubits (22.5') – 150 days more.
- Ark rested in Ararat Mountains on 17<sup>th</sup> day of the 7<sup>th</sup> month.
- Tops of mountains visible on 1<sup>st</sup> day of the 10<sup>th</sup> month.
- Waited 40 days, sent a raven & dove (returned), waited 7 days, sent dove (olive leaf), waited 7 days, sent dove and it never returned.
- 1<sup>st</sup> day-1<sup>st</sup> month (1657) water abated, **27<sup>th</sup> day-2<sup>nd</sup> month** ground dry.
- 1 lunar year (355 days) +10 days = 365 days (1<sup>st</sup> solar year).

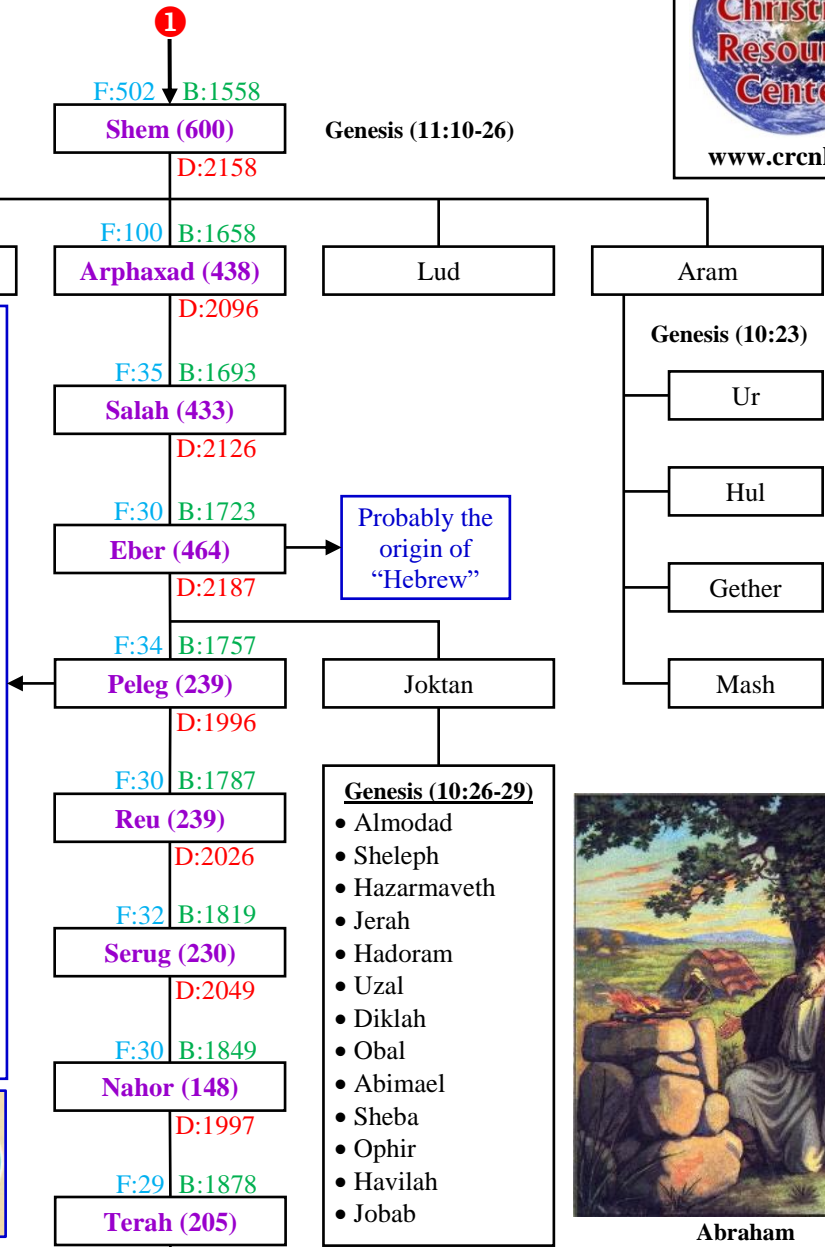
(Post-flood – Fear of man on animals – Man can eat meat – Law prohibiting murder)



# 20 - Shem to Abram Genealogy

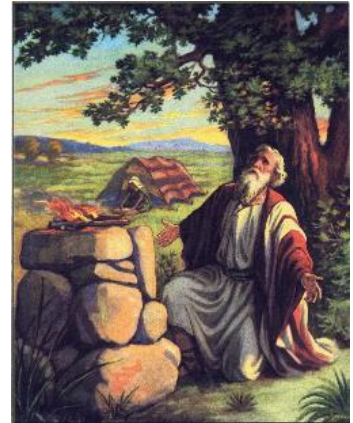


**Legend**  
 Format = Name (years lived)  
 B:Year = Year of Birth  
 F:Age = Fathers Age at Birth  
 D:Year = Year of Death  
 Purple = Line of Jesus Christ  
 Pink = Females

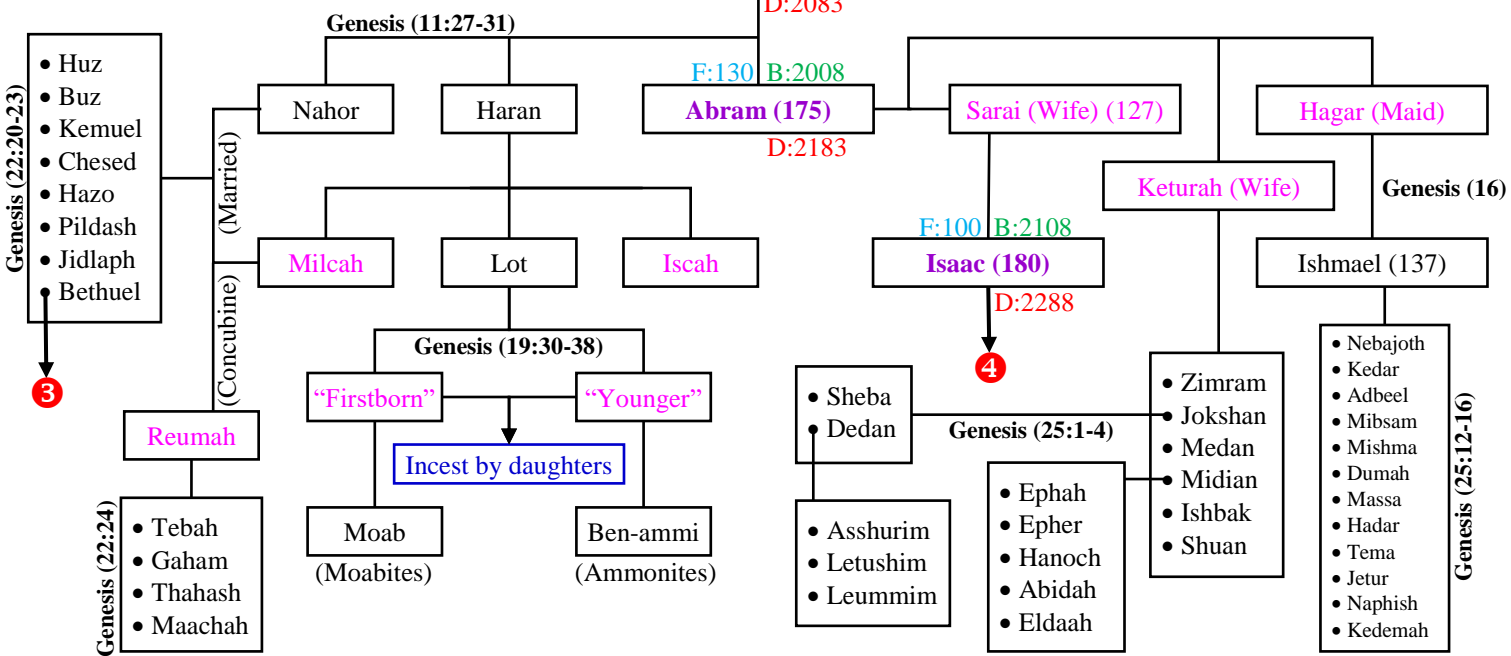


**Continental Split Theory**

- See Genesis (10:25) & 1<sup>st</sup> Chronicles (1:19)
- *“To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided”*
- “Peleg” means to divide land with water channels.
- This was probably the continental split event that gave us our current continental configurations.
- This is not the “scattering” of the people/nations that occurred at Babylon (Tower of Babel).
- This was 100-239 years after Noah released the animals from the ark. This allowed the animals time to multiply and migrate to their proper habitats before the continental split occurred.
- The continents also had to be together in order for Noah to gather all of the animals before the flood.
- The continental split created the Rockies, Andes, and Himalayas. These mountains are much higher/newer (pointier) than what existed during the days of Noah and the flood.
- This explains how the flood waters were able to cover the mountains because they were only the lower/older (rounded) ranges at that time.
- **NOTE:** Peleg was 1<sup>st</sup> son to die naturally before his father (Abel was murdered).



Abraham





Tower of Babel Depiction

## 21 - Descendants of Ham Genealogy

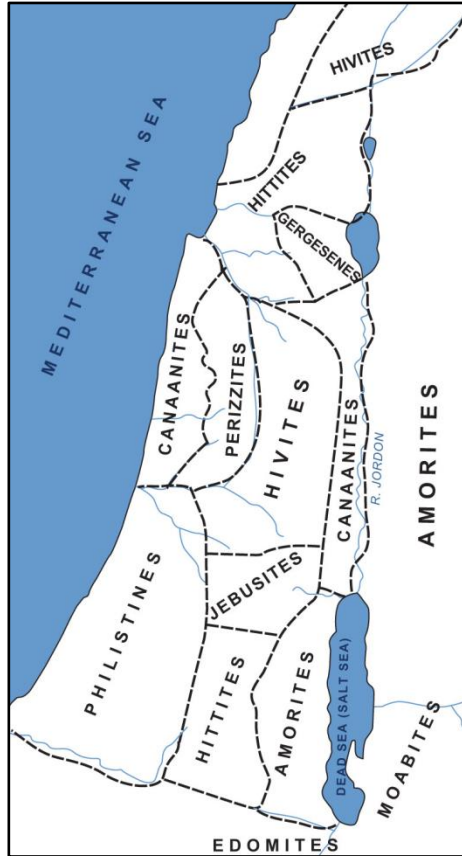
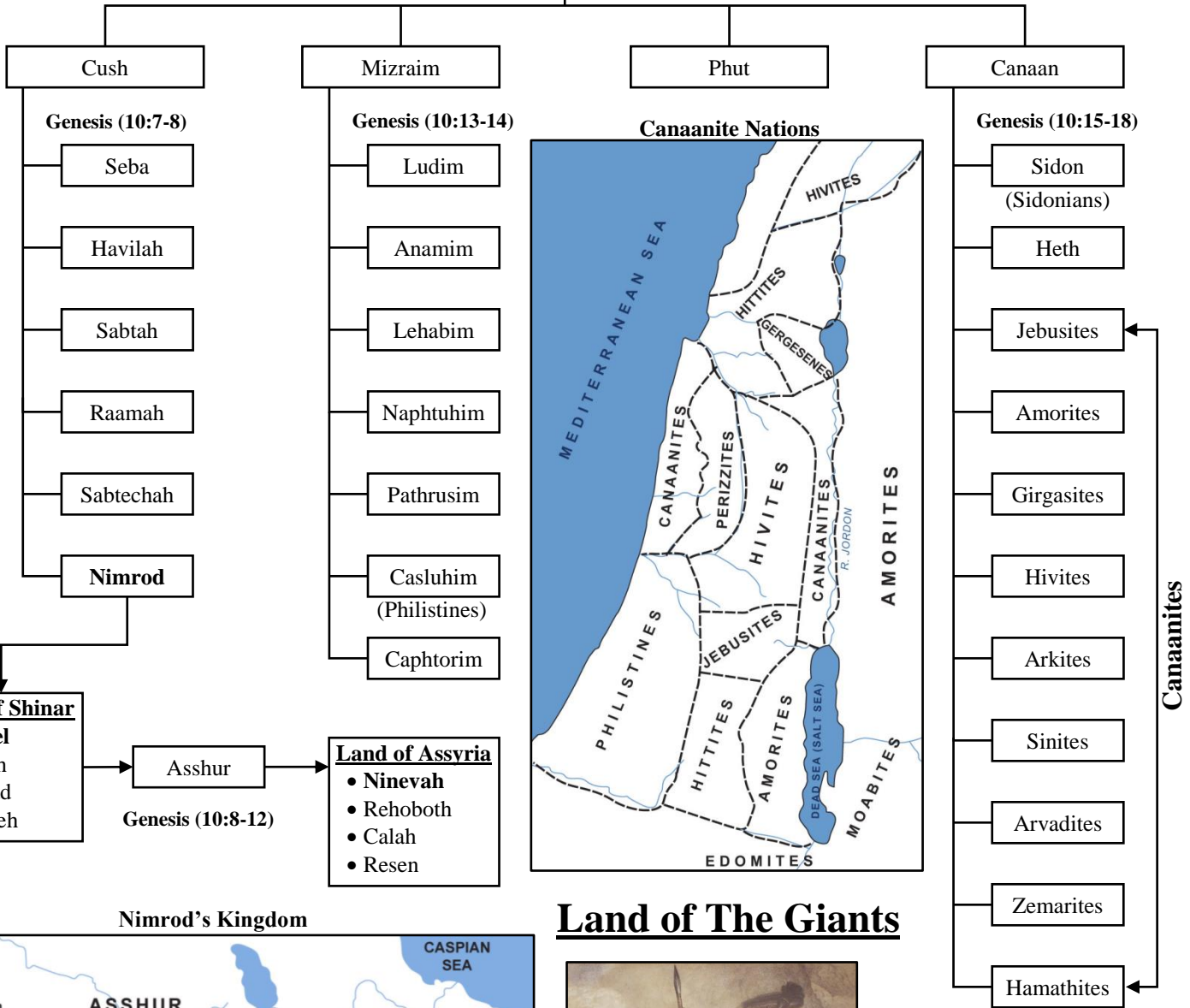


www.crcnh.org

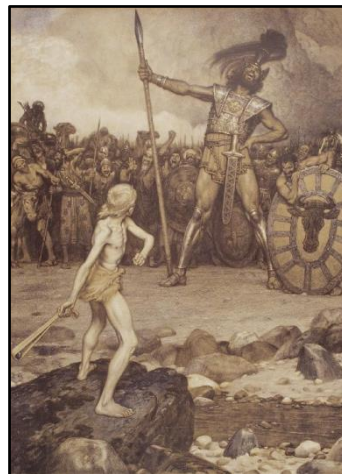
Genesis (10:6-20)

Ham

2

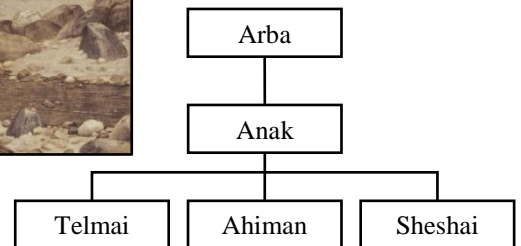


### Land of The Giants

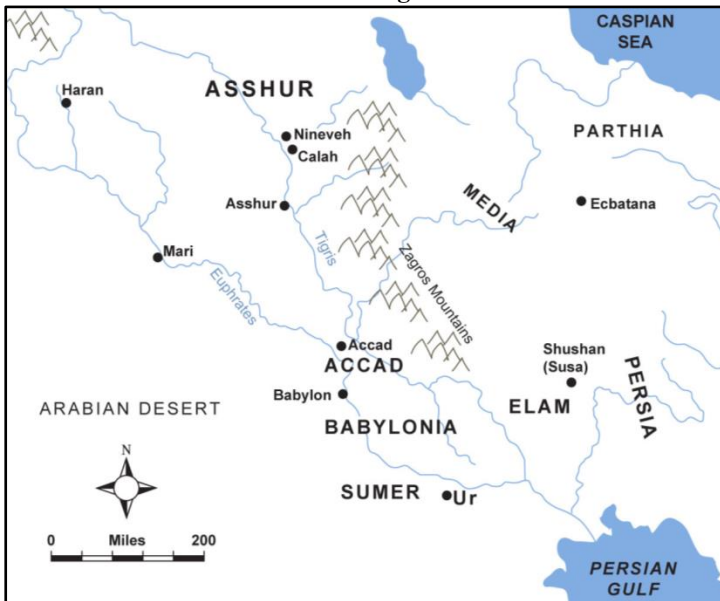


#### Giant Tribes

- Anakim = Long Necked Giants
- Zamzummim = Wicked Plotter
- Rephaim = Ghosts of The Dead
- Emim = Horrible Terrors
- Nephilim = The Fallen Ones



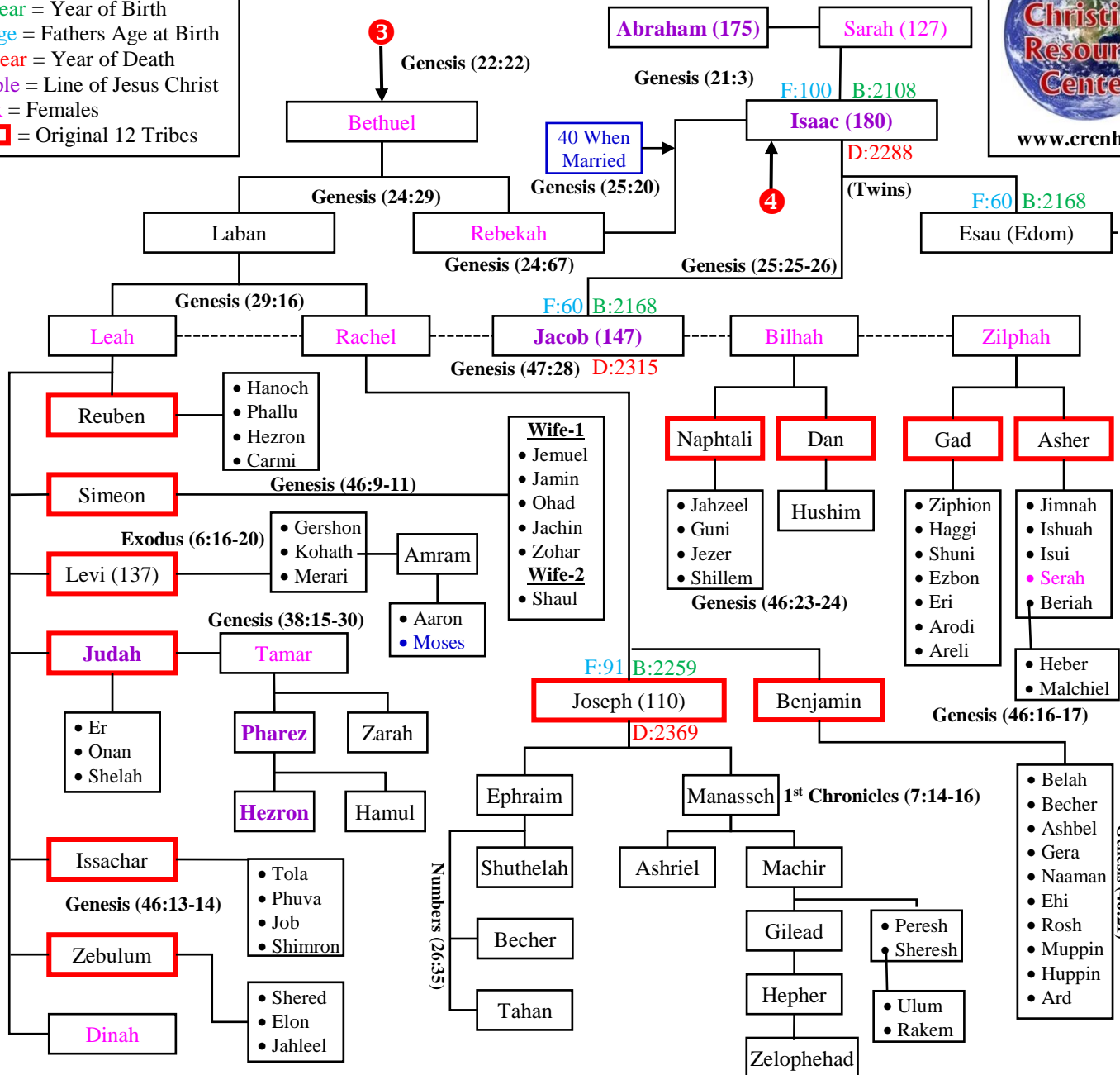
### Nimrod's Kingdom



# 22 - Abraham and the 12 Tribes Genealogy

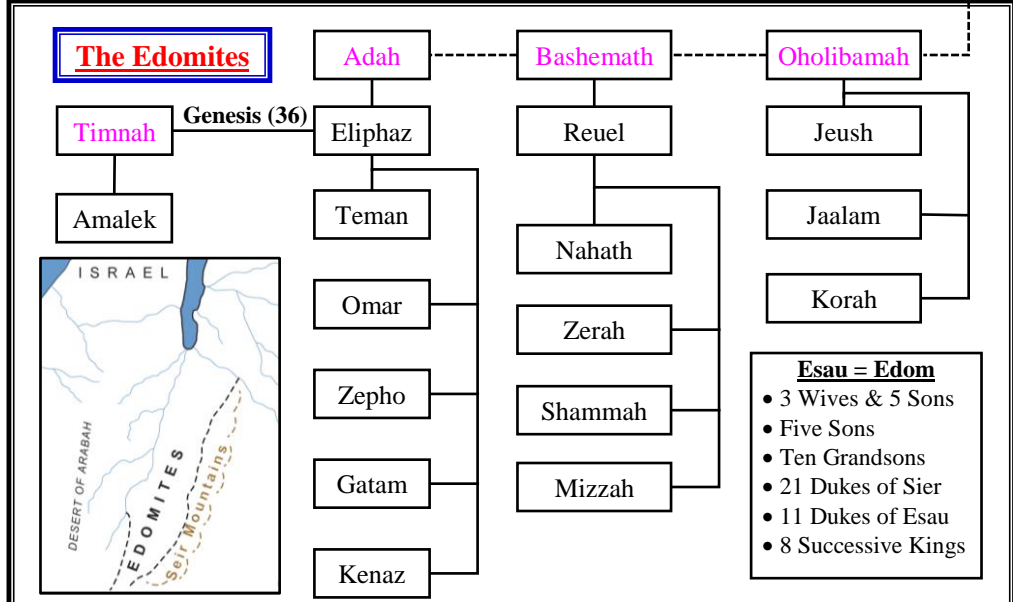


**Legend**  
 Format = Name (years lived)  
 B:Year = Year of Birth  
 F:Age = Fathers Age at Birth  
 D:Year = Year of Death  
 Purple = Line of Jesus Christ  
 Pink = Females  
 [Red Box] = Original 12 Tribes

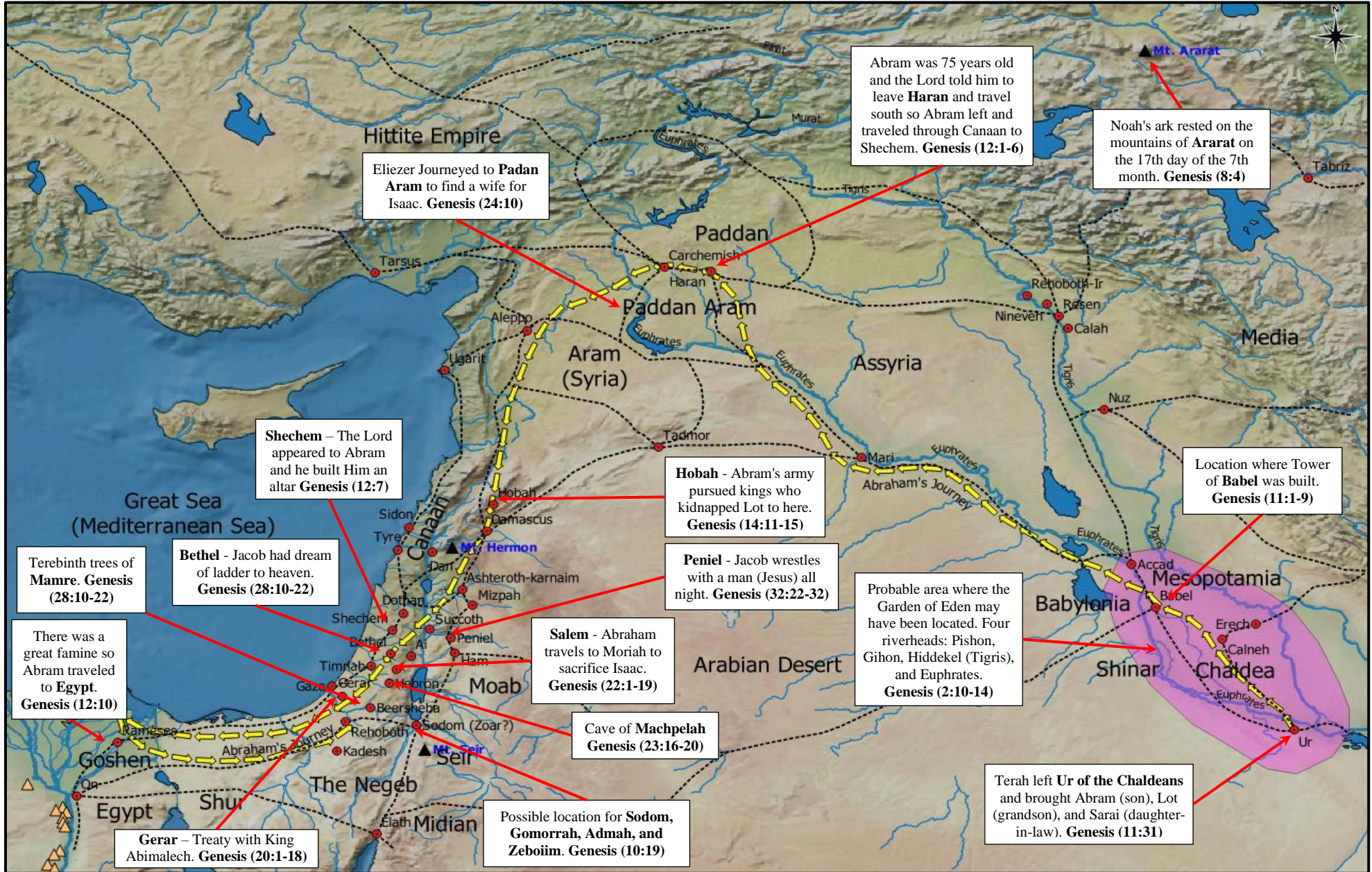


Married Daughters of Canaan

Genesis (46:21)



Several important and notable locations are given to us in the Old Testament. These include the Garden of Eden where God placed Adam and Eve after creating them, Mount Ararat where Noah's Ark landed after the flood, and the Tower of Babel where God confused the languages. We are also told about the lives and journeys of the "Patriarchs" which includes Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Abraham begat Isaac at the age of 100. Isaac married Rebekah and she had twins (Esau and Jacob). Jacob had one daughter (Dinah) and 12 sons from which came the 12 tribes of Israel.





On the sixth day of creation, God created Adam, the first human being. Adam was formed in the image of God out of the dust of the ground and God breathed life into him, making him a living soul. Adam was placed into the Garden of Eden. God made Woman from a rib taken directly from the flesh of Adam. Initially, God made the "Edenic Covenant" with Adam. After breaking this covenant, God made the "Adamic Covenant" with Adam, Woman (Eve), and Satan (the Serpent). Both covenants were/are binding with all of humankind.

### Creation of Mankind

**Adam** - Comes from the Hebrew word for "earth" (adamah). Means "one that is red", "ruddy", like red clay from the earth.

**Eden** - Means delight, pleasure, or possibly place of abundant waters.

### Day 6 of Creation – General Account

**Genesis (1:26-27)** God created man in His own image (male & female).

**Genesis (1:28-31)** God blessed mankind, commanded him to "be fruitful and multiply" and gave him dominion over the earth and everything on it.

### Creation of Mankind - Specific Account

**Genesis (2:4-6)** It's noted there was no rain on the earth at this time.

**Genesis (2:7)** God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

### The Garden of Eden

**Genesis (2:8-17)** God planted a garden Eastward in Eden...

- God placed "the man" in the Garden of Eden to tend and keep it.
- God populated the garden with pleasant fruit bearing trees.
- "Tree of Life" – Bore fruit that enabled eternal life.
- "Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil" – Bore deadly fruit.
- A river went out of Eden to water the garden and it split into four...
  - Pishon – Skirts the land of Havilah (gold, bdellium, onyx).
  - Gihon – Goes around the land of Cush.
  - Hiddekel – Goes to the East of Assyria (possibly Tigris).
  - Euphrates – Same as the current river by this name.

• God commanded the man: "Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat; but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die."

### Naming Authority

**Genesis (2:18-23)** God saw it was not good for man to be alone...

- God named man "Adam" and gave him authority to name animals.
- God formed all animals out of the ground and Adam named them.
- God caused Adam to sleep, took a rib, and made a woman from it.
- Adam named her "Wo-man" because she came from man.

**Genesis (2:24-25)** Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

### Cain and Abel

**Genesis (4:1-2)** Cain was born first and was a "tiller of the ground". Abel was born second and was a "keeper of sheep".

**Genesis (4:3-5)** Cain offered fruit of the ground to the Lord and he was not respected by the Lord. Abel offered the firstborn of his flock and their fat and he was respected by the Lord.

**Genesis (4:6-7)** Cain was angry and the Lord warned him about sin.

**Genesis (4:8-10)** Cain rose up and murdered Abel in the field.

**Genesis (4:11-15)** God Judged **Cain**:

- Cain was cursed from the earth which received Abel's blood.
- The earth will no longer yield it's produce to Cain.
- Cain will be a fugitive and a vagabond on the earth.
- Cain had great fear of his punishment so God proclaimed that anyone who killed Cain would have vengeance taken on him sevenfold. God set a mark (sign) on Cain so he would not be killed.

**Genesis (4:16-24)** Cain dwelt in the land of Nod to the East of Eden...

- Cain knew his wife and she bore a son "Enoch" and he built a city.
- Enoch begot Irad begot Mehujael begot Methushael begot Lamech.

**Genesis (4:25-26)** The Lord blessed Adam and Eve with another son they named "Seth" (he had a son named Enosh). Then men began to call on the name of the Lord. (This was profaning the name of Jehovah)

### "The Fall" – Original Sin

**Serpent** – From the Hebrew "Nachash" meaning "shining one" or snake.

\*See **Numbers (21:6,9)**, **2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians (11:3,14)**, **Ezekiel (28:13-17)**

**Eve** – From the Hebrew "Chavvah" meaning "life spring" or "life giver".

### The Woman was Deceived

**Genesis (3:1-5)** The serpent tempted the woman to eat from the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil. See **Revelation (12:9)**.

**Genesis (3:6)** The woman saw the tree was: (See **1<sup>st</sup> John 2:16**)

- Good for food (lust of the flesh).
- Pleasant to the eyes (lust of the eyes).
- Desirable to make one wise (Pride of life).
- She ate and gave to her husband with her.

**Genesis (3:7)** Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings.

### Judgement for Sin

**Genesis (3:8-13)** God confronts the woman and Adam with their sin.

**Genesis (3:14-15)** God Judged the **Serpent**:

- He is cursed more than all cattle and beasts of the field.
- He shall go on his belly and eat dust for his entire life.
- God will put enmity between the seed of the woman and his seed.
- Jesus (He) will bruise your head and you will bruise His heel.

**Genesis (3:16)** God Judged the **Woman**:

- God will greatly multiply sorrow and conception.
- Child birth will be painful.
- Desire will be for your husband and he shall rule over you.

**Genesis (3:17-19)** God Judged **Adam**:

- God cursed the ground (earth) for Adam's sake.
- Adam will need to toil in order to eat for his whole life.
- The earth will bring forth thorns and thistles.
- Adam will eat the herb of the field by great work and sweat.

**Genesis (3:20)** Adam named his wife "Eve"...The mother of all living.

**Genesis (3:21)** God made tunics of skin and clothed Adam and Eve.

**Genesis (3:22-23)** God drove them out of the Garden so that they wouldn't eat from the Tree of Life.

**Genesis (3:24)** God placed a Cherubim at the East of Eden and also a flaming sword spinning every way to guard the way to the Tree of Life.



### Other "Adam" Verses

**[Romans 5:14]** Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned according to the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come.

**[1st Corinthians 15:22]** For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ all shall be made alive.

**[1st Corinthians 15:45]** And so it is written, "The first man Adam became a living being" The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.

**[1st Timothy 2:13-14]** For Adam was formed first, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, fell into transgression.



Many people misunderstand the incredible story about Noah and why God found it necessary to flood the earth and kill all living creatures. **Genesis (6:1-4)** tells us that “the sons of God” saw how beautiful women were so they took whoever they wanted for wives and procreated with them. This resulted in “giants” and “men of renown” being born from this union. Many commentaries say that “the sons of God” are the supposed godly line of Seth rather than simply accepting exactly what the text tells us...they were angels! The term “sons of God” (bane Elohim) always refers angels in the Old Testament. People also misquote what Jesus said about angels not marrying in heaven and also say that angels cannot procreate...Jesus never said that. We will summarize the high points of this incredible story here. There is much more to this story including prophesy from **Daniel (2:43)** telling us that “they will mingle with the seed of men”.

### The Fallen Angels Incident in the Days of Noah

**Genesis (6:1-4)** Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years." There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

### The Sons of God

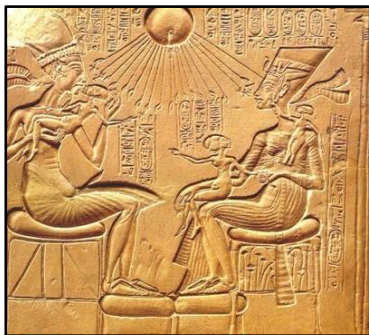
The term “sons of God” is “bane Elohim” and always refers to angels when it is used in the Old Testament. This is a direct creation of God and not the result of a man and woman procreating. The term is used twice here in **Genesis (6:2,4)** and three times in the Book of Job.

**[Job 1:6]** Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them.

**[Job 2:1]** Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

**[Job 38:7]** When the morning stars sang together, And all the sons of God shouted for joy?

In the New Testament, Christians are referred to as “the sons of God” because we have been “born again” as a new creation of God’s work.



Possible Egyptian Nephilim Depiction  
←



David Fighting Goliath the Giant  
→

### Common Misunderstandings

- 1) **“Godly line of Seth”** – The most common misunderstanding is that the term “the sons of God” refers to the, so called, “godly” line of Seth while the term “the daughters of men” refers to the, so called, “ungodly” line of Cain. This is totally unsupported by scripture. There is nothing “Godly” about the line of Seth except for Jesus Christ himself. What about “the daughters of Seth”...were they godly too? or the “sons of men”...what were they?
- 2) **Angels are Spirit only and not Flesh** – Throughout scripture, angels appear in the form of men. They eat and converse with people and unless they specifically proclaim themselves to be angels, it is impossible for anyone to know what they are. Examples include: **Genesis (18:1-5, 19:1-5)**, **Joshua (5:13-15)**, and especially **Hebrews (13:2)** “Do not forget to entertain strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained angels.”
- 3) **Jesus said Angels Cannot Reproduce** – In three of the gospels **Matthew (22:23-30)**, **Mark (12:18-25)**, and **Luke (20:27-36)** the story is told of when Jesus is questioned by the Sadducees about marital relations of men and women in heaven after the resurrection. Jesus rebukes them and tells them: “For in the resurrection they (men and women) neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels of God in heaven.” Jesus specifically addresses marriage in heaven and says nothing about children or procreation nor does He address angels that leave heaven and sin.

### Noah was Perfect in His Generations

**Genesis (6:8-9)** But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God.

God makes a statement about the purity of the generations of Noah that tells us that Noah was untainted by the “Angelic DNA”.

### The “Giants” (Nephilim)

The word “giants” in **Genesis (6:4)** is from the Hebrew “nephil” or “Nephilim” and means “one who has fallen” or “the fallen ones”. The translation of “giants” is a bit misleading; however, these abominations were of large proportion in many cases. It’s likely that these giants were responsible for the building of the great pyramids in Egypt as well as other distinctive structures like Stonehenge. It’s also believed that these “mighty men” and “men of renown” were the origins of many of the mythical gods described by Greek and Roman mythology.

### Giants after the Flood

**Genesis (6:4)** tells us “There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward...”. It is unknown how the giants came to be after the flood but there are two possibilities.

- 1) Another angel or angels could have fallen after the flood and procreated with human women again. This seems unlikely because God locked up the original fallen angels in Tartarus.
- 2) The wife of Ham was infected by the angel DNA and carried the genes forward through the descendants of Ham. This explanation fits well for many reasons. In the incident that occurred in **Genesis (9:19-29)** between Noah and Ham, Noah curses Canaan, the son of Ham, rather than Ham himself. This may be because Canaan had the corrupted angelic DNA from his mother. We also find out later that all of the “evil tribes” that the Israelites are told to utterly destroy are descendants of Canaan. I don’t believe this is just a coincidence.

### Descendants (Tribes) of Ham

**Tribes of Giants:** Rephaims (lofty men), Zuzims (tall ones), Emims (terrible ones), Horites, Amalekites, Amorites, Anakims (long-necked ones), Horims (cave dwellers), Zamzummims, Avims (dwellers among the ruins), and Caphtorims. **Genesis (14:5-7)**, **Deuteronomy (2:10-23)**

**Other Tribes to be Eliminated:** Canaanites, Zidonians, Philistines, Hittites, Hivites, Perezittes, Jebusites, Girgashites, Moabites, Ammonites, Midianites, and Edomites.

### Supporting Scriptures

- 1) Angels charged with “folly/error” – **Job (4:12-21)**
- 2) The “Rapha” shall not rise – **Isaiah (26:13-14)**
- 3) The spirits in prison (Tartarus) – **1st Peter (3:18-20)**
- 4) The angels who sinned – **2nd Peter (2:1-5)**
- 5) Angels who kept not their first estate – **Jude (1:5-7)**
- 6) They will mingle with the seed of men – **Daniel (2:43)**

# NOAH'S ADVENTURE

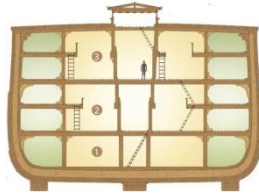
# 26 - Noah's Flood



When the story of Noah's flood is examined closely, we realize that God is telling us much more than is initially obvious. One thing that is overlooked is that in order for all "kinds" of animals to be gathered to the ark before the flood and also for them to all make it to their proper habitats after the flood, the continents had to still be joined together. Koala bears and kangaroos didn't swim to Australia! God tells us in **Genesis (7:19-20)** that all of the high hills and mountains were covered. Mount Everest and a large majority of the Himalayas are over 5 miles above sea level. It would take much more water than is presently on the earth to cover these mountains. This is because these mountains probably didn't exist yet at that time. They were most likely created when the continents split in the days of Peleg (about 100 to 239 years after the flood). This is a theory but it is strongly supported by scripture as well as geological science.

### Events of Noah's Flood

Scripture(s)	Event	Month	Day	Year
Genesis (5:28-29)	Noah was born to Lamech when he was 182			1056
Genesis (6:3)	God declared to Noah 120 years until the flood			1536
Genesis (5:32)	Noah was 500 and he begat Shem, Ham & Japheth			1558
Genesis (7:4)	God commanded Noah to gather the animals (7 days)			1656
Genesis (7:11-16)	<b>Noah entered ark</b> - Jesus shut the door - Flood began	2	17	1656
Genesis (7:12)	Rained for 40 days & 40 nights	3	27	1656
Genesis (7:24)	Rained for 150 days total (40+110) then abated	7	17	1656
Genesis (8:4)	The ark rested on mountains of Ararat	7	17	1656
<b>7/17 (Ethaniam of Civil Calendar) = 1/17 (Nisan of Religious Calendar) = Resurrection day of Jesus</b>				
Genesis (8:5)	Waters decreased and the mountain tops were visible	10	1	1656
Genesis (8:6)	After 40 more days Noah opened the window	11	11	1656
Genesis (8:7)	Noah sent a raven out and it didn't return	11	11	1656
Genesis (8:8-9)	Dove #1 sent out and it returned (no rest for its feet)	11	11	1656
Genesis (8:10-11)	Waited 7 more days and sent out Dove #2 - Olive Branch	11	18	1656
Genesis (8:12)	Waited 7 more days and sent out Dove #3 - Didn't return	11	25	1656
Genesis (8:13)	Noah removed ark covering and the ground was dry	1	1	1657
Genesis (8:14-19)	The earth was dried up - <b>Noah exited ark</b> - Animals left	2	27	1657
<b>Lunar Year (used pre-flood) = 355 Days, Entering ark to exiting ark = 365 Days (1st Solar Year)</b>				
Genesis (11:7-9)	Tower of Babel built by Nimrod - Nations were divided			1750
Genesis (11:16)	Peleg was born to Eber - Earth was divided in his days			1757



Other Flood Stories	
Babylonian	Chinese
Egyptian	Druids
Greek	Mexicans
Hindu	Peruvians
Persian	Polynesian

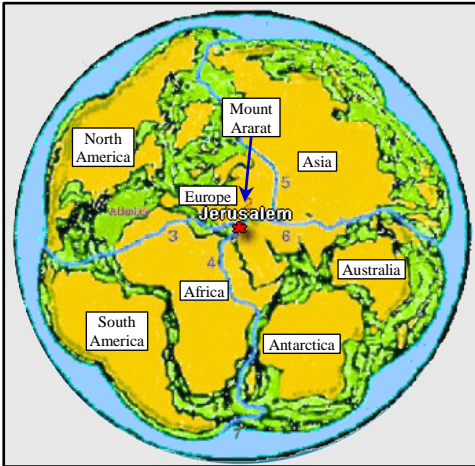
**The Ark - Genesis (9:14-16)**

- Made from gopher wood.
- Took 120 years to build.
- Length = 300 cubits (450')
- Breadth = 50 cubits (75')
- Height = 30 cubits (45')
- Volume = 1,518,750 ft
- Lower, 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 3<sup>rd</sup> stories

**Genesis (7:2-3)**

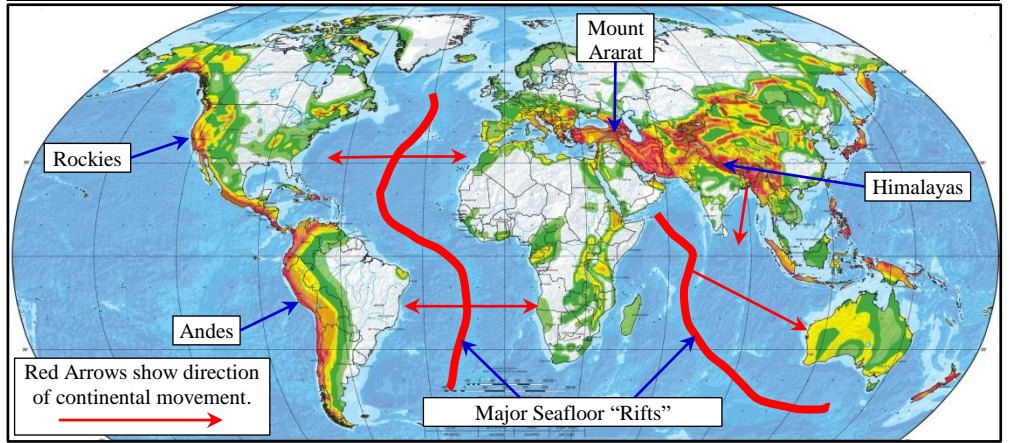
- Seven each of clean beasts and fowls of the air.
- Two each of unclean beasts.
- Male & Female

### Possible Pre-Flood Earth Configuration (Pangea)



### Post-Flood Earth - "in his days was the earth divided" - Split Occurred Around 2000 B.C.

(Red areas on map show the "newest and highest" mountains which were created by the continental split)



### Short List of Animals That are Unique to Each Particular Continent

Noah's Ark landed on the mountains of Ararat on the 17th day of the 7th month (**Genesis 8:4**). Animals were released and God put the fear of man into them (**Genesis 9:2**). In order for animals to get to Antarctica, Australia, and North & South America, the continents needed to be joined together at this time. Logically, the continents also had to be connected so that Noah could gather the animals to put onto the ark before the flood. This fits with **Genesis (10:25)** where we are told that the earth was divided in the days of Peleg. It is specifically noted that both the Nations (at the Tower of Babel - **Genesis 10:32**) and the Earth were divided. This allowed at least 100 years for the animals to get to their proper habitats before the continents split. The huge amount of water added to the earth from the flood probably played a major role in the split.

Africa	Asia	Europe	Antarctica	Australia	North America	South America
African Elephant	Asian Elephant	Adder	Abbott's Booby	Bird of Paradise	Arctic Wolf	Anaconda
African Wild Dog	Bactrian Camel	Alpine Ibex	Albatross	Kangaroo	Beaver	Andean Condor
Cape Buffalo	Bengal Tiger	Apennine Chamois	Antarctic Tern	Koala Bear	Bighorn Sheep	Armadillo
Chimpanzee	Chinese Pangolin	Argali	Elephant Seal	Komodo Dragon	Bison	Caiman
Gazelle	Giant Panda	Eurasian Wolf	Emperor Penguin	Numbat	Caribou	Capybara
Giraffe	Green Turtle	European Hedgehog	Fur Seal	Orangutan	Cougar	Giant Anteater
Gorilla	Javan Rhinoceros	Lemming	Hooded Seal	Rock Rat	Gray Wolf	Giant Tortoise
Leopard	King Cobra	Lynx	Leopard Seal	Shark Bay Mouse	Grizzly Bear	Jaguar
Lion	Lar Gibbon	Pine Marten	Rockhopper Penguin	Tasmanian Devil	Monarch Butterfly	Ocelot
Rhinoceros	Red Headed Vulture	Saiga Antelope	Shag	Tasmanian Tiger	Moose	Piranha
Striped Hyena	Russian Sturgeon	Sand Cat	Storm Petrel	Wallaby	Pronghorn	Poison Dart Frog
Zebra	Snow Leopard	Stellar Sea Lion	Weddell Seal	Wombat	River Otter	Two-Toed Sloth





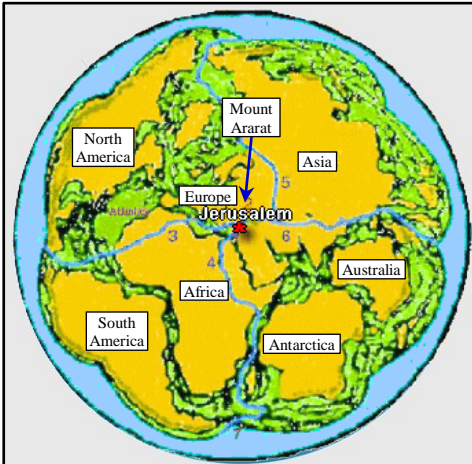
The story of the Tower of Babel is one of the most incredible in the Old Testament. This was the first-time mankind conspired together to try to “work” his way to heaven. God punished mankind by confusing the language and forcing the people to scatter. A man name “Peleg” lived at this time and his name infers the earth was split by a great earthquake. It’s believed that the continents were still connected together at this time (See **Genesis 1:9**) so not only were the “nations of people” divided, but also the “earth”. The Tower of Babel event took place about 100 to 150 years after Noah’s ark landed. This would have given the animals enough time to scatter to their proper habitats before the continental split. This is a hypothesis but it is strongly supported by scripture as well as geological science. The Tower of Babel was located in the city of Babylon within Mesopotamia and is now present-day Iraq.

### The Tower of Babel Account

(**Genesis 11:1-9**) Now the whole earth had one language and one speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there. Then they said to one another, “Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly.” They had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar. And they said, “Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.” But the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built. And the LORD said, “Indeed the people are one and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do; now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them. Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another’s speech.” So, the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city. Therefore, its name is called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

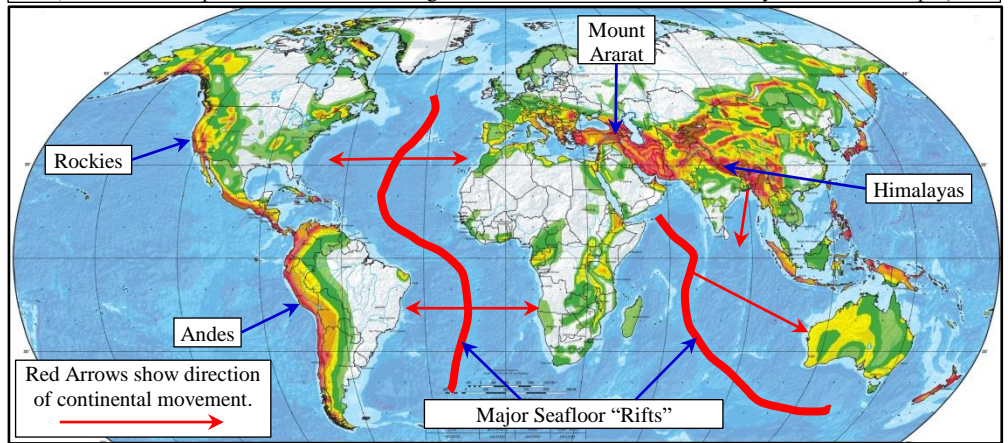


### Possible Pre-Flood Earth Configuration (Pangea)



### Post-Flood Earth – “in his days was the earth divided” – Split Occurred Around 2000 B.C.

(Red areas on map show the “newest and highest” mountains which were created by the continental split)



### Continental Split Hypothesis

I believe that not only did God separate the nations of people during the Tower of Babel incident but He also separated the earth (continents) soon afterward as well. We’re told in (**Genesis 1:9**) that God gathered the waters together into one place and let the dry land appear. **Genesis (10:25)** tells us that the earth (land) was divided in the days of Peleg. While it’s specifically noted during the Tower of Babel incident that the nations (people) were divided (**Genesis 10:32**).

After Noah’s Ark landed on the mountains of Ararat (**Genesis 8:4**), the animals were released and God put the fear of man into them (**Genesis 9:2**). In order for animals to get to Antarctica, Australia, and North & South America, the continents needed to be joined together at this time. Logically, the continents also had to be connected before the flood so that Noah could gather the animals to put onto the ark. The time between Noah releasing the animals and the “days of Peleg” (and the Tower of Babel incident) was between 100 and 239 years...this allowed enough time for the animals to get to their proper habitats before the continents split. The huge amount of water added to the earth from the flood probably played a major role in the continental split.

Recall that during Noah’s flood, the waters covered the high hills and mountains (**Genesis 7:17-20**). This would indicate that the highest mountains today (over 5 miles high) couldn’t have existed but instead were created by the continental split.

### The Days of Peleg

It’s of note that God tells us that one of Eber’s sons was named “Peleg” which denotes that the earth was divided during his life.

**Peleg** = earth quake, disruption, division by water channels, to break off.

(**Genesis 10:5**) From these the coastland peoples of the Gentiles were separated into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their families, into their nations (people).

(**Genesis 10:25**) To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother’s name was Joktan.

(**1<sup>st</sup> Chronicles 1:19**) To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother’s name was Joktan.



The bible refers to the original fathers of the Hebrew culture as the “Patriarchs”. This begins with Abram and follows his lineage through Isaac, Jacob, and the 12 sons of Jacob who defined the Israelite tribes. These men were not chosen by God for any reason other than it was His will. They were great, strong, faithful men and at the same time they were broken sinful men. Their lives are traced from **Genesis (11:27)** where we’re told of Abram’s birth in Ur of the Chaldeans through **Genesis (50:26)** where we’re told of Joseph’s death in Egypt. All of the Jewish traditions today are rooted in the travels, trials, and adventures of the Patriarchs. God used them as examples to the world of how wonderful things can be when we trust in God and follow His direction as well as how bad things can be when we purposely deviate from the will of God and try to run our lives with our flesh and self-will. See **Galatians (4:21-31)**, **Romans (9:1-29)**, and **Hebrews (11)**.

### Abram (Abraham)

- Abram was born to Terah and took a wife, Sarai and they moved from Ur in Babylonia to Haran. (**Genesis 11:27-32**)
- Abram was 75 years old and God called him to go to the land of Canaan. God promised to make him a great nation, bless him, and bless those that blessed him and curse those that cursed him. (**Genesis 12:1-9**)
- There was a great famine forcing Abram and Sarai to go South to Egypt. He lied to Pharaoh and said Sarai was his sister resulting in them being sent out of Egypt. (**Genesis 12:10-20**)
- Abram separated from Lot (his brother’s son). Lot went East into Sodom and Abram stayed in Canaan. **Genesis (13)**
- Lot was kidnapped and Abram rescued him. This resulted in the blessing of Abram by Melchizedek (King & Priest). **Genesis (14)**
- God promised Abram land and descendants and an heir that would come from his own body. **Genesis (15)**
- Abram was 86 years old and due to a lack of faith, he conceived an illegitimate child (**Ishmael**) by the servant Hagar. **Genesis (16)**
- Abram was 99 years old and God made the “**Abrahamic Covenant**” with him. The sign was circumcision on the 8<sup>th</sup> day. God changed Abram to Abraham and Sarai to Sarah and promised them **Isaac** to carry on the covenant. All males were circumcised (Ishmael was 13 years old and was promised 12 princely descendants). **Genesis (17)**
- Abraham interceded for Sodom and God saved Lot. **Genesis (18-19)**
- Abraham lied to Abimelech about Sarah. **Genesis (20)**
- Isaac was born, Ishmael scoffed him after he was weaned, Hagar and Ishmael were sent away and went to Egypt. Abraham also contended with Abimelech over some wells. **Genesis (21)**
- God “tested” Abraham’s faith with the sacrifice of Isaac. This story mirrors Jesus [Abraham = God, Isaac = Unsaved mankind, Ram = Substitutionary Sacrifice for mankind (Jesus).] **Genesis (22)**
- Sarah died at 127 years old and was buried at the cave of Machpelah in Hebron which he purchased for 400 shekels of silver from Ephron (one of the sons of Heth). **Genesis (23)**
- Abraham sent his oldest servant to Mesopotamia (City of Nahor) to find a wife for Isaac. He found Rebekah who was the daughter of Nahor (Abraham’s brother). Isaac married Rebekah. This story mirrors the rapture [Abraham = God the Father, Servant = Holy Spirit, Rebekah = Christian, Isaac = Jesus] **Genesis (24)**
- Abraham married Keturah and she bore 6 sons (Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah). Abraham died at the age of 175 and was buried in the cave of Machpelah. **Genesis (25:1-10)**
- Ishmael died (137) with many descendants. **Genesis (25:11-18)**

### Isaac

- Isaac married Rebekah at the age of 40. **Genesis (25:19-20)**
- When Isaac was 60, Rebekah gave birth to twins (Esau (red) was 1<sup>st</sup> and Jacob (heel catcher/contender) was 2<sup>nd</sup>). **Genesis (25:21-26)**
- The boys grew... Esau was a skillful field dwelling hunter loved by Isaac and Jacob was a mild tent dweller loved by Rebekah. Esau sold Jacob his birthright for a bowl of red stew. **Genesis (25:27-34)**
- God commanded Isaac to dwell in Gerar during a famine. He lied about Rebekah to Abimelech and contended over wells and land; However, he prospered greatly due to God. **Genesis (26)**
- Esau married 2 Hittite women when he was 40. **Genesis (26:34-35)**
- Isaac blessed Jacob over Esau. **Genesis (27)**
- Isaac sent Jacob to Rebekah’s brother for a wife. **Genesis (28:1-5)**
- Isaac died at 180 years old. **Genesis (35:28-29)**

### Jacob (Israel)

- Jacob went to Padan-Aram to find a wife from Laban. On his way he had a dream about a ladder to heaven and saw God. **Genesis (28)**
- Jacob worked 7 years for Laban in order to marry Rachel; However, Laban gave him Leah instead so he worked 7 more years to marry Rachel. He worked 7 more years (21 total). **Genesis (29:1-30)**
- 11 sons and 1 daughter were born to Jacob. **Genesis (29:31-30:24)**
- After Joseph was born, Jacob wanted to leave Laban and he made a deal for goats and lambs as a gift of prosperity. **Genesis (30:25-43)**
- Jacob fled from Laban, Laban pursued and they formed a covenant that neither would pass a pile of stones setup. **Genesis (31)**
- Jacob continued and saw angels. He then sent messengers ahead to his brother Esau due to fear of retribution. He also sent his family over a brook and was left alone for the night. **Genesis (32:1-21)**
- Jacob wrestled with God all night and prevailed so God broke his hip and renamed him “**Israel**”. **Genesis (32:22-32)**
- Jacob met Esau and it went well then, they separated. **Genesis (33)**
- Dinah was defiled so Simeon and Levi took revenge. **Genesis (34)**
- God met Jacob leaving Padan-Aram and re-confirmed his name to be “Israel”. Rachel gave birth to Joseph and died. **Genesis (35)**
- Joseph was betrayed by his brothers and sold into slavery in Egypt. There are several important stories about Joseph. **Genesis (37-47)**
- Jacob blessed Ephraim (younger) and Manasseh. **Genesis (48)**
- Jacob blessed his sons and prophesied their futures. **Genesis (49)**
- Jacob died at 147 buried in the cave at Machpelah. **Genesis (47:28)**

### The 12 Tribes of Israel

The 12 tribes of Israel are named after the direct male descendants of Jacob after he was renamed “Israel” (He struggles with God) by God.

#### Born through Leah (1<sup>st</sup> wife):

1. **Reuben** means “The LORD has surely looked on my affliction. Now therefore, my husband will love me.” (**Genesis 29:32**).
2. **Simeon** means “Because the LORD has heard that I am unloved, He has therefore given me this son also.” (**Genesis 29:33**).
3. **Levi** means “Now this time my husband will become attached to me, because I have borne him three sons.” (**Genesis 29:34**).
4. **Judah** means “Now I will praise the LORD.” (**Genesis 29:35**).

#### Born through Bilhah (Rachel’s hand maiden):

5. **Dan** means “God has judged my case; and He has also heard my voice and given me a son.” (**Genesis 30:6**).
6. **Naphtali** means “With great wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister, and indeed I have prevailed.” (**Genesis 30:8**).

#### Born through Zilpah (Leah’s hand maiden):

7. **Gad** means “A troop comes!” (**Genesis 30:11**).
8. **Asher** means “I am happy, for the daughters will call me blessed.” (**Genesis 30:13**).

#### Born through Leah (1<sup>st</sup> wife):

9. **Issachar** means “God has given me my wages, because I have given my maid to my husband.” (**Genesis 30:18**).
10. **Zebulun** means “God has endowed me with a good endowment; now my husband will dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons.” (**Genesis 30:20**). Daughter Dinah was born later to Leah.

#### Born through Rachel (2<sup>nd</sup> “desired” wife):

11. **Joseph** means “God has taken away my reproach.” (**Genesis 30:24**). Sons Ephraim and Manasseh are later tribe designees.
12. **Benjamin** (Ben-Oni) means “Do not fear; you will have this son also.” (**Genesis 35:17-18**). Rachel died during child birth.



There was a 64 year gap between the death of Joseph (1635 BC) and the birth of Moses (1571 BC). **Exodus (1:8)** tells us that a new King (possibly Amosis I) arose that did not know Joseph. He was afraid the Israelites were becoming too strong and they might take over Egypt so he enslaved them. In **Exodus (3:10)** God promised Moses that He would free the Israelites from this bondage. Moses was 80 years old and his brother Aaron was 83 when they were called by God to afflict Pharaoh with these 10 plagues. The Exodus occurred in 1491 BC.

**1 - BLOOD**



**Exodus (7:14-24)**

- The Nile River and other water sources were turned to blood.
- Plague initiated by using Aaron's staff.
- Mocked "Hapi" the spirit of the Nile.
- Egyptian magicians were able to duplicate.

**2 - FROGS**



**Exodus (8:1-15)**

- Frogs infested the houses, courts, and fields.
- Plague initiated by using Aaron's staff.
- Mocked "Heqt" the god of the frogs.
- Egyptian magicians were able to duplicate.

**3 - GNATS**



**Exodus (8:16-19)**

- The dust of the earth turned to gnats (lice) and they infested all of the people and animals.
- Plague initiated by using Aaron's staff.
- Mocked "Seb" the earth god.
- Magicians powerless.

**4 - FLIES**



**Exodus (8:20-32)**

- All houses were filled with flies. This did not affect the Israelites.
- God initiated plague.
- Mocked "Uatchit" the god of the flies.
- Plague only affected the land of Egypt.
- Magicians powerless.

**5 - PESTILENCE**



**Exodus (9:1-7)**

- All Egyptian livestock that was in the field died.
- God initiated plague.
- Mocked "Ptah" (Apis) the god of the bulls.
- This did not affect Israelite livestock.
- Magicians powerless.

**6 - BOILS**



**Exodus (9:8-12)**

- Boils broke out on the people and animals.
- Moses scattered ashes to initiate plague.
- Mocked "Sekhmet" the goddess of healing.
- Israelites unaffected.
- Magicians powerless and severely affected.

**7 - HAIL**



**Exodus (9:13-35)**

- All the flax and barley crops were ruined.
- Moses' staff used.
- Mocked "Nut" the sky goddess and "Seth" the protector of the crops.
- Israelites unaffected
- Pharaoh's servants were very concerned.

**8 - LOCUSTS**



**Exodus (10:1-20)**

- All plants and fruit of the trees was eaten.
- Moses' staff used.
- Mocked "Serapis" the goddess of crop protection or "Isis" the goddess of life.
- Israelites unaffected.
- Servants concerned.

**9 - DARKNESS**



**Exodus (10:21-29)**

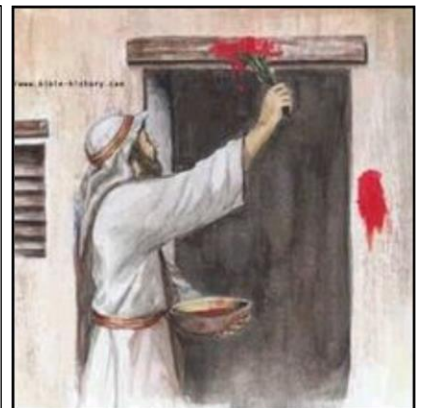
- An unnatural darkness fell over the land for 3 days. No one could see anything or go out.
- Moses used his hand.
- Mocked "Re" the sun god or "Atum" the god of the setting sun.
- Israelites had light.

**10 - FIRSTBORN DEATH - PASSOVER**

**Exodus (11, 12)**

(The firstborn of every Egyptian family and every beast was killed by the Lord "the destroyer")

- On the 10<sup>th</sup> of Nisan every household was to get an unblemished one year old male "lamb" for a blood sacrifice.
- On the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan, they were to kill the "lamb" and use a bunch of hyssop to put blood on the doorposts and lintel of their house. This was a sign to God to "Passover" that house (protected by the "blood of the lamb").
- They were to fire roast and eat the lamb with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. It was not to be boiled and none was to be left until morning or it was to be burnt.
- They were also to only eat unleavened bread for seven days after that. A holy Sabbath assembly was to be held on the first and seventh days. This instituted the "Passover" Feast on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan and the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" from the 14<sup>th</sup> to the 21<sup>st</sup> of Nisan. This was a "shadow" of the Passover meal that would have Jesus Christ as the sacrificial lamb.
- Pharaoh allowed the Israelites to leave Egypt. It had been 430 years to the day since Abraham had begun his sojourn in the land of Egypt. Egypt represents "the world" and the Israelites were heading for "the promised land" (symbolic heaven).
- Moses took the bones of Joseph when they left. The Egyptians gave the Israelites gold and silver to take.



# Mount Sinai

## 30 - The Exodus



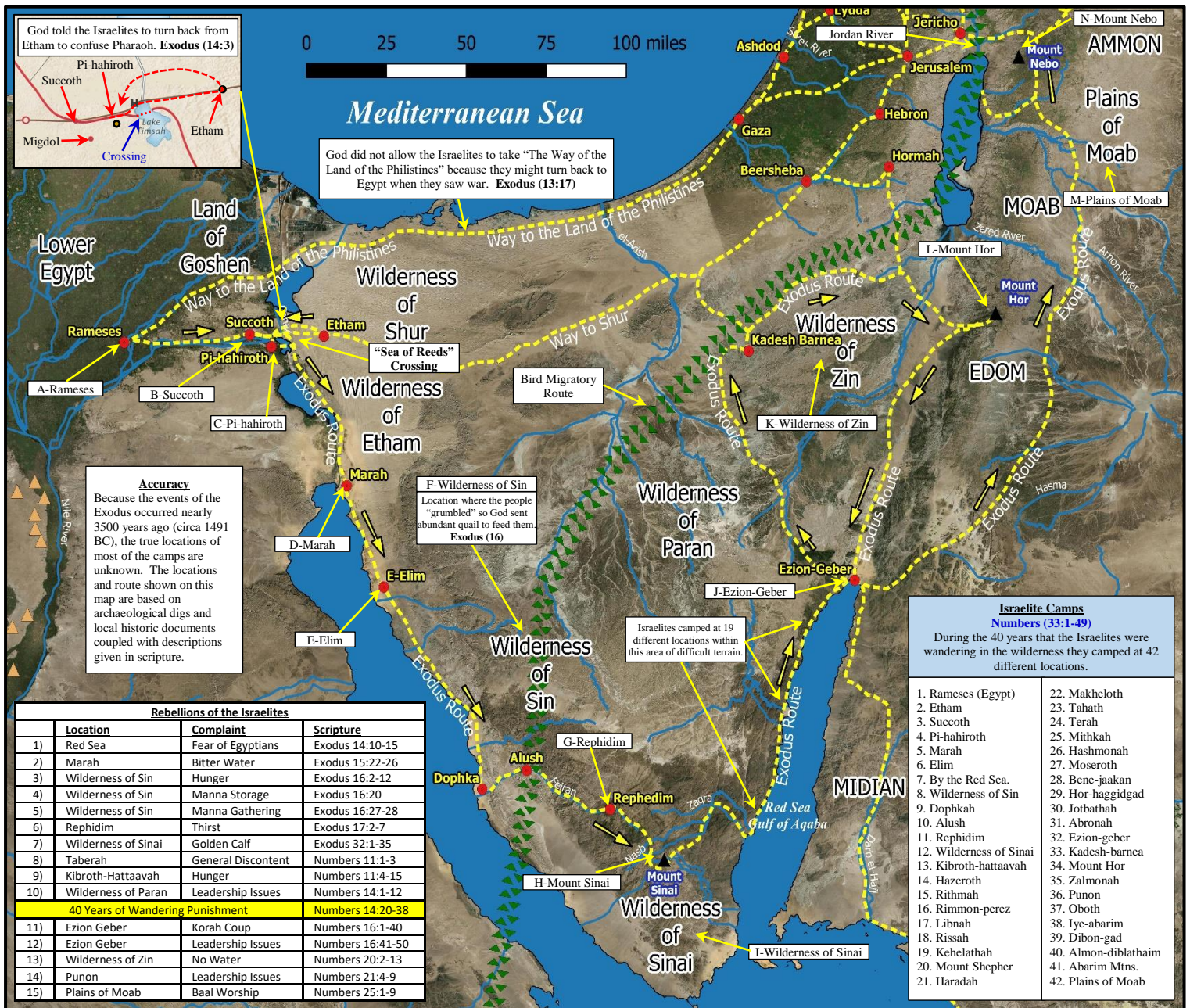
www.crcnh.org



"Molten Calf"  
Exodus (32:1-6)

### Main Camps Used by Israelites During Their 40 Year Wilderness Wanderings

- A. Rameses:** God led Israel out of Egypt after the ten plagues which ended with the Passover. This event occurred on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib (7<sup>th</sup> month of Hebrew calendar) circa 1491 B.C. God changed the month's name to "Nisan" and made it the 1<sup>st</sup> month of the calendar year. God forbid taking the northern (Philistines) route. [Exodus (12, 13:17), Numbers (33:5)]
- B. Succoth:** God led Israel in a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night from this point on. From here, they went to Etham on the edge of the wilderness and God had them turn back in order to make Pharaoh think they were lost and wandering aimlessly. Etham is believed to be along the "Way to Shur". [Exodus (14:2, 13:20-22)]
- C. Pi-hahiroth:** God led Israel through the "midst of the sea" where Pharaoh and his army died. The original Hebrew is "yam suf" which means "sea of reeds". Lake "Timsah" was along the probable route and it was a source of papyrus reeds. The lake is currently 1.5 miles wide and may have been wider at the time of the Exodus. [Exodus (14), Numbers (33:8)]
- D. Marah:** The water here was bitter (people grumbled) so God made it sweet with a tree. [Exodus (15:23-26)]
- E. Elim:** There were 12 springs and seventy palm trees here. [Exodus (15:27)]
- F. Wilderness of Sin:** There was no food (people grumbled) so God sent manna and quail to feed them. [Exodus (16)]
- G. Rephidim:** No water (people grumbled) Moses struck rock for water, also fought with Amalekites. [Exodus (17:8-16)]
- H. Mount Sinai:** God gave the Mosaic Law & 10 Commandments to Moses. The 1<sup>st</sup> time Moses went up, the people made the "molten calf" idol. Moses broke the original tablets and about 3000 men were killed. [Exodus (19-34)]
- I. Wilderness of Sinai:** God gave Moses the plans for the Tabernacle and it was constructed. [Exodus (25-30)]
- J. Ezion-geber:** Circled Mt. Seir for many days then passed through the lands of Esau in peace. [Deuteronomy (2)]
- K. Wilderness of Zin (Kadesh):** Moses sent spies into the Promised Land and they saw the Nephilim. [Numbers (13)]
- L. Mount Hor:** Avoided conflict with Edom. It had been 40 years and Aaron died at age 123. [Numbers (20:14-24)]
- M. Plains of Moab:** Last stop before crossing over Jordan River into Jericho. [Numbers (33:50-56)]
- N. Mount Nebo:** God showed Moses the Promised Land, then he died (120 yrs. old) and was buried. [Deuteronomy (34)]



**Accuracy**  
Because the events of the Exodus occurred nearly 3500 years ago (circa 1491 BC), the true locations of most of the camps are unknown. The locations and route shown on this map are based on archaeological digs and local historic documents coupled with descriptions given in scripture.

Rebellions of the Israelites		
Location	Complaint	Scripture
1) Red Sea	Fear of Egyptians	Exodus 14:10-15
2) Marah	Bitter Water	Exodus 15:22-26
3) Wilderness of Sin	Hunger	Exodus 16:2-12
4) Wilderness of Sin	Manna Storage	Exodus 16:20
5) Wilderness of Sin	Manna Gathering	Exodus 16:27-28
6) Rephidim	Thirst	Exodus 17:2-7
7) Wilderness of Sinai	Golden Calf	Exodus 32:1-35
8) Taberah	General Discontent	Numbers 11:1-3
9) Kibroth-Hattaavah	Hunger	Numbers 11:4-15
10) Wilderness of Paran	Leadership Issues	Numbers 14:1-12
40 Years of Wandering Punishment		Numbers 14:20-38
11) Ezion Geber	Korah Coup	Numbers 16:1-40
12) Ezion Geber	Leadership Issues	Numbers 16:41-50
13) Wilderness of Zin	No Water	Numbers 20:2-13
14) Punon	Leadership Issues	Numbers 21:4-9
15) Plains of Moab	Baal Worship	Numbers 25:1-9

Israelite Camps Numbers (33:1-49)	
During the 40 years that the Israelites were wandering in the wilderness they camped at 42 different locations.	
1. Rameses (Egypt)	22. Makheloth
2. Etham	23. Tahath
3. Succoth	24. Terah
4. Pi-hahiroth	25. Mithkah
5. Marah	26. Hashmonah
6. Elim	27. Moseroth
7. By the Red Sea.	28. Bene-jaakan
8. Wilderness of Sin	29. Hor-haggidgad
9. Dophkah	30. Jotbathah
10. Alush	31. Abronah
11. Rephidim	32. Ezion-geber
12. Wilderness of Sinai	33. Kadesh-barnea
13. Kibroth-hattaavah	34. Mount Hor
14. Hazeroth	35. Zalmonah
15. Rithmah	36. Punon
16. Rimmon-perez	37. Oboth
17. Libnah	38. Iye-abarim
18. Rissah	39. Dibon-gad
19. Kehelathah	40. Almon-diblathaim
20. Mount Shepher	41. Abarim Mtns.
21. Haradah	42. Plains of Moab

The Mosaic Law was given specifically to the Israelites in order to show them that it was impossible to do everything required to be “perfect” in God’s eyes. There was absolutely no way they could “work” their way to heaven. Because of this, God needed to send His Son, Jesus Christ, to perfectly fulfill the law in order that humanity could have the opportunity to get to heaven and commune with God again. There are many Christians that misunderstand the fact that we are no longer under the Mosaic Law but we are under grace and liberty (also called the Law of Christ or the Law of Liberty). The belief that Christians are still under the Mosaic Law is the roots of “legalism”.

### The Mosaic Law

The Mosaic Law was given to the Israelites through Moses and was contained in the first five books of the bible referred to as the “Torah” or “Pentateuch”. God made a covenant (usually called “The Mosaic Covenant” or “The Old Covenant”) with the Israelites binding them to this set of laws. See **Exodus (19-24)** and **Deuteronomy (4:1-31:13)**

#### **The Mosaic Law Consisted of 613 Commands:**

- There were 365 Negative Commands (Don’t do this...)
- There were 248 Positive Commands (Do this...)

#### **The Mosaic Law can be broken into three “classes” of commands:**

- Moral Laws (The 10 commandments) **Exodus (20:1-21)**
- Social Laws (Judgements) **Exodus (21:1-23:19)**
- Ceremonial Laws (Ordinances) **Exodus (25-31)** and **Leviticus**

\*\*\* Blessings and Curses defined in **Deuteronomy (28)**.

### Eight Journeys of Moses Up Mount Sinai

Moses made eight journeys up Mount Sinai during his lifetime:

- 1) The Call of Moses – Burning Bush (**Exodus 3:1-22**)
- 2) The Covenant Offer (**Exodus 19:1-6**)
- 3) Moses Made Mediator (**Exodus 19:7-19**)
- 4) The Ten Commandments (**Exodus 19:20-25, 20:1-20**)
- 5) Ordinances and Judgements (**Exodus 20:21-24:8**)
- 6) Ratification Meal (**Exodus 24:9-11**)
- 7) Tablets and Tabernacle – 40 days (**Exodus 24:12-32:15**)
- GOLDEN CALF INCIDENT (Exodus 32:1-35)**
- 8) The Covenant Renewed (**Exodus 33:1-34:35**)

### The 10 Commandments (Exodus 20:3-17) (“Old” Covenant with The Israelites)

1. You shall have no other gods before Me.
2. You shall not make for yourself an idol.
3. You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain.
4. Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.
5. Honor your father and your mother.
6. You shall not murder.
7. You shall not commit adultery.
8. You shall not steal.
9. You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's possessions.

### The Great Commandments (Matthew 22:36-40) (“New” Covenant with Christians)

1. You shall love the Lord with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.

#### **Jesus Christ is our Sabbath Rest!**

The Sabbath was a “sign” for the Israelites of the true rest that would come through the work of Jesus Christ. Christians “Rest” every day in the “Work” that Jesus did for us!

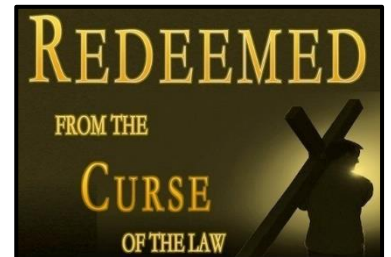
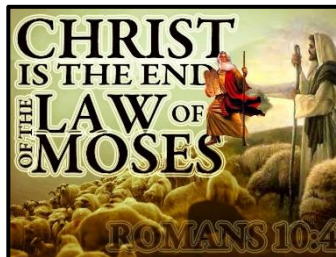
2. You shall love your neighbor as yourself.

### Jesus Fulfilled the Law

Jesus fulfilled the Law and ended the covenant with the Israelites. This puts Christians under “Liberty” and “Grace” and not under the “Law”.

[Matthew 5:17-20] "Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled. Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

[Romans 10:4] For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.



### The Sabbath Day of Rest was a “Sign” for the Israelites

- The Sabbath rest was a “sign” for the Israelites that represented the true rest that would come through the work of Jesus Christ...See **Exodus (31:12-18)** and **Ezekiel (20:12,20)**.
- Christians “rest” every day in the work that Christ did for us...See **Romans (7,10)** and **Hebrews (3,4)**.

## 32 - Tribal Allotments of the Israelites



There are three very distinct and unique land divisions that the Lord has allocated to the Israelites for the past, present and future. The first is defined in **Genesis (15:18)** and was expressed specifically to Abraham and his descendants. The second was given through Joshua after the Israelites entered the promised land following the Exodus from Egypt (**Joshua 13:8-21:45**). The third is given in **Ezekiel (48:1-49)** and it defines the land divisions that will be allocated during the 1000-year millennial rule of Jesus Christ on earth.

**West of the Jordan River**

**Joshua (14:1-19:51)**

The remaining 9 1/2 tribes were given their land allocations to the West of the Jordan River based on the Word of God through Joshua.

**Asher**

Joshua (19:24-31)

**Naphtali**

Joshua (19:32-39)

**Zebulun**

Joshua (19:10-16)

**Issachar**

Joshua (19:17-23)

**1/2 Tribe of Manasseh (West)**

Joshua (17:1-18)

**Dan (West)**

Joshua (19:40-48)

**Ephraim**

Joshua (16:1-10)

**Benjamin**

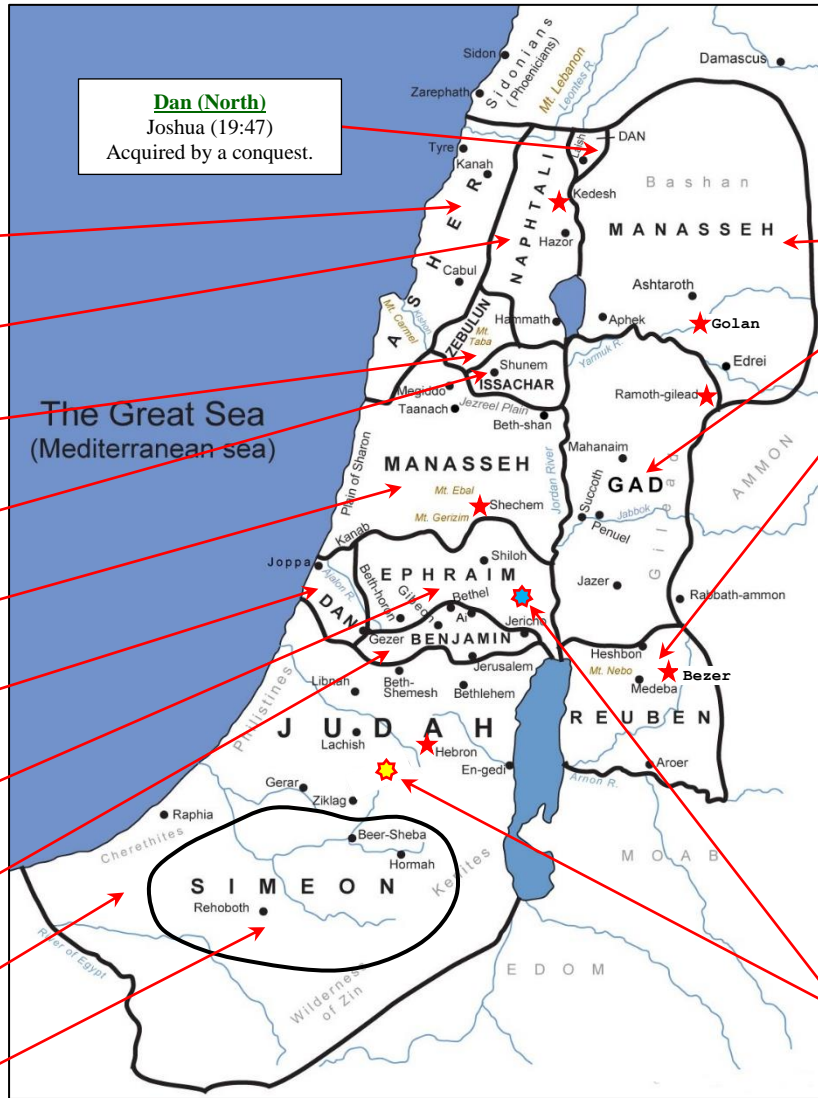
Joshua (18:11-28)

**Judah**

Joshua (15:1-63)

**Simeon**

Joshua (19:1-9)



**East of the Jordan River**

**Joshua (13:8-33)**

2 1/2 tribes requested they be given land to the East of the Jordan. They were allowed these lands but had to help the other tribes in wars.

**1/2 Tribe of Manasseh (East)**

Joshua (13:29-31)

**Gad**

Joshua (13:24-28)

**Reuben**

Joshua (13:15-23)

**Cities of Refuge**

**Joshua (20:1-9)**

Six cities for a "manslayers" to flee to for protection. Kedesh, Hebron, Shechem, Bezer, Ramoth, Golan.

**Levitical Cities**

**Joshua (21:1-45)**

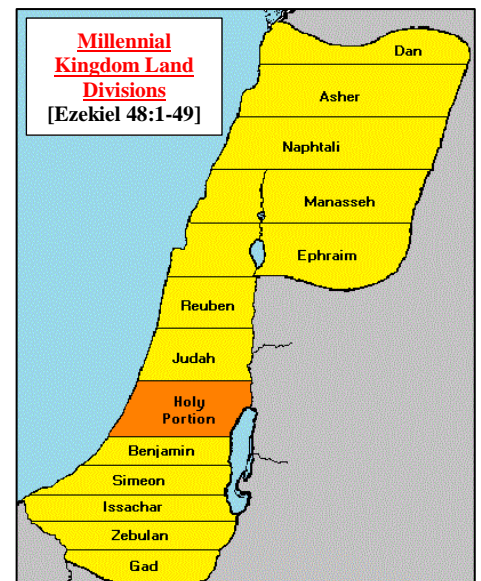
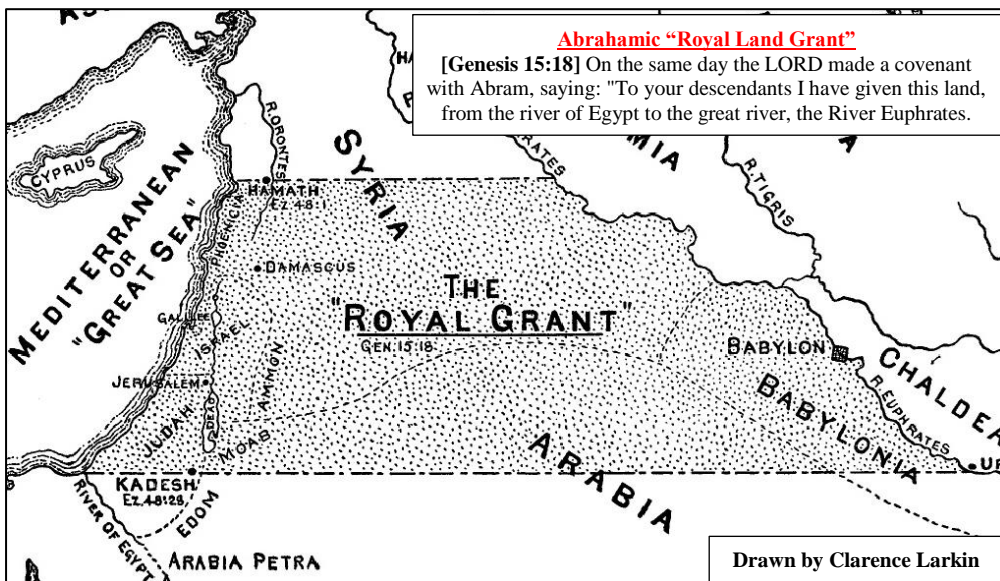
Because the Levites were not given land grants, they were given housing in cities throughout the entire land.

- Children of Aaron (13 Cities)
- Children of Kohath (10 Cities)
- Children of Gershon (13 Cities)
- Children of Merari (12 Cities)

**Special Allotments**

Both Joshua and Caleb received special land grants due to their incredible faith in God.

- ★ Joshua - Joshua (19:49-51)
- ★ Caleb - Joshua (14:6-15)

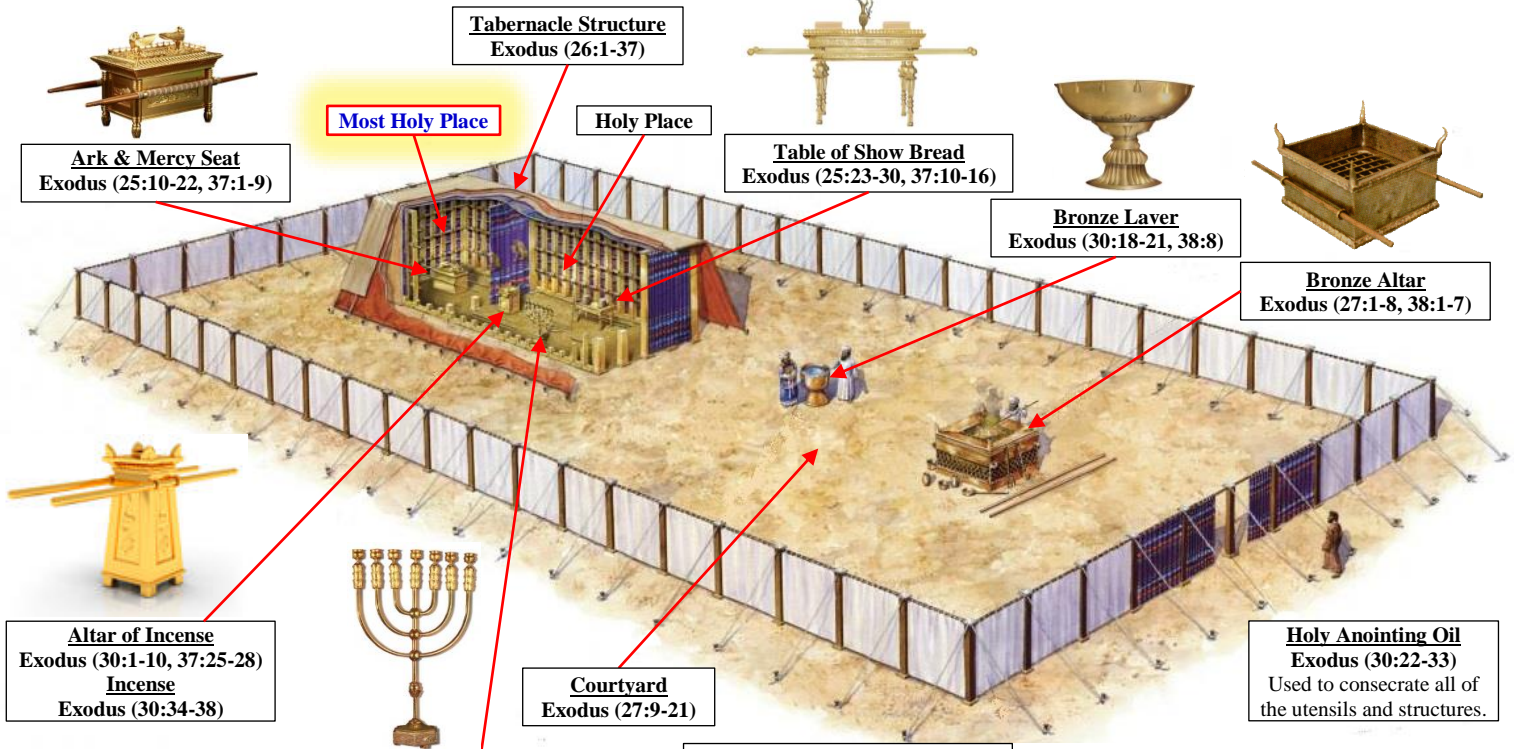


Drawn by Clarence Larkin

**33 - The Tabernacle**

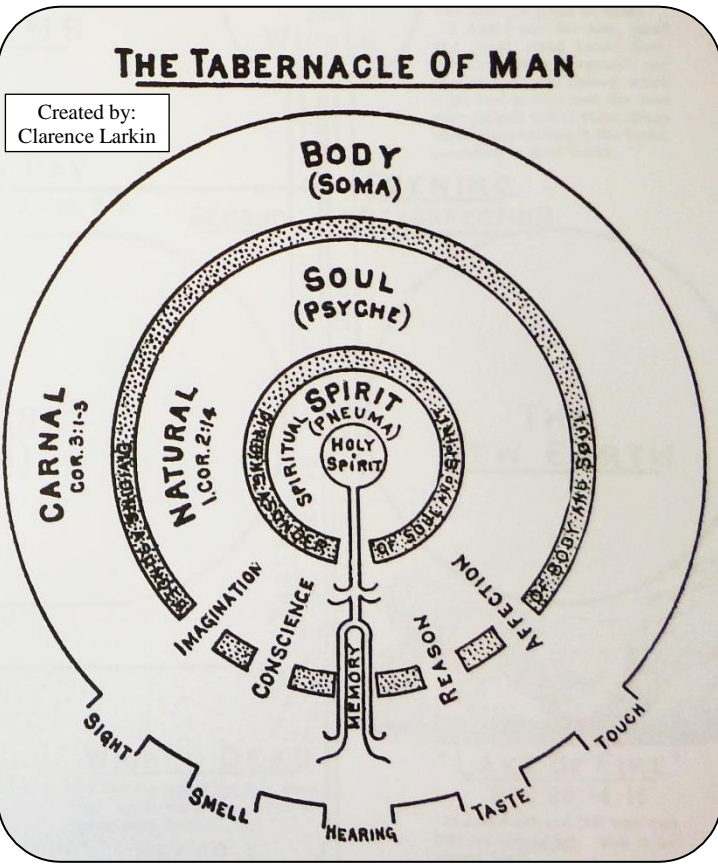
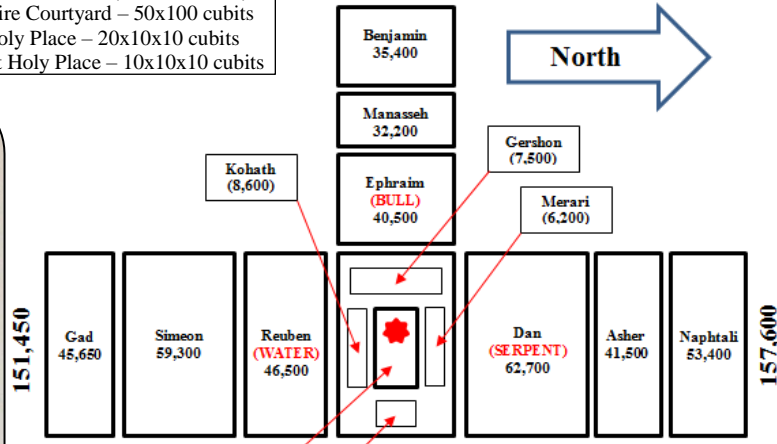
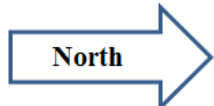


Moses was told by God that he needed to build the tabernacle so that there would be a place for the sins of the Israelites to be atoned for. God showed Moses a plan of the tabernacle (**Exodus 25:40**) and also gave him specific descriptions and measurements of all of the parts. Moses took the first "free will" offering of gold, silver, and various other materials needed to make everything (**Exodus 35:4-19**). God chose two skilled craftsmen, Bezalel from the tribe of Judah and Aholiab from the tribe of Dan to make the artful pieces (**Exodus 31:1-11, 35:30-35**). God also gave Moses directions to take a census and how to layout the camps for each of the twelve tribes around the tabernacle. The tabernacle has a threefold meaning... 1<sup>st</sup> it is a real structure anchored in heaven, 2<sup>nd</sup> it was a portable structure on earth, and 3<sup>rd</sup> it represents our physical bodies and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit for Christians.



**Measurements (1 Cubit = 18")**  
 Entire Courtyard – 50x100 cubits  
 Holy Place – 20x10x10 cubits  
 Most Holy Place – 10x10x10 cubits

108,100



**Israelite Camps**  
 Just like nearly everything in the Old Testament, even the layout of the camps was a shadow of Jesus Christ! Imagine someone looking down from a hilltop at night to see the campfires creating an illuminated cross filling the valley below!

**Israelite Wilderness Camps Numbers (2:1-34)**  
 Men >20 Years Old = 603,550  
 Estimated Others = 1.8 Million  
 Total Population = 2.5 Million

**Levites (Priests) Numbers (3:1-51)**  
 All males 1 month old and up:  
 Gershon = 7,500  
 Kohath = 8,600  
 Merari = 6,200  
 Total = 22,300  
 Firstborn Males = 22,273

## 34 - The High Priest's Garments



www.crcnh.org

### Mitre (Turban)

**Exodus (28:36-39)**

Made of fine linen with a plate of pure gold fastened on a blue cord at the front of the turban. The plate is engraved with the phrase "Holy to the Lord". This symbolizes the priest bearing the guilt of the people on their minds.



### Exodus 28

"These are the garments which they shall make: a breastpiece and an ephod and a robe and a tunic of checkered work, a turban and a sash, and they shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother and his sons, that he may minister as priest to Me."

### Shoulder Pieces

**Exodus (28:7-12)**

Two Onyx stones set into gold filigree settings and engraved with the names of the sons (12 tribes) of Israel for "a memorial". Six names on left and six on right.



### Urim & Thummim

**Exodus (28:30)**

Carried in a pocket behind the breast piece of judgement over the high priest's heart. Used to determine the will of God.



### Sash

**Exodus (28:39)**

Made of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet material and fine twisted linen by the work of a weaver.

### Breastplate of Judgement

**Exodus (28:15-29)**

A square (span) of fabric made of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet material and fine twisted linen.

#### Four rows of stones:

**Row 1:** Ruby (Reuben), Topaz (Simeon), Emerald (Levi).

**Row 2:** Turquoise (Judah), Sapphire (Dan), Diamond (Naphtali).

**Row 3:** Jacinth (Gad), Agate (Asher), Amethyst (Issachar).

**Row 4:** Beryl (Zebulun), Onyx (Joseph), Jasper (Benjamin).

Attached to the shoulder pieces with gold twisted cordage and rings.



### Ephod

**Exodus (28:6-9)**

A square of fabric made of linen in gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarns with a woven band.

### Robe

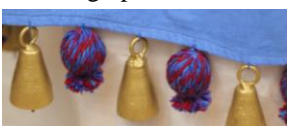
**Exodus (28:31-35)**

Made of blue fabric with an opening in the top middle that is finished with woven work.

### Hem of Robe

**Exodus (28:33-35)**

Pomegranates made of blue, purple, and scarlet material with alternating golden bells. When ministering in the holy place, tinkling of the bells was heard to show the high priest was alive.



### Tunic (Undergarments)

**Exodus (28:39-43)**

Tunic weaved of checkered work of fine linen. Also, linen breeches to be worn under the robe from the loins to the thighs.

### Regular Priest's Garments

**Exodus (28:40-43)**

The regular priests had woven linen tunics, sashes, and caps. They also wore linen breeches from their loins to their thighs as under garments.





# 35 - Hebrew Calendar and Jewish Feasts

Solar Year - 12 Months - 365.25 Days - Leap Year (February 29th) Every Four Years

Gregorian Calendar	January (1) 31 Days	February (2) 28-29 Days	March (3) 31 Days	April (4) 30 Days	May (5) 31 Days	June (6) 30 Days	July (7) 31 Days	August (8) 31 Days	September (9) 30 Days	October (10) 31 Days	November (11) 30 Days	December (12) 31 Days
--------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	--------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

Lunar Year - 12 Months - New Moon Marks 1st of Each Month - 354.5 Days - 13th Month (Adar II) Added 7 out of Every 19 Years

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew Calendar (Religious)	Shebat (11) 30 Days	<sup>2</sup> Adar (12) 29 Days	Nisan (1) 29 Days	Iyyar (2) 29 Days	Sivan (3) 30 Days	Tammuz (4) 29 Days	Ab (5) 30 Days	Elul (6) 29 Days	Tishri (7) 30 Days	Heshvan (8) 29-30 Days	<sup>3</sup> Chislev (9) 30-29 Days	Tebeth (10) 29 Days
Pre-Exodus (Civil)	5	6	7 - (Abib)	8 - (Ziv)	9	10	11	12	1 - (Ethanim)	2 - (Bul)	3	4
Season/Climate	Winter - Rainy Season			Spring - Latter Rains			Summer - Dry Season			Fall - Early Rains - Seed Time		Rainy Season
Farming Season	Late Planting, Winter Figs, Almond Blossom, Oranges Ripen	Pulling Flax, Almonds Bloom, Barley Ripens, Citrus Harvest	Barley Harvest Begins, Flax Harvest	General and Barley Harvest	Wheat Harvest Begins, Early Figs Ripen, Vine Dressing	Wheat Harvest, Early Grape Harvest	Main Fruit Harvest of Grapes, Figs, and Olives	Dates and Summer Figs	Plowing, Sowing, and Olive Harvest	Olive Harvest, Wheat and Barley Planting	Wheat and Barley Planting Continues	Jordan Valley Cultivation Begins, Late Planting

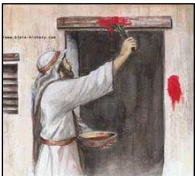






<sup>1</sup>Religious calendar begins in Nisan instead of Tishri (Exodus 12:2)

<sup>2</sup>2nd Adar (Intercalary Month) added each year the barley was not ripe on 16th of Nisan. Two of these type years were not allowed in a row.








<sup>3</sup>Chanukkah (Dedication) celebrates the re-dedication of the temple, it starts on the 25th day of Chislev and lasts 8 days.

## The Feasts of The Lord

Seven Month Cycle of The Three Great Festivals (Leviticus (23:1-44))

1-Passover		2-Pentecost		3-Tabernacles				
1st Month (Spring)		2nd Month		7th Month (Fall)				
<b>Passover</b> Leviticus (23:4-5) <b>Nisan-14th Day</b> Exodus (12:1-14)	<b>Unleavened Bread</b> Leviticus (23:6-8) <b>Nisan-15th Day</b> (Feast Sabbath) Exodus (12:15-20)	<b>First Fruits</b> Leviticus (23:9-14) Day after weekly Sabbath "8th Day"	<b>Weeks</b> Exodus (34:22) "Week of Sabbaths" (7 weekly Sabbaths)	<b>3rd Month Pentecost</b> Leviticus (23:15-22) <b>Sivan-6th Day</b> Day After Sabbath (8th)	<b>4th-5th-6th Months</b> <b>Tammuz-Ab-Elul</b>  This extended period between the "Feast of Pentecost" and the "Feast of Trumpets" represents the present "Church Period" during which the Holy Spirit is gathering "the elect".	<b>Trumpets</b> Leviticus (23:23-25) <b>Tishri-1st Day</b> (Sabbath) New Years Day (Civil)	<b>Day of Atonement</b> Leviticus (23:26-32) <b>Tishri-10th Day</b>	<b>Tabernacles</b> Leviticus (23:33-43) Exodus (23:16, 34:22) <b>Tishri-15th to 22nd</b> Feast of Ingathering 8 Days - Two Sabbaths
								
"Pesach"	"Chag HaMatzot"	"Reishit Katzir"	"Shavuot"	"Rosh Hashanah"	"Yom Kippur"	"Sukkot" "Hag Ha' Asif"		

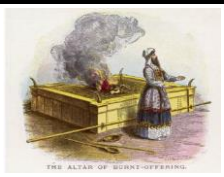




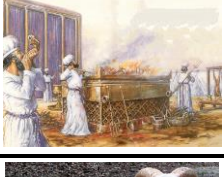




Old Testament "Types" - These Feasts Were a Shadow of The Work of Redemption Through Jesus Christ, The Work of The Holy Spirit With The Church, and The Work of God The Father With Israel.

Redemption	Walking "Holy"	The Resurrection	Work of The Holy Spirit	Church Age (Summer Harvest)	Israel Re-Gathered	Israel Atonement	Millennial Rest
1st Corinthians (5:7)	1st Corinthians (5:8)	1st Corinthians (15:22)	Acts (2:1-4)		Matthew (24:29-31)	Zechariah (13:1)	Amos (9:13-15) Zechariah (14:16-21)
							
The Passover represents how God will "passover" our sins if we are covered by the blood of Jesus.	Leaven represents sin so the unleavened bread represents walking in a holy and sinless way.	Jesus rose on the day after the Sabbath and was the "first fruits" of the resurrection.	The "wave" loaves with leaven represent the joining of Jew and Gentile within the church.	<b>Church Age</b>	The trumpet denotes the rapture of the Church and begins the gathering of Israel back to Jerusalem for the tribulation period.	At the end of the 7 year tribulation period, Israel will repent and Jesus will return to save them from the armies of the Anti-Christ.	Israel and the Church will enjoy a renewed relationship with God and will gain true "Rest".

New Testament "Anti-Types" - This is the Fulfillment of the Old Testament Feasts.

# 36 - Sacrifices and Offerings of the Mosaic Law



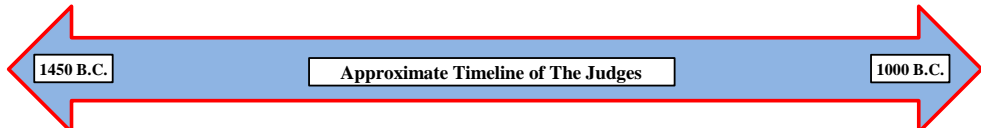
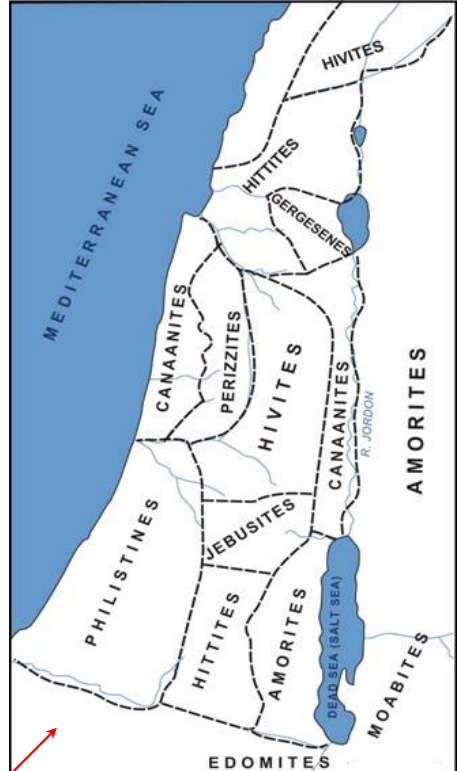
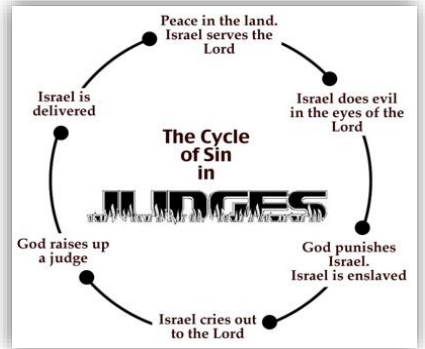
Type	Scripture	Occasion	Reason	Offering
Burnt	 Leviticus (1:1-17) Leviticus (6:8-13) Numbers (28:3-29) Numbers (39)	<b>Daily:</b> Every morning and evening as needed. <b>Festivals:</b> New Moon, Passover, Unleavened Bread, First Fruits, Atonement, Trumpets.	Atonement for sin in general which enabled an unholy people to gain favor with a holy God. Done individually through voluntary worship or as a prescribed ritual for the entire nation.	One year old male bullock, sheep or goat without blemish. If the financial means weren't available to purchase larger animals, two turtledoves or pigeons could be substituted.
Grain (Meal)	 Leviticus (2:1-16) Leviticus (6:14-23) Numbers (15:1-12)	<b>Daily:</b> As needed, brought with burnt and peace offerings. <b>Festivals:</b> Offered as desired.	An individual expression of thanksgiving and dedication to God. Secured divine good will and was also a sin offering for the very poor.	Meal of uncooked grain or barley mixed with oil and frankincense or cooked with just oil.
Peace (Fellowship)	 Leviticus (3:1-17) Leviticus (7:11-38) Leviticus (22:18-30) Leviticus (23:19) Numbers (6:14) Numbers (10:10)	<b>Daily:</b> Offered individually as desired. <b>Festivals:</b> Offered at the completion of a vow during Pentecost.	An individual expression of gratitude and desire for fellowship with God. Given as a votive offering at the completion of a vow. Also a type of freewill offering for general thanksgiving to God.	Male or female cattle, sheep or goat without blemish. Minor blemishes were allowed for freewill offerings.
Heave Offering (Option for Peace Offering)	 Leviticus (7:32)	<b>Daily:</b> Option to a Peace Offering. <b>Festivals:</b> Option to a Peace Offering.	The right shoulder of the animal was heaved up and down toward the altar. This was a symbol of presenting the offering to God and His returning it to the priest.	Optional Male or female cattle, sheep or goat without blemish. Minor blemishes were allowed for freewill offerings.
Wave Offering (Option for Peace Offering)	 Leviticus (7:30-31)	<b>Daily:</b> Option to a Peace Offering. <b>Festivals:</b> Option to a Peace Offering.	The breast of the animal was waved back and forth, toward and away from the altar, as a symbol of presenting the offering to God and of His returning it to the priest.	Optional Male or female cattle, sheep or goat without blemish. Minor blemishes were allowed for freewill offerings.
Sin (Purification)	 Leviticus (4:1-5:13) Leviticus (6:24-30) Numbers (28:15-29:38)	<b>Daily:</b> As necessary for individuals. <b>Festivals:</b> New Moon, Passover, Pentecost, Trumpets, Atonement, Tabernacles.	Purification from sin and defilement for individuals. Used nationally to cover unintentional sins of carelessness and weakness.	Bullock for priest or the congregation, male goat for leader, female goat or lamb for individuals, dove or pigeon for poor or meal offering for very poor.
Tresspass (Guilt)	 Leviticus (5:14-6:7) Leviticus (7:1-10)	As necessary for individuals	Atonement for specific sins as well as compensating injured persons for their losses. Also covered misappropriation or denial of what rightfully belonged to God. Tresspasses can be assessed in silver (Full Payment plus 20%)	Usually a ram without blemish or a male lamb for a cleansed Nazarite.
Drink	 Leviticus (23) Numbers (15:1-10) Numbers (28:17)	As necessary for individuals	Auxiliary offering that can accompany a burnt or peace offering. Never goes with a sin or guilt offering alone.	With a bull = 1/2 hin With a ram = 1/3 hin With a lamb = 1/4 hin (1 hin = 1 quart)
Freewill (Voluntary)	 Leviticus (22:21-23) Numbers (15:3)	As desired by individuals	Given freely from a willing heart based on specific needs or simply a desire to give.	Can be almost anything including money, gold, silver, grain, fruits, or livestock.
Vow to Guarantee an Offering	 Leviticus (7:16)	As desired by individuals	Based on circumstances and the condition of individuals hearts, a vow is taken in order to guarantee a certain offering at a certain time.	This is a vow to guarantee one of the "optional" offerings listed above. Usually associated with a freewill offering.

# JUDGES

## 37 - The Judges of Israel

### Israelite Judges and Oppressors

Oppressor/Judge	Tribe	Years	Scriptural Reference
Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamians oppressed Israel	-	8	Judges 3:8
Othniel "Judged" Israel	Judah	40	Judges 3:7-11
Eglon the king of the Moabites oppressed Israel	-	18	Judges 3:14
Ehud "Delivered" Israel	Benjamin	80	Judges 3:12-30
Shamgar Struck Down 600 Philistines and "Saved" Israel	Levi	<1	Judges 3:31
Jabin the king of the Canaanites oppressed Israel	-	20	Judges 4:3
Deborah "Judged" Israel (Sent Barak to war)	Ephraim	40	Judges 4:1-5:31
Midianites oppressed Israel	-	7	Judges 6:1
Gideon "Delivered" Israel (Wool Fleece Test)	Manasseh	40	Judges 6:1-8:28
Abimelech Userper - Killed 70 sons of Jerubbaal except for Jotham.	Manasseh	0	Judges 9:1-57
Tola "Judged" Israel (son of Puah, son of Dodo)	Issachar	23	Judges 10:1-2
Philistines & Ammonites "afflicted" the Israelites during Jair's 22 yrs.	-	18	Judges 10:8
Jair "Judged" Israel (30 sons, 30 donkeys, 30 cities)	Manasseh	22	Judges 10:3-5
Jephthah "Judged" Israel	Manasseh	6	Judges 10:6-12:7
Ibzan "Judged" Israel (30 daughters & 30 sons)	Judah	7	Judges 12:8-10
Elon "Judged" Israel	Zebulun	10	Judges 12:11-12
Abdon "Judged" Israel (40 sons, 30 grandsons, 70 donkeys)	Ephraim	8	Judges 12:13-15
Philistines oppressed Israel	-	40	Judges (13:1)
Samson "Judged" Israel (Nazarite from birth, Delilah cut his hair)	Dan	20	Judges 13:1-16:31
Eli "Judged" Israel (Ark taken and sons Hophni & Phinehas killed)	Levi	40	1st Samuel 4:1-18
Samuel "Judged" Israel all his life	Levi	40	1st Samuel 7:15



- Enemies of the Israelites
- Samson breaking pillars and killing Philistines. Judges (16:28-30)
- Homelands of the Judges
- Routes taken by the armies of Sisera and Barak



# Kings

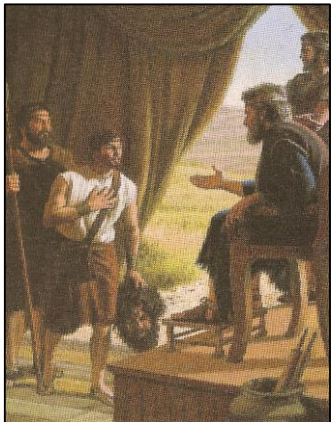
## 38 - Kings and Prophets of Israel

## PROPHETS



United Monarchy - Kingdom of the Israelites																					
1000-960	King Saul		Samuel (Prophet from 1040-960)																		
960-920	King David		Nathan (Prophet from 960-920)																		
920-880	King Solomon																				
880	Kingdom Divided into North and South																				
Israel (Northern)			Judah (Southern)																		
Dates (BC)	King	Prophet (Dates)	Prophet (Dates)	King	Dates (BC)																
880-858	Jeroboam I	Elijah (860-800)	Obadiah (789-788)	Rehoboam	880-863																
				Abijah	863-860																
858-857	Nadab			Elisha (800-730)	Joel (762-761)	Asa	860-819														
857-833	Baasha					Isaiah (649-584)	Micah (640-610)	Jehoshaphat	819-796												
834-833	Elah							Nahum (550-499)	Jeremiah (518-477)	Jehoram	796-788										
833	Zimri Tibni									Daniel (496-424)	Habakkuk (497-496)	Ahaziah	789-788								
833-821	Omri											Zephaniah (520-519)	Ezekiel (484-462)	Athaliah (Queen)	788-782						
822-800	Ahab													Zechariah (410-408)	Malachi (408-407)	Joash	782-742				
802-800	Ahaziah															Haggai (410-405)	Fall of Jerusalem	Amaziah	743-714		
802-788	Jehoram																	Hoshea	Fall of Israel (Samaria)	Uzziah	701-649
788-760	Jehu	Zedekiah	Fall of Jerusalem																	Jotham	647-631
759-742	Jehoahaz																			Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem
745-729	Jehoash			Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem																
728-687	Jeroboam II					Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem														
663-662	Zechariah							Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem												
662	Shallum									Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem										
662-652	Menahem											Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem								
651-649	Pekahiah													Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem						
649-629	Pekah															Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem				
620-611	Hoshea																	Fall of Jerusalem	Fall of Jerusalem		
611	Fall of Israel (Samaria)		Fall of Jerusalem																		

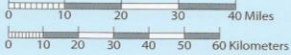
Green = Good King  
Purple = Good & Bad  
Red = Bad King



Depiction of David and Saul



- City
- City (uncertain location)
- ★ Capital city
- ✚ Sanctuary city
- Seaport
- ▲ Mountain peak
- International artery





There were three versions of the temple that were built over a period of almost 1,000 years. David desired to build the first temple but was forbidden by God because he had shed too much blood (**1<sup>st</sup> Chronicles 22:7-10**). Instead, David gathered materials that would be used by his son Solomon to build the temple. David was also given the temple plans by the Holy Spirit (**1<sup>st</sup> Chronicles 28:11-12**). Solomon began building the 1<sup>st</sup> temple in 917 BC and it was completed and dedicated seven years later in 910 BC. In 477 BC the temple was pillaged and destroyed by the Babylonians. In 426 BC, Cyrus issued a decree to rebuild the temple and gave Zerubbabel authority to oversee this undertaking. The 2<sup>nd</sup> temple was completed and dedicated in 405 BC. In 19 BC, Herod desired to enlarge and enhance the temple for various reasons. The “3<sup>rd</sup>” temple was completed in 63 AD only to be destroyed seven years later by the Romans in 70 AD.

### Solomon's Temple

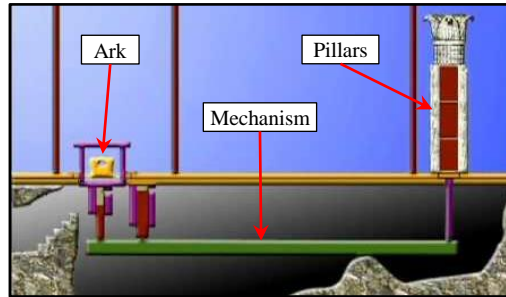
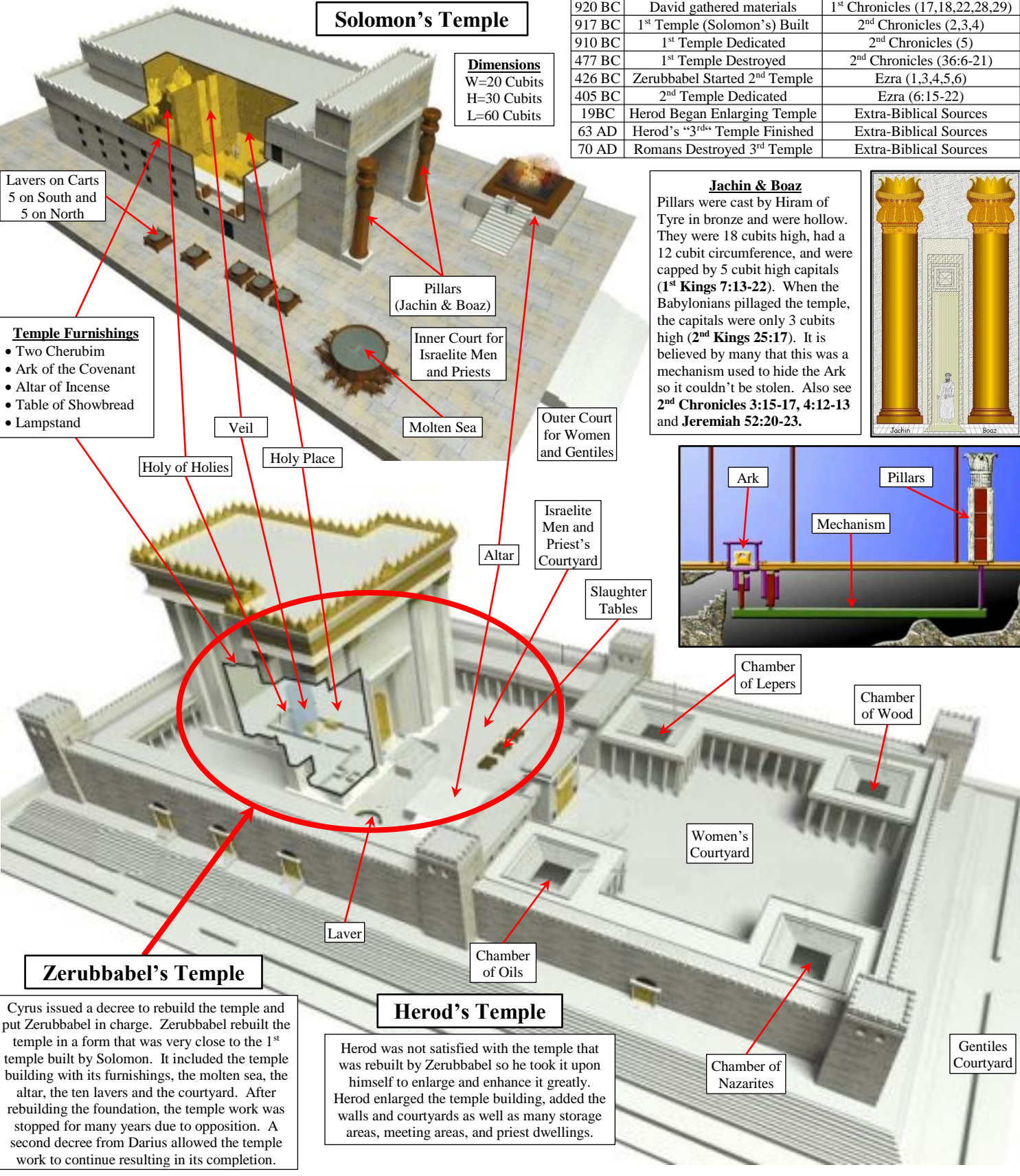
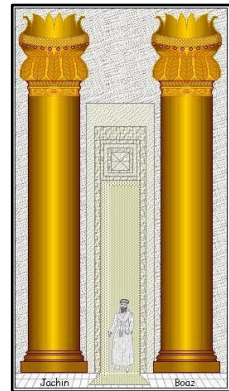
920 BC	David gathered materials	1 <sup>st</sup> Chronicles (17,18,22,28,29)
917 BC	1 <sup>st</sup> Temple (Solomon's) Built	2 <sup>nd</sup> Chronicles (2,3,4)
910 BC	1 <sup>st</sup> Temple Dedicated	2 <sup>nd</sup> Chronicles (5)
477 BC	1 <sup>st</sup> Temple Destroyed	2 <sup>nd</sup> Chronicles (36:6-21)
426 BC	Zerubbabel Started 2 <sup>nd</sup> Temple	Ezra (1,3,4,5,6)
405 BC	2 <sup>nd</sup> Temple Dedicated	Ezra (6:15-22)
19BC	Herod Began Enlarging Temple	Extra-Biblical Sources
63 AD	Herod's "3 <sup>rd</sup> " Temple Finished	Extra-Biblical Sources
70 AD	Romans Destroyed 3 <sup>rd</sup> Temple	Extra-Biblical Sources

**Dimensions**  
 W=20 Cubits  
 H=30 Cubits  
 L=60 Cubits

Lavers on Carts  
 5 on South and  
 5 on North

- Temple Furnishings**
- Two Cherubim
  - Ark of the Covenant
  - Altar of Incense
  - Table of Showbread
  - Lampstand

**Jachin & Boaz**  
 Pillars were cast by Hiram of Tyre in bronze and were hollow. They were 18 cubits high, had a 12 cubit circumference, and were capped by 5 cubit high capitals (**1<sup>st</sup> Kings 7:13-22**). When the Babylonians pillaged the temple, the capitals were only 3 cubits high (**2<sup>nd</sup> Kings 25:17**). It is believed by many that this was a mechanism used to hide the Ark so it couldn't be stolen. Also see **2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles 3:15-17, 4:12-13** and **Jeremiah 52:20-23**.



### Zerubbabel's Temple

Cyrus issued a decree to rebuild the temple and put Zerubbabel in charge. Zerubbabel rebuilt the temple in a form that was very close to the 1<sup>st</sup> temple built by Solomon. It included the temple building with its furnishings, the molten sea, the altar, the ten lavers and the courtyard. After rebuilding the foundation, the temple work was stopped for many years due to opposition. A second decree from Darius allowed the temple work to continue resulting in its completion.

### Herod's Temple

Herod was not satisfied with the temple that was rebuilt by Zerubbabel so he took it upon himself to enlarge and enhance it greatly. Herod enlarged the temple building, added the walls and courtyards as well as many storage areas, meeting areas, and priest dwellings.



## 40 - Miracles of The Prophets

Throughout the scriptures, God used certain men and prophets to perform miracles in order that His glory might be seen. Below is a partial list of some Old Testament miracles performed by several well known servants of God.



### Miracles God Performed Through Moses

1	Turned the Nile and water sources to blood.	Exodus (7:14-24)
2	Frogs came up and infested the houses, courts, and fields.	Exodus (8:1-15)
3	The dust of the earth turned to gnats (lice) and infested all of the people and animals.	Exodus (8:16-19)
4	All of the houses of the Egyptians were infested with flies.	Exodus (8:20-32)
5	A plague of pestilence killed all of the Egyptian livestock that was in the field.	Exodus (9:1-7)
6	Boils and sores broke out on all of the people and animals of Egypt.	Exodus (9:8-12)
7	Hail mingled with fire destroyed the flax and barley harvest.	Exodus (9:13-25)
8	Remaining plants and fruits were destroyed by locusts.	Exodus (10:1-20)
9	An unnatural darkness fell over the land of Egypt making it so no Egyptian could see or go out.	Exodus (10:21-29)
10	The firstborn of every Egyptian family and every beast of the field was killed by "the Destroyer".	Exodus (11:1-12:36)
11	Israel was led by a pillar of cloud during the day and a pillar of fire at night.	Exodus (13:20-22)
12	The "Sea of Reeds" was parted allowing the Israelites to pass through its midst.	Exodus (14:1-22)
13	The "Sea of Reeds" closed upon the Egyptian army and drown them all.	Exodus (14:23-31)
14	The bitter water at "Marah" was made sweet by dropping a certain branch into it.	Exodus (15:22-27)
15	Abundant quail and "manna" fell from the sky to feed the Israelites.	Numbers (11:1-35)
16	Moses struck a rock with his staff and water poured forth for the thirsty Israelites.	Exodus (17:1-7)
17	By holding his staff over his head, Moses enabled the Israelites to defeat the Amalekites in battle.	Exodus (17:8-16)
18	Moses prayed and the leprosy of Miriam was cured.	Numbers (12:1-16)
19	The earth opened up and swallowed Korah & those who rebelled with him.	Numbers (16:1-35)
20	Israelites that were bitten by snakes were healed by looking at the bronze serpent on a pole.	Numbers (21:4-9)

### Miracles God Performed Through Joshua

1	The Jordan River was stopped allowing the Israelites to pass over into the Promised Land.	Joshua (3:7-17)
2	The walls around the city of Jericho fell down after 7 days of marching around and shouting.	Joshua (6:1-27)
3	Large hail stones fell from Heaven and killed the Gibeonites.	Joshua (10:1-11)
4	The sun and moon stand still for about a whole day allowing the Israelites to finish off the Gibeonites.	Joshua (10:12-15)

### Miracles God Performed Through Elijah

1	Elijah was able to control the rainfall based on his desire.	1 Kings (17:1)
2	He multiplied the flour and oil of an "obedient" widow and made it "bottomless".	1 Kings (17:7-16)
3	The dead son of a widow was resurrected by laying on top of him.	1 Kings (17:17-24)
4	Called down fire from Heaven to burn a soaking wet pile of wood, stones, and dust.	1 Kings (18:1-40)
5	Called up a rainstorm including clouds and wind.	1 Kings (18:41-45)
6	Outran Ahab's chariot and beat him to Jezreel.	1 Kings (18:46)
7	Predicted the death of King Ahaziah.	2 Kings (1:1-2)
8	100 soldiers and their Captains were killed by fire from Heaven.	2 Kings (1:9-17)
9	Parted the Jordan River with his "mantle" so that he and Elisha could cross on dry ground.	2 Kings (2:1-8)

### Miracles God Performed Through Elisha

1	Used the "mantle" from Elijah to part the Jordan River and cross on dry ground.	2 Kings (2:13-14)
2	Cleansed a poison water source in the City of Elisha by putting a jar of salt into it.	2 Kings (2:19-22)
3	Sent 2 female bears to kill 42 young men who were mocking him for being bald.	2 Kings (2:23-25)
4	Flooded ditches with water that looked like blood in order to scare the Moabite armies.	2 Kings (3:1-27)
5	Filled up every available vessel with oil so a widow could pay off her debt.	2 Kings (4:1-7)
6	Predicted that a Shunammite woman would miraculously bear a son.	2 Kings (4:8-17)
7	Resurrected a Shunammite woman's son by laying on him and breathing into his mouth.	2 Kings (4:18-37)
8	Purified a pot of stew that was accidentally made of poisonous gourds.	2 Kings (4:38-44)
9	Healed Naaman's leprosy by having him dip 7 times in the Jordan River.	2 Kings (5:1-14)
10	Gehazi struck with leprosy for trying to steal a talent of silver and two changes of clothing.	2 Kings (5:15-27)
11	The head of a borrowed axe fell into the water and he made it float to retrieve it.	2 Kings (6:1-7)
12	Gives special sight to the king's messenger so he could see the invisible army of horses and chariots.	2 Kings (6:16-17)
13	Blinded the Armenian army and took them to Samaria as captives.	2 Kings (6:18-23)
14	A dead man was thrown into the grave with Elisha's bones and when he touched them he arose.	2 Kings (13:20-21)

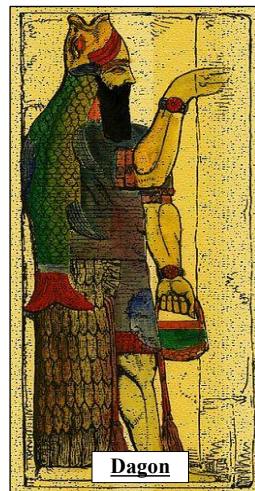
Name	Culture of Worship	Description	1st Scripture	Occurrences
Adrammelech	Sepharvites in Samaria	Means "the cloak, glory, grandeur or power of the king". Represented the male power of the sun. Worship involved child sacrifice through burning.	2nd Kings (17:31)	1
Amon	Thebes In Egypt	Means "faithful and true". Egyptian god associated with Ra the sun god and usually depicted as a human body with a rams head.	Jeremiah (46:25)	1
Anammelech	Sepharvites in Samaria	Means "poverty of the king". Represented the female power of the sun or possibly the moon. Worship involved child sacrifice through burning.	2nd Kings (17:31)	1
Artemis (Diana)	Ephesians In Greece	Means "prompt" or "safe". Female goddess of the earth associated with wood. Also apparently a meteorite "image" fell from the sky and was being worshipped.	Acts (19:24)	5 (NT)
Asherah (Asherim)	Assyrians, Canaanites & Phoenicians	Means "straight", Hebrew "grove". Female fertility goddess. Cannanite "astarte" and Assyrian "ishtar". Roots for the word "Easter". "Totem Pole" like structure that has had all branches stripped off.	Exodus (34:13)	40
Ashima	Hammathites in Samaria	Means "crime" or "offense". Little is known about this god and it has been associated with "pan" from the Greeks or the goddess "simi".	2nd Kings (17:30)	1
Ashtoreth	Assyrians, Canaanites, Phoenicians & Zidonians	Means "a star". Female goddess of love, increase, and fertility. Called Ishtar by the Assyrians and Astarte by the Greeks and Romans. Associated with the planet Venus (Aphrodite) or the moon. Root for the word "Easter".	1st Kings (11:5)	3
Baal (Baalim)	Canaanites, Phoenicians & Samaritans	Means "master" or "lord". Associated with the planet Jupiter. Principal god worshipped with child sacrifice through burning.	Numbers (22:41)	81
Baalberith	Shechemites in Canaan	Means "lord of the covenant". Male god worshipped as protector and guardian of engagements.	Judges (8:33)	2
Baalpeor	Moabites	Means "lord of the opening". Worshipped by obscene rites on mount Peor.	Numbers (25:3)	6
Baalzebub (Beelzebub)	Philistines at Ekron	Means "lord of the flies" (protection from). Also referred to as the "dung god" and a direct link to Satan...the god of filth.	2nd Kings (1:2)	4(OT), 7(NT)
Bel (Same as Baal)	Babylonians	Same as Baal. Principal god worshipped with child sacrifice through burning.	Isaiah (46:1)	3
Castor & Pollux	Greeks	Twin sons of Zeus also means "sons of Jupiter". Protection for sailors.	Acts (28:11)	1 (NT)
Chemosh	Moabites & Ammonites	Means "destroyer", "subduer" or "the powerful". Worshipped with child sacrifice through burning. Associated with Mars and Saturn.	1st Kings (11:7)	9
Chiun (Kiyyun)	Babylonians	Means "a statue". Possibly a star god. Also related to Remphan (Acts 7:43)	Amos (5:26)	1
Dagon	Philistines	Fish god also associated with grain and corn. Famous temples at Ashdod and Gaza. Represented with face and hands of a man and tail of a fish.	Judges (16:23)	13
Hermes (Mercury)	Greeks	Messenger for the gods.	Acts (14:12)	1 (NT)
Merodach	Babylonians	Means "bitter contrition" or "death". Possibly associated with Mars the war god.	Jeremiah (50:2)	1
Milcom (Malcham)	Ammonites	Means "their king" or "great king". Associated with Molech. Child sacrifices.	1st Kings (11:5)	5
Molech (Moloch)	Ammonites	Means "king", "destroyer" or "consumer by fire". Child sacrifices by burning..	Leviticus (18:21)	9
Nebo	Chaldeans in Babylon	Means "speaks" or "prophesies". Associated with the planet Mercury.	Isaiah (15:2)	3
Nergal	Cuthites in Babylon	Means "the great man" or "the hero".Cuthite god of war represented by the planet mars and is emblemized by bloodshed and the color red.	2nd Kings (17:30)	1
Nibhaz	Avites in Samaria	Means "budding" or "prophesying" and comes from the root "to bark". Was symbolized by a dog and probably came from an Egyptian god.	2nd Kings (17:31)	1
Nisroch	Assyrians	Said to be a fallen angel that enchanted a wooden board from Noah's Ark.	2nd Kings (19:37)	1
Queen of Heaven (Ishtar)	Assyrians & Babylonians	Goddess of love, war, and fertility. Associated with Astarte and Ashtoreth. Also the Roman Catholic figure of "Mary" is the "Mother of Heaven". Hebrew women offered cakes in the street to worship this goddess.	Jeremiah (7:18)	5
Rimmon	Syria	Possibly a weather god...very little known.	2nd Kings (5:18)	1
Succothbenoth	Babylonians & Samaritans	Female goddess of fertility. The Hebrew meaning is "booths of daughters" and were chambers where prostitutes were placed for worship of the goddess.	2nd Kings (17:30)	1
Tammuz	Babylonians & Samaritans	Means "concealed and consumed" or "sprout of life". Sometimes associated with the Phoenecian god "Adonis", the Egyptian god "Osiris", or "Damuzi" of the Accadians. Husband of Ishtar. Celebrated in a 6 day celebration in June/July which lamented the death of Tammuz by "weaping at the gates".	Ezekiel (8:14)	1
Tartak	Avites in Samaria	Means "chained, bound up or shup up". "Prince of darkness" god worshipped under the form of a jack ass.	2nd Kings (17:31)	1
Zeus (Jupiter)	Greeks	King god, ruler of heaven and all other gods.	Acts (14:12)	2 (NT)



**Chemosh/Molech/Milcom**



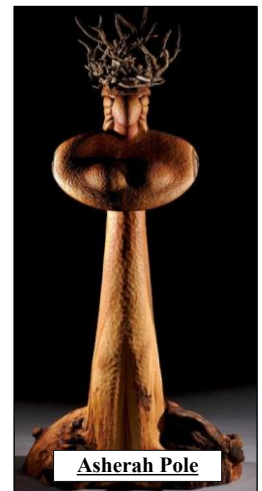
**Ashtoreth**



**Dagon**



**Baal**



**Asherah Pole**

## III - THE NEW TESTAMENT

The New Testament (NT) is a collection of 27 books written by 10 different authors over a period of approximately 40 years. It's written mainly for Christians and is usually broken up into 5 major sections.

1. **The Gospels of Jesus Christ** – The first four books of the NT are an overall narrative of the birth, ministries, miracles, crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The authors of the gospels were Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. Each of them focused on a particular attribute or meaning of the life and ministries of Jesus Christ. Matthew wrote from the perspective that “Jesus is a king”, Mark that “Jesus is a servant”, Luke that “Jesus is a man”, and John that “Jesus is God”. The first three gospels are referred to as the “synoptic gospels” due to their similarity. The gospel of John is different in that it has much unique information.
  - a. Jesus fulfilled “The Law” (613 “rules” including the Ten Commandments) given to the Israelites through Moses at Mount Sinai. Jesus gave a “new commandment” to Christians which is “You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind and you shall love your neighbor as yourself.” (See **Matthew 22:36-40**). This “new commandment” covers nine of the Ten Commandments excluding the 4<sup>th</sup> commandment [rest on the Sabbath day (Saturday)]. Christians “rest” in the work that Jesus Christ did and are not commanded to physically rest one day a week like the Israelites were. The Sabbath day was a “shadow” of the true rest that would come through Jesus.
  - b. God made a “New Covenant” with all of mankind stating that His law would be written on our hearts and that anyone who believes in their heart that Jesus Christ is the son of God, He freely gave His life for our sins, and God raised Him from the dead 3 days later, will be given eternal life in Heaven and become a “child of God”. This “New Covenant” is remembered by observing “The Lord’s Supper”.
2. **The Acts of the Apostles** – This is the fifth book of the NT and describes the journeys and “acts” of the apostles as they planted churches and instructed new Christians. This book starts off with the exit of Jesus Christ from the earth when He is taken up into the clouds. Fifty days later came the day of Pentecost when the apostles received the Holy Spirit as a “tongue of fire” and 3,000 others became Christians (**Acts 2:1-4, Leviticus 23:15-16**). Soon thereafter, Saul (Paul), a great Pharisee that was persecuting the Christians, was called by Jesus in a vision on the road to Damascus. We are told of Paul’s journeys throughout the Mediterranean area including being shipwrecked and bitten by a viper which did not hurt or affect him. Many accounts are given about the apostles including healing the sick, casting out demons, miraculously escaping prison, and healing the blind.
3. **Paul’s Epistles** – The next thirteen books are letters (epistles) that were written by Paul to different churches which were struggling with legalism and paganism. He explains the reason Jesus came, why His death was required, and that His plan for redemption was for everyone and not just the Jews. These letters also cover extremely important information for Christians to live by including how we should interact with each other, our spouses, our children, and non-believers. They also explain what spiritual gifts are. The books of 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy as well as Titus were written to church leaders to explain the leadership requirements, duties, and structure for Bishops (Overseers) and Deacons.
4. **General Epistles** – The next eight books are letters to “The Church” and Christians from the apostles Peter and John as well as the half-brothers of Jesus, James and Jude. It is unknown who wrote the book of “Hebrews”. These epistles cover more information describing how Christians should live in order to conform to God’s will. There are also many allusions that support and explain Old Testament stories.
5. **The Revelation of Jesus Christ** – The final book in the bible describes “The Day of the Lord”, also called “The Lord’s Day”, when God will intervene in history in order to fulfill His plan to “fix” the fallen creation. This will include a seven year tribulation period during which Satan is allowed to take complete control of the earth and everyone on it through the anti-Christ and false prophet. Great plagues and the armies of the anti-Christ will torment the people of the earth until Jesus Christ arrives and kills the armies with a word from His mouth. The anti-Christ and false prophet will be put into the lake of fire and Satan will be bound for 1000 years during which time Jesus will rule the earth, in righteousness, from the “New Jerusalem”.



Jesus Christ was absolutely **NOT** born on December 25th. By using information given to us about the conception and birth of John the Baptist, statements about the conception of Jesus as well as the priestly divisions laid out in Leviticus, we can accurately estimate the Birthday of Jesus to be early to mid September. This calendar shows the relationships between our solar (Gregorian) calendar, the Hebrew lunar calendar, and the schedule of the Levitical priests. I believe Jesus was probably born on 9/11 which was then purposely chosen for evil by the rulers of the world in order to tarnish the birthday of our Lord.

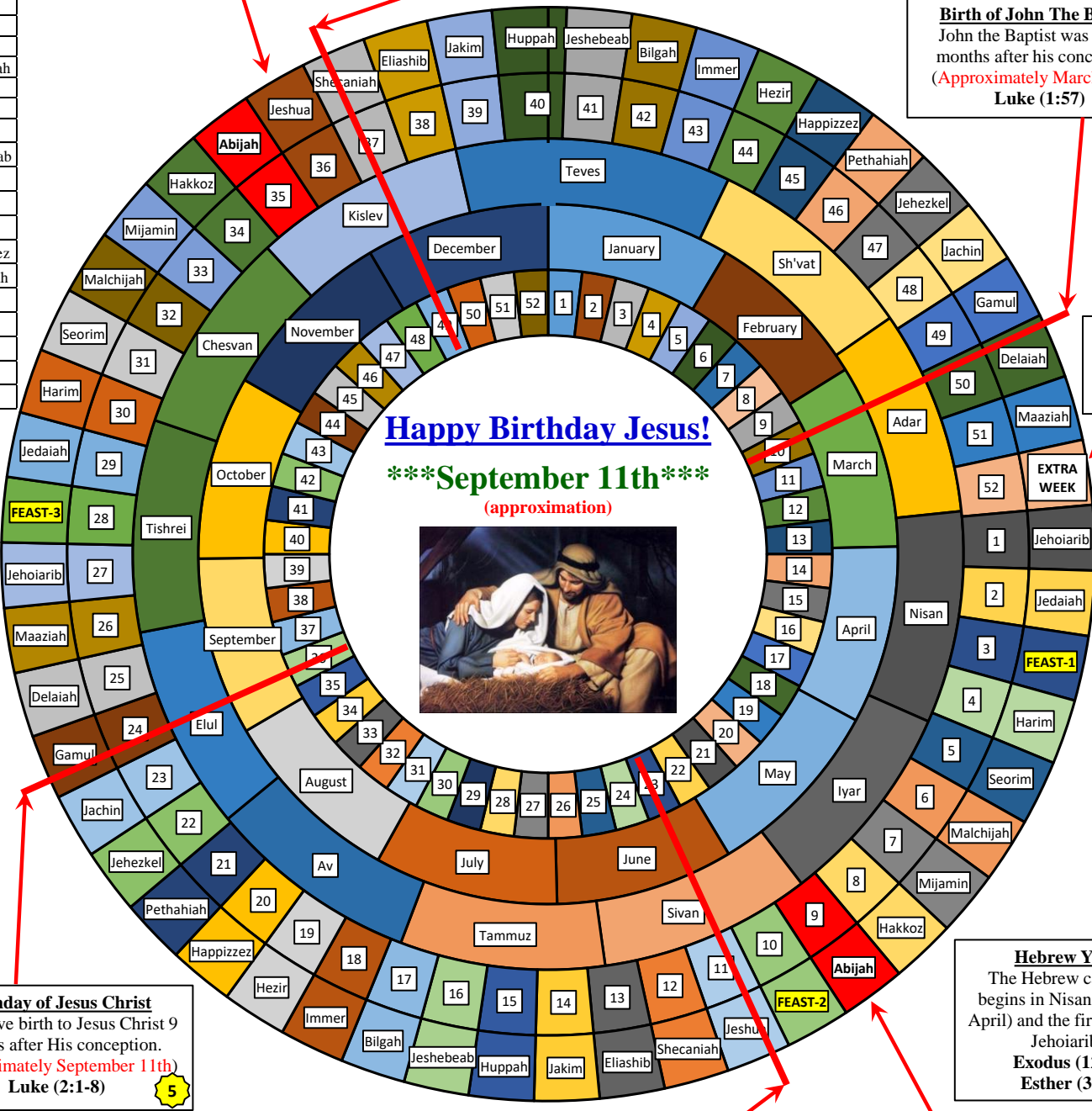
- 1 Jehoiarib
- 2 Jedaiah
- 3 Harim
- 4 Seorim
- 5 Malchijah
- 6 Mijamin
- 7 Hakkoz
- 8 Abijah
- 9 Jeshua
- 10 Shecaniah
- 11 Eliashib
- 12 Jakim
- 13 Huppah
- 14 Jeshebeab
- 15 Bilgah
- 16 Immer
- 17 Hezir
- 18 Happizzez
- 19 Pethahiah
- 20 Jehezkel
- 21 Jachin
- 22 Gamul
- 23 Delaiah
- 24 Maaziah

**Levitical Priest Divisions**  
There was a rotating schedule of 24 priests (shown on the outer ring).  
**1st Chronicles (24:5-19)**

**Conception of Jesus Christ**  
Jesus was conceived 6 months after the conception of John the Baptist.  
(Approximately December 11th)  
**Luke (1:26-38)**

**Birth of John The Baptist**  
John the Baptist was born 9 months after his conception.  
(Approximately March 11th)  
**Luke (1:57)**

Solar vs. Lunar Calendar Difference



**Birthday of Jesus Christ**  
Mary gave birth to Jesus Christ 9 months after His conception.  
(Approximately September 11th)  
**Luke (2:1-8)**

**Hebrew Year**  
The Hebrew calendar begins in Nisan (March-April) and the first priest is Jehoiarib.  
**Exodus (12:2)**  
**Esther (3:7)**

**\*\*Feasts\*\***  
All priests worked during the Feasts due to the high volume of sacrifices.  
**Feast-1** = Feast of Unleavened Bread, Nisan 15th, (**Exodus 12:15-20**).  
**Feast-2** = Feast of Pentecost, Sivan 6th, (**Leviticus 23:15-22**).  
**Feast-3** = Feast of Tabernacles, Tishri 15th, (**Leviticus 23:33-43**).

**Conception of John The Baptist**  
Zacharius's wife became pregnant shortly after he returned from his duties during the division of Abijah and at the Feast of Pentecost.  
(Approximately June 11th).  
**Luke (1:23-25)**

**Abijah**  
Zacharius was of the priestly division of Abijah.  
**Luke (1:5)**



## 43 - Genealogies of Jesus Christ

There are two genealogies of Jesus Christ that are documented, one by Luke and one by Matthew. The most common explanation for the two is that the listing by Matthew is the "Royal/Legal" line from which Joseph (Jesus' stepfather) descended and the listing by Luke is the "Natural/Legal" line from which Mary (Jesus' mother) descended.



- ➔ The two genealogies are identical from God through David then they split with the sons of David and Bathsheba. Solomon is the oldest son and carries the Royal Davidic lineage (right to the throne) while Nathan is the 2nd son and carries the Davidic Heir lineage.
- ➔ **Luke (3:23)** calls Joseph the "son of Heli". Matthew (1:16) tells us "Jacob begot Joseph the husband of Mary" making Joseph the son of Jacob. This seems to contradict Luke (3:23); however, Joseph is the "son of Heli" based on reckoning of the law because he was the husband of Mary whose father was Heli. **Luke (2:4-5)** tells us "he was of the house and lineage of David" and Mary was his "betrothed wife, who was with child". **Matthew (1:20-21)** calls Joseph "son of David".
- ➔ Per **Deuteronomy (29:20)**, God "blotted out" the names of five kings in the lineage given by Matthew. Three descendants of Joram were killed by violent deaths. **Ahaziah** was killed by Jehu [**2nd Kings (9:27)**], Joash was killed by his servants [**2nd Kings (12:20)**], and Amaziah was killed by the people of Jerusalem [**2nd Kings (14:19)**]. Likewise, two descendants of Josias were blotted out from the list. **Jehoiakim** due to the abominations he did [**2nd Chronicles (36:8)**] and **Jechoniah** due to sin and idolotry [**Jeremiah (22:24-30)**].
- ➔ Three sets of 14 generations in **Matthew (1:17)** Abraham to David, David to Josias (captivity in Babylon), and Jechonias to Jesus.

### By Luke (3:23-38)

1	Natural Ancestry
2	Davidic Heir Lineage ( <b>Nathan</b> )
3	Line of Mary (Seed of the Woman)



### By Matthew (1:1-16)

1	Legal Ancestry
2	Royal Davidic Lineage ( <b>Solomon</b> )
3	Line of Joseph (son of David)

1	God	27	<b>Esrom</b>	53	Addi
2	Adam	28	<b>Aram</b>	54	Melchi
3	Seth	29	<b>Aminadab</b>	55	Neri
4	Enos	30	<b>Naasson</b>	56	Salathiel
5	Cainan	31	<b>Salmon</b>	57	Zorobabel
6	Maleleel	32	<b>Booz</b>	58	Rhesa
7	Jared	33	<b>Obed</b>	59	Joanna
8	Enoch	34	<b>Jesse</b>	60	Juda
9	Mathusala	35	<b>David</b>	61	Joseph
10	Lamech	36	<b>Nathan</b>	62	Semei
11	Noe	37	Mattatha	63	Mattathias
12	Sem	38	Menan	64	Maath
13	Arphaxad	39	Melea	65	Nagge
14	Cainan	40	Eliakim	66	Esli
15	Sala	41	Jonan	67	Naum
16	Heber	42	Joseph	68	Amos
17	Phalec	43	Juda	69	Mattathias
18	Ragau	44	Simeon	70	Joseph
19	Saruch	45	Levi	71	Janna
20	Nachor	46	Matthat	72	Melchi
21	Thara	47	Jorim	73	Levi
22	<b>Abraham</b>	48	Eliezer	74	Matthat
23	<b>Isaac</b>	49	Jose	75	Heli
24	<b>Jacob</b>	50	Er	76	Joseph (Mary)
25	<b>Juda</b>	51	Elmodam	77	<b>Jesus Christ</b>
26	<b>Phares</b>	52	Cosam		

1	<b>Abraham</b>	21	Ozias
2	<b>Isaac</b>	22	Joatham
3	<b>Jacob</b>	23	Achaz
4	<b>Judas</b>	24	Ezekias
5	<b>Phares</b>	25	Manasses
6	<b>Esrom</b>	26	Amon
7	<b>Aram</b>	27	Josias
8	<b>Aminadab</b>	X	<b>Jehoiakim</b>
9	<b>Naasson</b>	X	<b>Jechoniah</b>
10	<b>Salmon</b>	28	Jechonias
11	<b>Booz</b>	29	Salathiel
12	<b>Obed</b>	30	Zorobabel
13	<b>Jesse</b>	31	Abiud
14	<b>David</b>	32	Eliakim
15	<b>Solomon</b>	33	Azor
16	Roboam	34	Sadoc
17	Abia	35	Achim
18	Asa	36	Eliud
19	Josaphat	37	Eleazar
20	Joram	38	Matthan
X	<b>Ahaziah</b>	39	Jacob
X	<b>Joash</b>	40	Joseph
X	<b>Amaziah</b>	41	<b>Jesus Christ</b>

**NOTE:** The names listed here are from the King James Version (KJV).

# The MIRACLES of Jesus

## 44 - Miracles of Jesus Christ



www.crcnh.org

Jesus performed at least 42 miracles during His ministry. None of these were ever performed in a "showy" way and most of them were only known to a small immediate group who witnessed them directly. On several occasions, Jesus forbid individuals from telling others about the miracle in order to maintain a low profile until it was the appropriate time.



### Miracle Performed

### Matthew

### Mark

### Luke

### John

<u>Miracle Performed</u>	<u>Matthew</u>	<u>Mark</u>	<u>Luke</u>	<u>John</u>
1 Turning water into wine at the wedding in Cana				2:1-11
2 Healing a Centurion's son at Cana				4:46-54
3 Casting out a demon in the synagogue at Capernium		1:21-28	4:33-37	
4 Healing Peter's mother-in-law	8:14-15	1:29-31	4:38-39	
5 Spent the evening healing and casting out demons at Peter's house	8:16-17	1:32-34	4:40-41	
6 First miraculous catch of fish			5:1-11	
7 Cleansing a leper	8:1-4	1:40-45	5:12-16	
8 Healing a paralytic	9:1-8	2:1-12	5:17-26	
9 Healing two blind men	9:27-31			
10 Casting out a demon from a mute man	9:32-34			
11 Healing a lame man at the pool of Bethesda				5:1-47
12 Healing a man with a shriveled hand in the synagogue	12:9-14	3:1-6	6:6-11	
13 Jesus is the chosen servant/healer	12:15-21	3:7-12	6:17-19	
14 Healing a centurion's servant	8:5-13		7:1-10	
15 Raising a widow's son at Nain			7:11-17	
16 Healing a blind and mute demon possessed man	12:22			
17 Stilling a storm (tempest) on the Sea of Galilee	8:18-27	4:35-41	8:22-25	
18 Casting out a legion of demons from two men at Gadarenes	8:28-34	5:1-20	8:26-39	
19 Raising Jairus's daughter from the dead	9:18-19, 23-26	5:22-24, 35-43	8:41-42, 49-56	
20 The woman who touched Jesus with an issue of blood	9:20-22	5:25-34	8:43-48	
21 Feeding of the the 5,000 with five loaves and two fish	14:13-21	6:30-44	9:10-17	6:1-14
22 Walking on the water on the Sea of Galilee	14:22-33	6:45-52		6:15-21
23 Healing of many at Gennesaret	14:34-36	6:53-56		
24 Delivering a Syrophoenician's woman's demon possessed daughter	15:21-28	7:24-30		
25 Healing of many on the mountain by the Sea of Galilee	15:29-31			
26 Healing a deaf mute in Decapolis		7:31-37		
27 Feeding 4,000 with seven loaves and a few small fish	15:32-39	8:1-9		
28 Healing a blind man at Bethsaida		8:22-26		
29 The transfiguration of Jesus	17:1-13	9:1-13	9:28-36	
30 Delivering a demon-possessed boy	17:14-21	9:14-29	9:37-43	
31 Finding the tax money	17:24-27			
32 Healing a man that was born blind				9:1-41
33 Man that was mute from a demon was healed			11:14	
34 Healing a crippled woman on the Sabbath			13:10-17	
35 Healing a man with dropsy			14:1-4	
36 Cleansing ten lepers			17:11-19	
37 Raising of Lazarus				11:1-46
38 Healing blind Bartimaeus	20:29-34	10:46-52	18:35-43	
39 Healed the blind and lame that came to Him in the Temple	21:14			
40 Cursing the fig tree	21:18-22	11:12-14		
41 Restoring Malchus's ear during arrest at garden of Gethsemene	26:51-52	14:47	22:49-51	18:10
42 Second miraculous catch of fish				21:1-11



## 45 - Parables Told by Jesus Christ

A parable is a simple story used to teach a lesson while hiding the true meaning or subject of the story. At a certain point in Jesus' ministry, He started using parables in order to hide the true meaning of what He was saying from unworthy people (**Matthew 13:10-17**). Many times, the apostles needed to come to Jesus and ask Him to explain the meaning of the parable to them. It seems many parables can only be understood through the guidance of the Holy Spirit. It should be noted that many of these are actually metaphors (comparing two unlike things) rather than parables.



[www.crcnh.org](http://www.crcnh.org)

Parable	General Meaning/Comparison	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John	
1	The sick and the physician	Sinners are the sick and Jesus is the physician.	9:10-13	2:15-17	5:29-32	
2	The bridegroom attendants	While Jesus was there, it was a time to rejoice not mourn.	9:14-15	2:18-20	5:33-35	
3	Unshrunk cloth on an old garment	The Law not working with Christianity.	9:16	2:21	5:36	
4	New wine in old wineskins	The Law not working with Christianity.	9:17	2:22	5:37-39	
5	Wise and foolish builders	Building your faith on Jesus vs the world.	7:24-27		6:47-49	
6	Children in the marketplace	Don't let your heart be corrupt and demanding...be content.	11:16-19		7:31-35	
7	The two debtors	The grace of God.			7:41-43	
8	The sign of Jonah	The sign of Jonah should have taught the Jews of Jesus.	12:38-42		11:29-32	
9	An unclean spirit	Only the Holy Spirit can keep a demon out.	12:43-45		11:24-26	
10	The sower and the soils	The seed is the word of God and the soils are men's hearts.	13:1-23	4:1-20	8:4-15	
11	The light of the world	Being righteous ambassadors for Christ.	5:14-16	4:21-23	8:16-17	
12	He who has will be given more	About using spiritual gifts and God granting knowledge	13:12	4:24-25	8:18	
13	Kingdom of Heaven-growing seed	The kingdom of heaven grows without us knowing how.		4:26-29		
14	Tares among the wheat	Tares are non-believers and wheat are believers.	13:24-30,36-43			
15	Kingdom of Heaven-a mustard seed	Even a small amount of faith can accomplish much.	13:31-32	4:30-32	13:18-19	
16	Kingdom of Heaven-leaven (yeast)	The kingdom of heaven can spread in an unseen way.	13:33		13:20-21	
17	Kingdom of Heaven-hidden treasure	The kingdom of heaven is worth giving up everything for.	13:44			
18	Kingdom of Heaven-pearl of great price	The kingdom of heaven is worth more than anything else.	13:45-46			
19	Kingdom of Heaven-a dragnet of fish	All that is evil will be purged from all that is good.	13:47-50			
20	Head of a household (householder)	If you desire the kingdom of heaven you give up everything.	13:52			
21	The bread of life	Jesus is the bread of life.				6:22-65
22	The lost sheep	God loves everyone greatly and will find any strays.	18:12-14		15:1-7	
23	Unmerciful servant	Jesus forgave us our sins so we must also forgive others.	18:21-35			
24	The good Samaritan	We must always show mercy to everyone.			10:25-37	
25	The door of the sheep (good shepherd)	The only way into heaven is through Jesus Christ.				10:1-21
26	The friend at midnight	Be persistent in prayer...God is listening!			11:5-13	
27	Divided kingdom	Only Jesus has the power and authority to cast out demons.	12:24-37	3:22-30	11:14-23	
28	The eye is the lamp of your body	How you perceive what you see is based on your heart.			11:33-36	
29	Foolish Rich Man (barn builder)	Storing treasure for yourself and ignoring God.			12:16-21	
30	Don't worry and be alert	Be alert...Jesus could return anytime!		13:33-37	12:22-40	
31	Wise and foolish servants (stewards)	Live each day righteously...Jesus could return anytime!	24:45-51		12:41-48	
32	A barren fig tree	The fig tree was the Jews as a nation.			13:6-9	
33	The ambitious guest	We must always be humble and God will exalt us.			14:7-11	
34	The invited dinner guests	Help those that are less fortunate than yourself			14:12-14	
35	Invited banquet (big dinner) guests	The Jews were the invited but the Gentiles replaced them.			14:15-24	
36	The incompetent builder	We must make Jesus our foundation.			14:25-30	
37	The king's war plans	Only those who understand the value of God are worthy.			14:31-33	
38	The salt of the world	Being righteous ambassadors for Christ.	5:13	9:50	14:34-35	
39	The lost coin	God wishes for everyone to be found (saved).			15:8-10	
40	The prodigal (lost) son	The Father's love for and grace given to the lost.			15:11-32	
41	The unrighteous manager	Be sure to use all God has given you righteously.			16:1-13	
42	The rich man and Lazarus	Pride and riches are only temporary. TRUE STORY			16:19-31	
43	Servant's duty	We have the duty to serve Jesus because he is our master.			17:7-10	
44	The unrighteous judge	God will always do what is right...be patient!			18:1-8	
45	The Pharisee and the tax collector	Pride is of the flesh and humility is of God.			18:9-14	
46	The laborers in the vineyard	God chooses how much grace He will give to anyone.	20:1-16			
47	The ten slaves and ten minas	Use everything God has given you for the kingdom of God.			19:11-27	
48	The two sons	Be truthful and don't be a hypocrite.	21:28-32			
49	The wicked vine growers	The landowner is God and the vine dressers are the Jews.	21:33-46	12:1-12	20:9-18	
50	The king's wedding feast	The invited guests were the Jews but gentiles came instead.	22:1-14			
51	The budding fig tree	Look for obvious signs...Jesus could come anytime!	24:32-35	13:28-32	21:29-33	
52	"The days of Noah"	How it will be at the 2nd coming (fallen angels-procreation)	24:36-39			
53	One being left and one taken	The bad will be taken away at the 2nd coming	24:40-44			
54	The three slaves and eight talents	Use everything God has given you for the kingdom of God.	25:14-30			
55	The ten virgins	The oil is the Holy Spirit...Be sure you're saved!	25:1-13			
56	The sheep and the goats	Sheep will be the good nations and the goats the bad.	25:31-46			
57	The vine and the vine dresser	Jesus is the vine and God is the vine dresser.				15:1-17

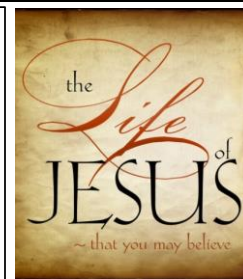
# 46 to 50 - The Life of Jesus Christ on Earth

**Mark:** It is believed that Mark was the first gospel written. All three of the other gospels seem to use Mark as a basis and then add to it. The gospel according to Mark is in chronological order. Mark wrote from the perspective of the "Jesus is a servant".

**Matthew:** It is believed that the Gospel according to Matthew was the second gospel written based on the outline of Mark. Matthew has several chronological inconsistencies which are noted by using (parenthesis) around the verses that are out of order. Matthew wrote from the perspective of the "Jesus is a King".

**Luke:** It is believed that the Gospel according to Luke was written third. Luke used Mark as a guide and expanded it greatly. Luke did the most thorough and comprehensive job of recording the details of Jesus' life. Luke wrote from the perspective of "Jesus is a man". The gospel according to Luke is in chronological order and should be used as the basis for any timeline due to its completeness and thoroughness. Luke notes his thoroughness and orderliness in his opening statement (**Luke 1:1-4**).

**John:** The gospel according to John was written last and is very different from the other three. John wrote from the perspective that "Jesus is God" and has several stories that are not noted in any of the other gospels. The gospel according to John is in chronological order.



## The Ministry of Jesus Christ

Jesus started His ministry around 27 A.D. and it lasted between two and three years until His death around 29 A.D. Theologians break His ministry up into different "phases" and call them different things. I have tried to use the most common breakdown that makes the most sense to me. Geographically, Jesus basically had two main areas where His ministry focused. There was a northern area that was centered around Capernaum and the Sea of Galilee and a Southern area centered around Jerusalem. Throughout the time of Jesus' ministry, He performed at least 42 separate miracles, told at least 57 unique parables, and walked over 3000 miles.

### Legend

Text in **BLACK** = Event of Note  
Text in **RED** = Miracles  
Text in **BLUE** = Parables

Event	Location	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
<b>Precursor Events</b>					
"In the beginning was the word and the word was with God and the word was God"	Not Applicable				1:1-18
Luke's introduction - He used written and verbal sources - in consecutive order	Not Applicable			1:1-4	
Genealogy of Jesus (Luke=Natural Ancestry, Matthew=Royal Lineage)	Not Applicable	1:1-17		3:23-38	
<b>Birth and Early Years</b>					
Gabriel Announces John the Baptist's Birth to Zecharias	Jerusalem			1:5-25	
Gabriel Announces Jesus to Mary	Nazareth			1:26-38	
Mary Visits Elizabeth	Judea			1:39-56	
John the Baptist is born	Judea			1:57-80	
An Angel Comes to Joseph to tell him about Jesus	Nazareth	1:18-25			
Taxation Decree of Augustus Caesar	Nazareth			2:1-3	
Joseph takes Mary to Bethlehem from Nazareth	Bethlehem			2:4	
Jesus is born	Bethlehem	1:24-25		2:7	
The Shepherds visited Jesus	Bethlehem			2:8-20	
Jesus is circumcised	Bethlehem			2:21	
Jesus is brought to the Temple for dedication	Jerusalem			2:22-38	
The wisemen (magi) visited Jesus	Jerusalem	2:1-12			
Jesus is taken to Egypt from Jerusalem	Egypt	2:13-18			
Jesus leaves Egypt and goes to Nazareth to be raised	Egypt	2:19-23		2:39-40	
Jesus was 12 years old at the Temple ( <b>Passover Feast</b> )	Jerusalem			2:41-50	
Jesus returned to Nazareth to be raised	Nazareth			2:51-52	
<b>John The Baptist</b>					
John's ministry begins	Judean Wilderness		1:1	3:1-2	
John the Baptist and his message	Judean Wilderness	3:1-6	1:2-6	3:3-6	
A sample of John's preaching	Judean Wilderness	3:7-10		3:7-14	
John's understanding of Jesus before seeing Him	Judean Wilderness	3:11-12	1:7-8	3:15-18	
Prediction of Herod jailing him for his courage	Judean Wilderness			3:19-20	
<b>The Beginning of Jesus' Ministry (He was about 30 Years Old - See Luke 3:23) ("The Year of Obscurity")</b>					
Jesus is Baptized in the Jordan River by John the Baptist ( <b>About 30 Years of Age</b> )	Jordan River	3:13-17	1:9-11	3:21-23	
Jesus is tempted 40 days in the wilderness	Wilderness	4:1-11	1:12-13	4:1-13	
Sanhedrin committee sent to question John about who he was	Bethany				1:19-28
John's identification of Jesus as the Messiah	Bethany				1:29-34
John the baptist & Andrew greet Jesus (calls Philip(1) & Nathaniel(2) as apostles)	Bethabara				1:35-51
<b>Turning Water to Wine (1st Miracle)</b>	<b>Cana of Galilee</b>				<b>2:1-11</b>
Jesus went into the city with his mother, family and disciples	Capernaum				2:12
Jesus cleansed the temple of the money changers ( <b>First time out of three total</b> )	Jerusalem				2:13-22
In Jerusalem at the Passover Feast ( <b>Passover - See John 2:23</b> )	Jerusalem				2:23-25
Jesus speaks to Nicodemus the Pharisee	Jerusalem				3:1-21
Jesus simultaneously oversaw baptisms with John the Baptist	Judea				3:22-36
Left Judea and headed toward Galilee	Judea	4:12	1:14	4:14	4:1-4
The Woman at the well on the way to Galilee	Samaria				4:5-42
<b>2nd Ministry Period ("The Great Galilean Ministry")</b>					
Returned to Galilee, taught them, and they accepted Him	Galilee	4:17	1:14-15	4:14-15	4:43-45
<b>Remotely healed a nobleman's son in Capernaum</b>	<b>Cana of Galilee</b>				<b>4:46-54</b>
Read from Isaiah at the Synagogue and was rejected	Nazareth			4:16-31	
Moved to Capernaum upon the sea coast and taught on sabbath days	Capernaum of Galilee	4:13-16		4:31-32	
Peter(3), Andrew(4), James(5), and John(6) called as apostles near the Sea of Galilee	Galilee	4:18-22	1:16-20		
<b>A man with an unclean spirit in the Synagogue</b>	<b>Capernaum of Galilee</b>		<b>1:21-28</b>	<b>4:33-37</b>	
<b>Simon's wife's mother (mother-in-law) lay sick and was healed</b>	<b>Capernaum of Galilee</b>	<b>8:14-15</b>	<b>1:29-31</b>	<b>4:38-39</b>	
<b>An evening of healing at Peter's house</b>	<b>Capernaum of Galilee</b>	<b>8:16-17</b>	<b>1:32-34</b>	<b>4:40-41</b>	
Went about all Galilee teaching	Galilee		1:35-39	4:42-44	
<b>First miraculous catch of fish</b>	<b>Galilee</b>			<b>5:1-11</b>	
<b>Healed a leper coming down mountain and warned him not to tell anyone but he did</b>	<b>Galilee</b>	<b>(8:1-4)</b>	<b>1:40-45</b>	<b>5:12-16</b>	
<b>A paralytic was brought to Jesus on his bed and he was healed</b>	<b>Nazareth</b>	<b>9:1-8</b>	<b>2:1-12</b>	<b>5:17-26</b>	
Matthew(7) the tax collector called to be an apostle	Nazareth	9:9	2:13-14	5:27-28	

Event	Location	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Parable about the sick and the physician	Nazareth	9:10-13	2:15-17	5:29-32	
Parable about the bridegroom (Jesus explains about his disciples not fasting)	Nazareth	9:14-15	2:18-20	5:33-35	
Parable about unshrunk patch on an old garment	Nazareth	9:16	2:21	5:36	
Parable about new wine in old wineskins	Nazareth	9:17	2:22	5:37-39	
Two blind men healed	Nazareth	9:27-31			
Mute demoniac healed	Nazareth	9:32-34			
Jesus was moved with compassion toward them...prayed for workers	Nazareth	9:35-38			
Jesus sent his disciples out with power and authority	Nazareth	10			
Plucking and eating grain on the Sabbath	Field near Jerusalem	12:1-8	2:23-28	6:1-5	
Jesus healed lame man of 38 years at pool of Bethesda (Feast of the Jews?)	Jerusalem				5:1-47
Healed a man with a withered hand in the Synagogue on the Sabbath	Jerusalem	12:9-14	3:1-6	6:6-11	
Multitudes were healed..."In His name will the gentiles trust"	Galilee	12:15-21	3:7-12	6:17-19	
Jesus appointed the 12 apostles (original 7 "called" plus 5 more)	Capernaum of Galilee		3:13-19	6:12-19	
"Sermon on The Mount" given at a "level place" NW shore of the Sea of Galilee	Galilee	(5:1-7:29)		6:20-49	
Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.	Galilee	5:3		6:20	
Blessed are you who hunger now, for you shall be satisfied.	Galilee			6:21	
Blessed are you who mourn (weep), for they shall be comforted (laugh).	Galilee	5:4		6:21	
Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.	Galilee	5:5			
Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied.	Galilee	5:6			
Blessed are the merciful, for they shall receive mercy.	Galilee	5:7			
Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.	Galilee	5:8			
Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God.	Galilee	5:9			
Blessed are those who have been persecuted for the sake of righteousness...	Galilee	5:10			
Blessed are you when men hate you, and ostracize you, and insult you...	Galilee	5:11-12		6:22-23	
Woe to you who are rich, for you are receiving your comfort in full.	Galilee			6:24	
Woe to you who are well-fed now, for you shall be hungry.	Galilee			6:25	
Woe to you who laugh now, for you shall mourn and weep.	Galilee			6:25	
Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for their fathers used to treat...	Galilee			6:26	
Parable of the wise and foolish builders	Galilee	(7:24-27)		6:47-49	
Centurion's servant was now sick and ready to die and was healed remotely	Jerusalem	(8:5-13)		7:1-10	
Jesus raised the dead son of a widow at the funeral	Nain			7:11-17	
John the Baptist's delegation from prison asks "are you the coming one?"	Nain	(11:1-15)		7:18-30	
Parable comparing this generation to children in the marketplace	Nain	(11:16-19)		7:31-35	
Woe to the unrepentant...My yolk is easy and my burden is light	Nain	(11:20-30)			
The sinful woman anointed Jesus with alabaster box of fragrant oil (Pharisees house)	Capernaum of Galilee			7:36-50	
Parable about the two debtors	Capernaum of Galilee			7:41-43	
Mary Magdalene who had 7 evil spirits cast out - Touring many towns	Galilee			8:1-3	
Jesus healed a blind and mute demon possessed man	Capernaum of Galilee	12:22			
Jesus speaks about blaspheming the Holy Spirit (Divided Kingdom)	Capernaum of Galilee	12:24-37	3:22-30		
Parable about the sign of Jonah (Discourse to those who seeked signs)	Capernaum of Galilee	12:38-42			
Parable about exercised demon that goes out through dry places	Capernaum of Galilee	12:43-45			
Parable of the Sower	Capernaum of Galilee			8:4-15	
Parable of the lamp under a basket	Capernaum of Galilee			8:16-18	
Jesus' mother and brothers wanted to speak with Him	Capernaum of Galilee	12:46-50	3:31-35	8:19-21	
Parable of the Sower	By the Sea of Galilee	13:1-9, 18-23	4:1-20		
Parable of the lamp under a basket	By the Sea of Galilee		4:21-23		
Parable of he who has will be given more and he who has not will lose all	By the Sea of Galilee	13:12	4:24-25		
Parable (The kingdom of God is like a man who casts seed upon the soil)	By the Sea of Galilee		4:26-29		
Parable (The kingdom of God is like a man who sows good seed...wheat and tares)	By the Sea of Galilee	13:24-30, 36-43			
Parable (The kingdom of God is like a mustard seed)	By the Sea of Galilee	13:31-32	4:30-32		
Parable (The kingdom of God is like leaven...)	By the Sea of Galilee	13:33			
Parable (The kingdom of God is like a man who hid a treasure in a field...)	By the Sea of Galilee	13:44			
Parable (The kingdom of God is like a merchant seeking fine pearls...great price)	By the Sea of Galilee	13:45-46			
Parable (The kingdom of God is like a dragnet cast into the sea...)	By the Sea of Galilee	13:47-50			
Parable (Scribes...like the head of a household...)	By the Sea of Galilee	13:52			
Many parables about the kingdom of God	By the Sea of Galilee	13:53	4:33-34		
<b>Special Training of the 12 Apostles</b>					
Jesus was sleeping and they woke Him then He rebuked the storm	Sea of Galilee	(8:18-27)	4:35-41	8:22-25	
Two men with demons (Legion) and Jesus cast demons into a herd of swine	Gadarenes of Garasenes	(8:28-34)	5:1-20	8:26-39	
Jesus raised the daughter of a Synagogue official	Nazareth	(9:18-26)	5:21-43	8:40-56	
Woman with a blood flow of 12 years was healed by touching Jesus' garment	Nazareth	(9:20-22)	5:24-34	8:43-48	
Jesus is rejected in His hometown again	Nazareth	13:53-58	6:1-6		
Sent his disciples out in pairs	Nazareth		6:7-13	9:1-6	
John the Baptist is beheaded	Machaerus	14:1-12	6:14-29	9:7-9	
Feeding of the five thousand with 5 loaves and 2 fishes (Passover Near See John 6:4)	Near Bethsaida	14:13-21	6:30-44	9:10-17	6:1-14
Jesus walking on the Sea of Galilee	Sea of Galilee	14:22-33	6:45-52		6:15-21
Many were healed and they just wanted to touch His cloak	Gennesaret	14:34-36	6:53-56		
Parable about the bread (Discourse on being the bread of life)	Jerusalem				6:22-65
Many disciples left Jesus...Do you also want to go away?	Jerusalem				6:66-71
Jesus speaks to the Pharisees and Scribes (unclean hands)	Jerusalem	15:1-20	7:1-23		
Canaanite woman pleads for Jesus to heal her demon possessed daughter	Tyre	15:21-28	7:24-30		
Great multitudes came to Jesus and were healed (went through Sidon then Decapolis)	By the Sea of Galilee	15:29-31			
Went through Sidon to Region of Decapolis and a deaf man was healed	By the Sea of Galilee		7:31-37		
Feeding of four thousand with 7 loaves and a few small fish	By the Sea of Galilee	15:32-39	8:1-9		

Event	Location	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Pharisees and Saducees came seeking a sign from heaven (Dalmanutha)	Magadan	16:1-4	8:10-12		
The leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees (District of Dalmanutha)	Magadan	16:5-12	8:13-21		
Jesus heals the blind man by spitting on his eyes and laying hands	Bethsaida		8:22-26		
Peter confesses Jesus is "The Christ"	District of Caesaria Philippi	16:13-20	8:27-30	9:18-21	
Started telling His disciples that He must be killed and rise after 3 days	Caesarea Philippi	16:21-28	8:31-38	9:22-27	
Jesus was transfigured with Peter, James, and John	Caesarea Philippi (MTN)	17:1-13	9:1-13	9:28-36	
A man asked Jesus to cleanse his son from a demon.	Caesarea Philippi	17:14-21	9:14-29	9:37-43	
Told disciples that He must die and be raised on the 3rd day	Galilee	17:22-23	9:30-32	9:43-45	
Sends Peter to get tax money from a fishes mouth	Capernaum of Galilee	17:24-27			
Disciples argued which was the greatest	Capernaum of Galilee	18:1-11	9:33-37	9:46-48	
Parable about the lost sheep	Capernaum of Galilee	18:12-14			
Parable of the unmerciful servant	Capernaum of Galilee	18:21-35			
Jesus tells disciples whoever is not against us is with us	Capernaum of Galilee		9:38-39	9:49-50	
Jesus went to Judea (Jerusalem) in secret as not to be killed	Galilee			9:51-56	7:1-10
<b>3rd Ministry Period ("The Judean Ministry")</b>					
Jesus was travelling from Galilee and came to Judea beyond the Jordan	Judea	19:1-2	10:1	9:57-62	
The Lord appointed 70 more and Jesus sent them out in pairs	Jerusalem			10:1-16	
The report of the seventy when they return	Jerusalem			10:17-24	
The Parable of the Good Samaritan	Jerusalem			10:25-37	
The House of Mary and Martha	Bethany			10:38-42	
The Jews seaked Jesus at the (Feast of Tabernacles)	Jerusalem				7:11-13
Teaches in the Temple at the Feast of Tabernacles	Jerusalem-Temple				7:14-53
From the Mount of Olives, went to the Temple, adulterous woman	Jerusalem-Temple				8:1- 8:11
Jesus told the crown that He is "the light of the world..."	Jerusalem-Temple				8:12-20
Jesus gave a discourse on His Father	Jerusalem-Treasury				8:21-59
Man born blind was healed with clay that Jesus spit on and put on his eyes	Jerusalem				9:1-41
Parable of the good shepherd (the door of the sheep)	Jerusalem				10:1-21
Jesus Teaches His Disciples to Pray	Judea			11:1-4	
Parable of the friend at midnight (persistent prayer)	Judea			11:5-13	
Man that was mute from a demon was healed	Judea			11:14	
Parable of the divided kingdom (Jesus spoke about blaspheming the Holy Spirit)	Judea			11:14-23	
Parable about exercised demon that goes out through dry places	Judea			11:24-26	
Corrects woman for blessing Mary, Jesus' mother	Judea			11:27-28	
Marriage and Divorce	Judea	19:3-12	10:2-12		
Parable of the sign of Jonah	Judea			11:29-32	
Parable about the eye being the light of the body	Judea			11:33-36	
Woe to You, Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites	Judea			11:37-54	
Beware the leaven of the Pharisees	Judea			12:1-15	
Parable of the Rich Fool (building barns)	Judea			12:16-21	
Parables promoting not worrying and being alert	Judea			12:22-40	
Parables of the wise steward	Judea			12:41-48	
Red sky at night warning	Judea			12:48-59	
Disciples tell Jesus about Pilate mixing Galilean blood with sacrifices	Judea			13:1-5	
Parable of the fig tree	Judea			13:6-9	
Healed the cripple woman of 18 years - Bent over by a demon	Judea			13:10-17	
Parable (The kingdom of God is like a mustard seed)	Judea			13:18-19	
Parable (The kingdom of God is like leaven...)	Judea			13:20-21	
Pharisees looking to seize Jesus but He went to Jordan River (Feast of Dedication)	Jerusalem-Temple				10:22-39
<b>4th Ministry Period ("The Perea Ministry")</b>					
Beyond the Jordan (possibly Bethabara)	Perea				10:40-42
Whoever is first will be last and last will be first	Perea			13:22-30	
Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord	Perea			13:31-35	
Healed a man with dropsy	Perea			14:1-4	
Jesus asked the Pharisees...Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?	Perea			14:5-24	
Parable of the ambitious guest...Be humble	Perea			14:7-11	
Parable about the invited dinner guests	Perea			14:12-14	
Parable about the invited dinner guests with excuses not to come	Perea			14:15-24	
Parable about counting the cost of the kingdom of heaven	Perea			14:25-35	
Parable of the lost sheep	Perea			15:1-7	
Parable of the lost coin	Perea			15:8-10	
Parable of the prodigal (lost) son	Perea			15:11-32	
Parable about the unrighteous manager	Perea			16:1-13	
Jesus exposes the hypocrisy of the Pharisees	Perea			16:14-18	
Parable about "The rich man and Lazarus" - This is really a true story	Perea			16:19-31	
Increase our faith	Perea			17:1-6	
Parable about the servant's duty	Perea			17:7-10	
The ten lepers healed between Samaria and Galilee	Samaria			17:11-19	
Teaches the Pharisees about the coming of the kingdom	Judea			17:20-37	
Parable of the unrighteous judge	Judea			18:1-8	
Parable of the Pharisee and the tax collector	Judea			18:9-14	
Jesus Raises Lazarus from the Dead	Bethany				11:1-46
The declaration of Caiaphas - Better for one man to die	Ephraim				11:47-54
Chief Priests and Pharisees gave orders to capture Jesus	Ephraim				11:55-57
Let the little children come to me	Judea	19:13-15	10:13-16	18:15-17	

Event	Location	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Rich young ruler questions Jesus	Judea	19:16-30	10:17-31	18:18-30	
<a href="#">Parable of the landowner and the vineyard</a>	Judea	20:1-16			
Again Foretelling His Death	Judea	20:17-19	10:32-34	18:31-34	
Mother of the sons of Zebedee asks if they can sit at his right and left	Judea	20:20-28	10:35-45		
<a href="#">Jesus healed a blind man named Bartimaeus</a>	Jericho	20:29-34	10:46-52	18:35-43	
<b>Final Ministry Period (Focused on Jerusalem Area)</b>					
<b>7th Day of Nisan (Thursday sunset to Friday sunset)</b>					
Jesus eats with Zacchaeus the chief tax collector traveling to Jerusalem	Jericho			19:1-10	
<a href="#">The parable of the 10 slaves and the 10 minas</a>	Jericho			19:11-27	
Jesus proceeds towards Jerusalem	Jericho			19:28	
Six days before the Passover, Jesus went to stay with Lazarus	Bethany				12:1
<b>8th Day of Nisan (Friday sunset to Saturday sunset) - This was the Sabbath day.</b>					
Spent the Sabbath at Bethany, 1st supper that evening after sunset	Bethany				12:2
The first of two anointings takes place (Mary with 1 pound of Nard)	Bethany				12:3-11
<b>9th Day of Nisan (Saturday sunset to Sunday sunset) - Now called "Palm Sunday"</b>					
Jesus sends two disciples to get one Colt (approaching Bethphage & Bethany)	Near Mount Olivet	21:1-7	11:1-7	19:29-35	
The Triumphant entry into Jerusalem "Hosannah on the highest!"	Jerusalem	21:8-11	11:8-10	19:36-40	12:12-19
Jesus wept over the city	Jerusalem			19:41-44	
Jesus cleansed the temple of the money changers <b>(Second time out of three total)</b>	Jerusalem-Temple	21:12-13	11:11		
<a href="#">Jesus healed the blind and lame that came to Him in the temple</a>	Jerusalem-Temple	21:14			
The Pharisees became indignant due to the attention Jesus was getting	Jerusalem-Temple	21:15-16			
Went back to Bethany with the 12 Apostles to spend the night	Bethany	21:17	11:11		
<b>10th Day of Nisan (Sunday sunset to Monday sunset)</b>					
Jesus returns to Jerusalem from Bethany	Road to Jerusalem	21:18	11:12		
<a href="#">Jesus cursed the fig tree</a>	Road to Jerusalem	21:18-22	11:12-14		
Jesus cleansed the temple of the money changers <b>(Third and final time)</b>	Jerusalem-Temple		11:15-17	19:45-46	
Jesus did more teaching in the Temple-Certain Greeks wanted to see Jesus	Jerusalem-Temple				12:20-36
The Prophecy of Isaiah About their Blindness	Jerusalem-Temple				12:37-50
Chief Priests and Scribes wanted to kill Jesus	Jerusalem-Temple		11:18	19:47-48	
At night Jesus went out of the city (Luke 21:37-38 tells Mount of Olives)	Mount of Olives		11:19		
<b>11th Day of Nisan (Monday sunset to Tuesday sunset)</b>					
Apostles question Jesus about the fig tree upon returning to Jerusalem	Road to Jerusalem		11:20-26		
Jesus is asked by who's authority He teaches while He was in the Temple	Jerusalem-Temple	21:23-27	11:27-33	20:1-8	
<a href="#">Parable of the two sons</a>	Jerusalem-Temple	21:28-32			
<a href="#">Parable of the wicked vine-dressers</a>	Jerusalem-Temple	21:33-46	12:1-12	20:9-18	
<a href="#">Parable of the great supper - king's wedding feast</a>	Jerusalem-Temple	22:1-14			
Tested By the Pharisees - Is it right to pay taxes?	Jerusalem-Temple	22:15-22	12:12-17	20:19-26	
Tested By the Sadducees - Who's wife will she be in the resurrection?	Jerusalem-Temple	22:23-33	12:18-27	20:27-40	
Tested By a Lawyer - Which is the greatest commandment?	Jerusalem-Temple	22:34-40	12:28-34		
Jesus asked the leaders how David said "Lord said to my Lord..."	Jerusalem-Temple		12:35-37	20:41-44	
Beware of the Scribes and the Pharisees	Jerusalem-Temple	23	12:38-40	20:45-47	
A Certain Poor Widow	Jerusalem-Temple		12:41-44	21:1-4	
Destruction of the Temple and signs of His coming (Prophecy) <b>(Olivet Discourse)</b>	Mount of Olives	24:1-31	13:1-27	21:5-28	
<a href="#">Parable of the budding fig tree</a>	Mount of Olives	24:32-35	13:28-32	21:29-33	
<a href="#">Parable about the "days of Noah"</a>	Mount of Olives	24:36-39			
<a href="#">Parable about one being taken and one being left</a>	Mount of Olives	24:40-44			
<a href="#">Parable of the wise and foolish servants</a>	Mount of Olives	24:45-51	13:33-37		
<a href="#">Parable of the ten virgins</a>	Mount of Olives	25:1-13			
<a href="#">Parable of the eight talents</a>	Mount of Olives	25:14-30			
<a href="#">Parable of the sheep and the goats</a>	Mount of Olives	25:31-46			
Take heed, be watchful, the day will come as a snare	Mount of Olives			21:34-36	
"You know that after two days the Passover is coming..."	Mount of Olives	26:1-5	14:1-2		
Jesus taught in the Temple by day and slept on the Mount of Olives each night	Mount of Olives			21:37-38	
<b>12th Day of Nisan (Tuesday sunset to Wednesday sunset)</b>					
At the house of Simon the leper - 2nd supper - 2nd anointing Spikenard	Bethany	26:6-13	14:3-9		
Judas Iscariot plots to betray Jesus	Jerusalem	26:14-16	14:10-11	22:1-6	
Preparation for the Last Supper	Jerusalem	26:17-19	14:12-16	22:7-13	
The plot for betrayal was ready	Jerusalem	26:20	14:17		
<b>13th Day of Nisan (Wednesday sunset to Thursday sunset) - The Last Supper - Passover Preparation Day</b>					
The Last Supper and the washing of the disciples feet <b>(Upper Room Discourse)</b>	Upper Room				13:1-20
He who dips sop after me will betray me...	Upper Room	26:21-25	14:18-21		13:21-30
First Communion - Bread and Wine	Upper Room	26:26-29	14:22-25	22:14-20	
"behold, the hand of My betrayer is with Me on the table."	Upper Room			22:21-23	
Dispute about who would be the greatest	Upper Room			22:24-30	
Prophecy about Peter's denial of Jesus	Upper Room			22:31-34	13:31-38
Jesus warning to bring money, clothing and a sword	Upper Room			22:35-38	
Teaching about the Holy Spirit coming	Upper Room				14,15,16
<a href="#">Parable about the vine and the vine dresser</a>	Upper Room				15:1-17
The Fathers' love for Jesus	Upper Room				17
They proceed to the Garden at Gethsemane (on the way to the Mount of Olives)	Garden at Gethsemane	26:30-35	14:26-29	22:39	18:1
Third prophecy about Peter's denial of Jesus	Garden at Gethsemane		14:30-31		
Jesus prays in agony and an angel comes to comfort Him	Garden at Gethsemane	26:36-46	14:32-42	22:40-46	
<b>Jesus is Arrested and Put Through a Trial Process - Late Wednesday Evening to Early Thursday Morning - Various Locations in Jerusalem</b>					
Jesus is found in the garden	Garden at Gethsemane	26:47-56	14:43-46	22:47-48	18:2-9



Event	Location	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
<b>Peter cut off Malchus's ear and Jesus re-attaches it</b>	Garden at Gethsemene	26:51-52	14:47	22:49-51	18:10
Jesus is apprehended and taken away	Garden at Gethsemene	26:53-56	14:48-50	22:52-54	18:11-12
A young man who was following Jesus escaped (probably Lazarus)	Garden at Gethsemene		14:51-52		
First brought to Annas the Father-in-law of Caiaphas	Annas House				18:13
Second brought to the Court of the High Priest (Caiaphas)	Courtyard of the High Priest				18:14-16
Peter's first denial of knowing Jesus	Courtyard of the High Priest				18:17-18
Jesus was questioned by the "High Priest" (Annas)	Court of the High Priest				18:19-23
Annas then sent Jesus to Caiaphas the High Priest	Court of the High Priest				18:24
Questioned by Caiaphas the High Priest (with Scribes and Elders)	Court of the High Priest	26:57-68	14:53-65		
Peter's 3 denial about knowing Jesus (Rooster crowed)	Courtyard of the High Priest	26:69-75	14:66-72	22:55-62	18:25-27
When it was day, Jesus was brought to the Council of Elders	Council Chamber	27:1	15:1	22:63-71	
Jesus was brought to the Praetorium to go before Pontius Pilate	Praetorium	27:2	15:1	23:1	18:28
Judas returned the money and hung himself (Also see Acts 1:18-19)	Jerusalem	27:3-10			
Jesus was questioned by Pontius Pilate the Governor	Praetorium	27:11-25	15:2-15	23:2-5	18:29-40
Pilate sent Jesus to Herod because He was a Galilean	Jerusalem-Herod			23:6-12	
Jesus was sent back to Pilate then condemned and scourged (about 6th hour)	Praetorium	27:26-31	15:16-20	23:13-25	19:1-16
<b>Jesus was Crucified at 9am - Gave up His Spirit at 3pm - Thursday afternoon - 1st Day in Tomb</b>					
Simon of Cyrene carried the cross to Golgotha (Place of a skull)	Golgotha	27:32-34	15:21-23	23:26-33	19:17-22
They crucified Jesus and divided His garments and drew lots (9am)	Golgotha	27:35-38	15:24-28	23:34	19:23-24
Jesus was reviled by guards, passersby, and thieves	Golgotha	27:39-44	15:29-32	23:35-43	
Jesus' mother, His mother's sister, Mary wife of Clopas, Mary Magdalene	Golgotha				19:25-27
Darkness fell upon the land from the 6th hour to the 9th hour (Noon to 3pm)	Golgotha	27:45-49	15:33	23:44-45	
Jesus cried out "Eloi, Eloi, Lama Sabachthani" and gave up His Spirit (3pm)	Golgotha	27:50	15:34-37	23:46	19:28-30
Many events, earthquake, veil being torn, etc.	Golgotha	27:51-56	15:38-41	23:47-49	19:31-37
Jesus was buried in the tomb of Joseph of Aramethia (in a garden)	Tomb	27:57-60	15:42-46	23:50-54	19:38-42
The women observed where Jesus body was laid	Tomb	27:61	15:47	23:55	
The women prepared the spices and perfumes for Jesus' body	Tomb			23:56	
<b>14th Day of Nisan (Thursday sunset to Friday sunset) - Passover Feast - 1st Night &amp; 2nd Day in the Tomb</b>					
<b>The Passover Feast was a "High Sabbath" requiring rest from customary work (See Leviticus 23:4-8)</b>					
<b>15th Day of Nisan (Friday sunset to Saturday sunset) - Weekly Sabbath Day - Feast of Unleavened Bread begins - 2nd Night &amp; 3rd Day in the Tomb</b>					
<b>Everyone Rested During The Weekly Sabbath (See Exodus 20:8-11)</b>					
<b>16th Day of Nisan (Saturday sunset to Sunday sunset) - First Fruits Feast - "The First Day of The Week" - 3rd Night in Tomb</b>					
<b>Jesus was resurrected sometime between Saturday sunset and Sunday sunrise.</b>					
When the Sabbath was over (Saturday after sunset) the women bought more spices.	Jerusalem		16:1		
Mary Magdalene, Joanna, James mother Mary came to annoy Jesus and He was gone.	Tomb	28:1	16:2	24:1	20:1
Mary Magdalene tells Peter and John and they go to the tomb	Tomb	28:2-8	16:3-8	24:2-12	20:2-10
Mary saw angels and Jesus	Tomb	28:9-10	16:9-11		20:11-18
The guards reported Jesus missing and they were paid to lie about it	Jerusalem	28:11-15			
Jesus appeared to two apostles on the way to Emmaus and taught them about scripture	Road to Emmaus		16:12-13	24:13-32	
Jesus came to the eleven and ate with them - Gave them the Holy Spirit	Jerusalem			24:33-49	20:19-23
Jesus appeared to the eleven while reclining at table (Thomas was there this time)	Jerusalem		16:14-20		20:24-29
The eleven went to Galilee and Jesus appeared to them	Galilee	28:16-20			
Jesus met them and led them to Bethany then returned to heaven	Bethany			24:50-51	
They were continually in the temple praising God with great joy	Jerusalem-Temple			24:52-53	
John makes a parenthetical statement about the greatness of Jesus	Jerusalem				20:30-31
<b>Miraculous catch of fish with Peter and others</b>	<b>Sea of Tiberias</b>				<b>21:1-11</b>
Jesus cooked them breakfast and confronted Peter	Sea of Tiberias				21:12-18
Jesus gave Peter his commission and John was noted	Sea of Tiberias				21:19-25

**For just as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the sea monster, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. (Matthew 12:40)**



### Timeline Summary For the Ministry of Jesus Christ

- 1) Jesus was baptized at "about thirty years of age" (**Matthew 3:13-17, Mark 1:9-11, Luke 3:21-23**) = Start Point at Time = 0
- 2) Spent 40 days being tempted in the wilderness (**Matthew 4:1-11, Mark 1:12-13, Luke 4:1-13**) = 0 + 40 Days = 40 Days
- 3) Calling of Philip and Nathaniel and wedding at Cana (**John 1:35-2:11**) = 40 Days + 20 Days (Estimate) = 60 Days
- 4) From the wedding at Cana to the 1st Passover Feast (**John 2:23**) = 60 Days + 30 Days (Estimate) = 90 Days
- 5) 2nd Passover Feast (**John 6:4**) = 1 Year + 90 Days = 1 Year and 90 Days
- 6) 3rd Passover Feast (Crucifixion) = 1 Year + 1 Year and 90 Days = **2 Years and 90 Days**

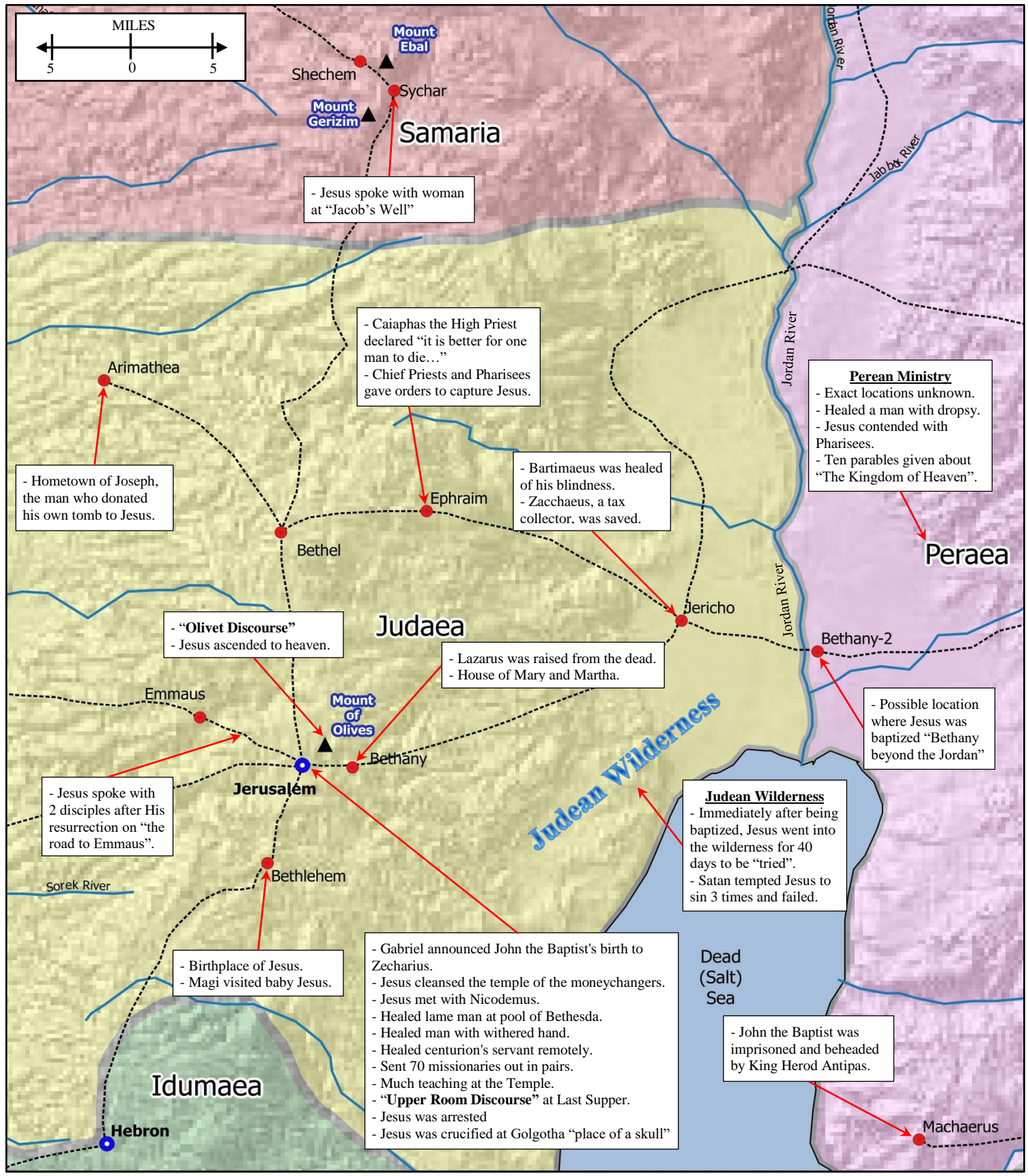
So, the ministry period for Jesus was at least 2 years and 90 days. There is however another "Feast of the Jews" mentioned in **John (5:1)**. It's unknown what this feast was (possibly Pentecost) but if it was a Passover Feast, that would add another year to the ministry of Jesus. Since Jesus was "about thirty years of age" when His ministry started and it lasted at least 2 Years and 90 Days, He was at least 32 and possibly as old as 33 years old when He gave His life on the cross at Calvary.

# 51 - Southern Ministry of Jesus Christ



www.crcnh.org

Jerusalem was the main hub of Jesus' southern ministry area and was also the location of Herod's Temple. Jesus performed at least 11 miracles and told at least 38 parables during His Southern ministry period. He was born in Bethlehem outside of Jerusalem. At about the age of 30, He began His ministry when He was baptized by John the Baptist at "Bethany beyond the Jordan". He was tempted in the Judean Wilderness for 40 days, gave the Olivet discourse on the Mount of Olives, and the upper room discourse in Jerusalem.

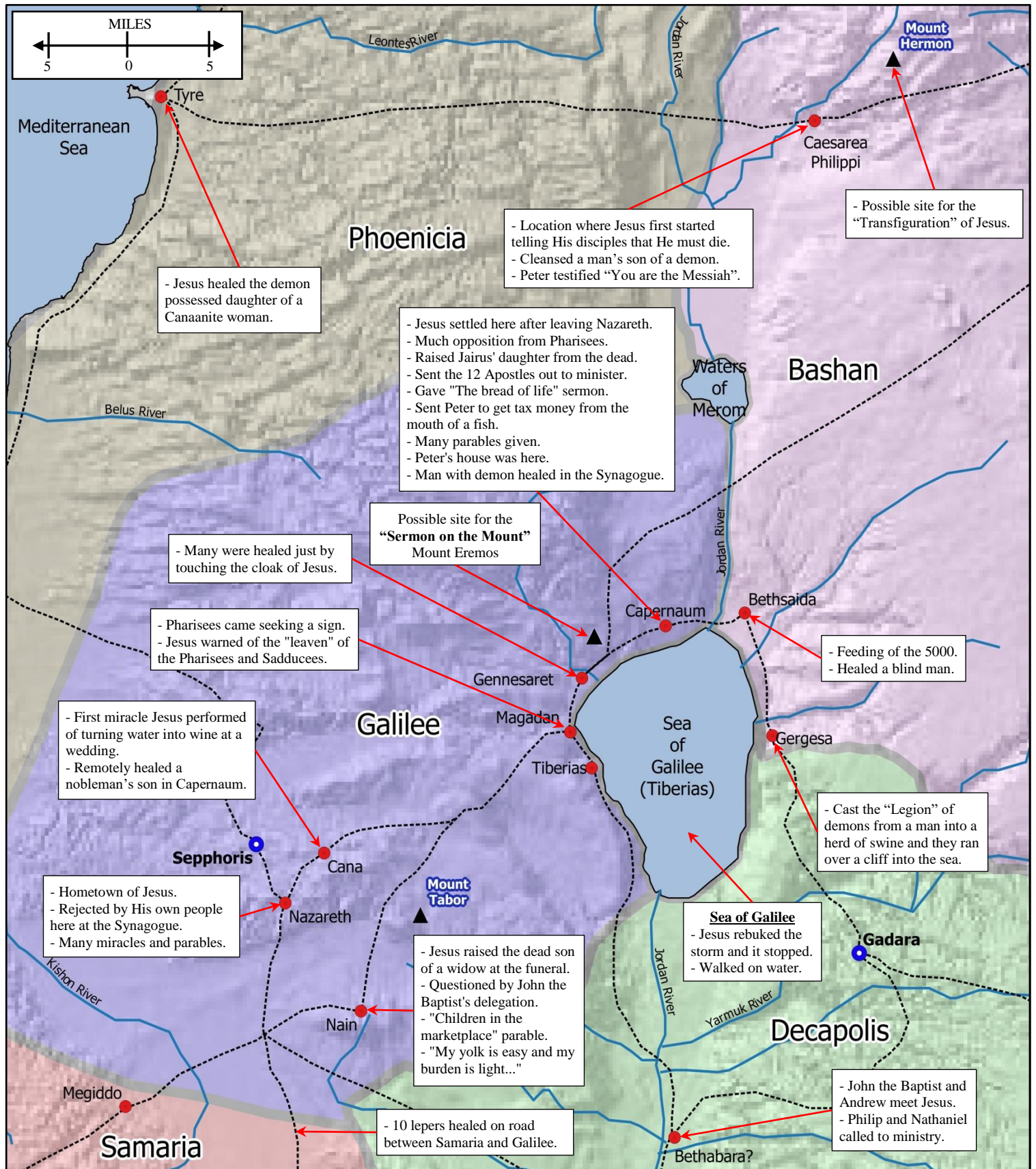


## 52 - Northern Ministry of Jesus Christ



www.crcnh.org

Jesus' ministry lasted between two and three years starting with His baptism around the age of thirty and ending with His crucifixion around the age of thirty-three. The main audience of His ministry was the Jews but occasionally Jesus chose to minister to non-Jews (gentiles). Capernaum was the main hub of His northern ministry and He eventually made it His home after He was rejected by the people at Nazareth. Jesus performed at least 31 miracles and told at least 26 parables during His Northern ministry period.





Throughout His ministry period, Jesus gave many astounding sermons, dissertations, and teachings. There are three in particular which were of note. The first, given somewhere near Galilee, is referred to as “**The Sermon on the Mount**” during which Jesus gave the “**Beatitudes**” which were blessings from God and also laid down the ground rules for Christianity and the condition of a right heart. The second is “**The Olivet Discourse**” given on the Mount of Olives in which Jesus gave incredible insight into the future of humanity and the world. Third was Jesus’ final discourse known as the “**Upper Room Discourse**” given to the Apostles in a room somewhere in Jerusalem during which Jesus prophesied several events and implemented the “**Lord’s Supper**”.

**The Sermon on the Mount - Matthew (5-7)**

**Matthew (5:1-2)** And seeing the multitudes, He went up on a mountain, and when He was seated His disciples came to Him. Then He opened His mouth and taught them, saying:

**The Beatitudes (Matthew 5:3-12):**

- Blessed are the poor in spirit, For theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
- Blessed are those who mourn, For they shall be comforted.
- Blessed are the meek, For they shall inherit the earth.
- Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, For they shall be filled.
- Blessed are the merciful, For they shall obtain mercy.
- Blessed are the pure in heart, For they shall see God.
- Blessed are the peacemakers, For they shall be called sons of God.
- Blessed are those who are persecuted for righteousness' sake, For theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
- Blessed are you when they revile and persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely for My sake.
- Rejoice and be exceedingly glad, for great is your reward in heaven, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

- (5:13-16) You are the salt of the earth and the light of the world.  
 (5:17-20) Jesus Christ came to fulfill the law not destroy it.  
 (5:21-26) Don't be angry without a cause and reconcile quickly.  
 (5:27-30) Don't lust after a woman or you're guilty of adultery.  
 (5:31-32) Divorce for anything but sexual immorality is sin.  
 (5:33-37) Don't swear falsely...Let your yes be yes and no be no.  
 (5:38-42) Never retaliate against an enemy.  
 (5:43-48) Love your enemies and you will be perfect like God.  
 (6:1-4) Keep your charitable deeds humble and secret.  
 (6:5-15) Jesus gave “The Lord’s Prayer” as an example for praying.  
 (6:16-18) When you fast, don't let anyone know (be dignified).  
 (6:19-24) Lay up your treasures in heaven and not on earth.  
 (6:25-34) Don't be anxious especially about food, clothing, and shelter.  
 (7:1-6) Be careful to judge others righteously. (See **John 7:24**)  
 (7:7-11) Ask in the will of God and it will be given to you.  
 (7:12-14) Do unto others as you want them to do to you.  
 (7:15-20) Beware of false prophets...Judge Christians fruit.  
 (7:21-23) Jesus said “I never knew you”...Check your heart!  
 (7:24-27) Build your house on rock and not sand.  
 (7:28-29) And so it was, when Jesus had ended these sayings, that the people were astonished at His teaching, for He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.



**The Olivet Discourse**  
**Matthew (24-25), Mark (13), Luke (21)**

The Olivet Discourse is described in 3 of the Gospels; However, Matthew will be referenced because it is the most comprehensive.

- (24:1-2) Jesus foretells of the destruction of the Temple.  
 (24:3-31) The apostles asked Jesus about the signs of His coming and the end of the age...
- Many will come in the name of Jesus but will be deceivers.
  - There will be wars and rumors of wars.
  - Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.
  - Christians will be delivered up to tribulation and killed.
  - Many will be easily offended, betrayers, and hate one another.
  - There will be many false prophets deceiving mankind.
  - Because of great lawlessness, the love of many will grow cold.
  - He who endures will be saved.
  - The gospel of the kingdom will be preached then the end will come.
  - Flee to the mountains when you see the abomination of desolation.
  - There will be great tribulation like the world has never seen.
  - For the elect's sake, God will shorten the days.
  - False prophets will show great signs and wonders to deceive.
  - The coming of Christ will be like a lightning bolt.
  - After the tribulation, the powers of the heavens will be shaken.
  - The Son of Man will come in the clouds with great glory.
  - Jesus will send His angels to gather His elect.

- (24:32-35) The parable of the fig tree.  
 (24:36) No one knows the day or hour except God the Father.  
 (24:37-39) The parable about the days of Noah.  
 (24:40-44) The parable about one being taken and one being left.  
 (24:45-51) The parable about the wise and foolish servants.  
 (25:1-13) The parable of the ten virgins.  
 (25:14-30) The parable of the eight talents.  
 (25:31-46) Final judgement and the separation of the sheep and goats.

**Luke (21:34-36)** Beware because the day will come unexpectedly.  
**Luke (21:37-38)** And in the daytime He was teaching in the temple, but at night He went out and stayed on the mountain called Olivet. Then early in the morning all the people came to Him in the temple to hear Him.

**The Upper Room Discourse – John (13-17)**  
**Also, Matthew (26:20-29), Mark (14:18-25), Luke (22:15-38)**

- John (13:1-20)** Jesus washed the feet of the apostles.  
**John (13:21-30)** Jesus tells that “he who dips will betray me”.
- The Last Supper - Lord's Supper Instituted**
- John (13:31-35)** Jesu gave a “New Commandment”.  
**Luke (22:24-30)** Dispute about who would be the greatest apostle.  
**John (13:36-38)** Jesus Prophesies about Peter's 3-time denial of Him.  
**Luke (22:35-38)** The scriptures must be fulfilled in Jesus.  
**John (14:1-14)** Jesus teaches that He is the way, the truth, and the light.  
**John (14:15-31)** Jesus taught about the Holy Spirit coming.  
**John (15:1-17)** Jesus is the true vine and His father the vinedresser.  
**John (15:18-27)** The hatred of the world toward the followers of Jesus.  
**John (17)** Jesus prayed His High Priestly prayer to the Father.  
**John (18:1)** When Jesus had spoken these words, He went out with His disciples over the Brook Kidron, where there was a garden, which He and His disciples entered.

# 54 – The Last Days of Jesus Christ



For just as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the sea monster, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. (Matthew 12:40)

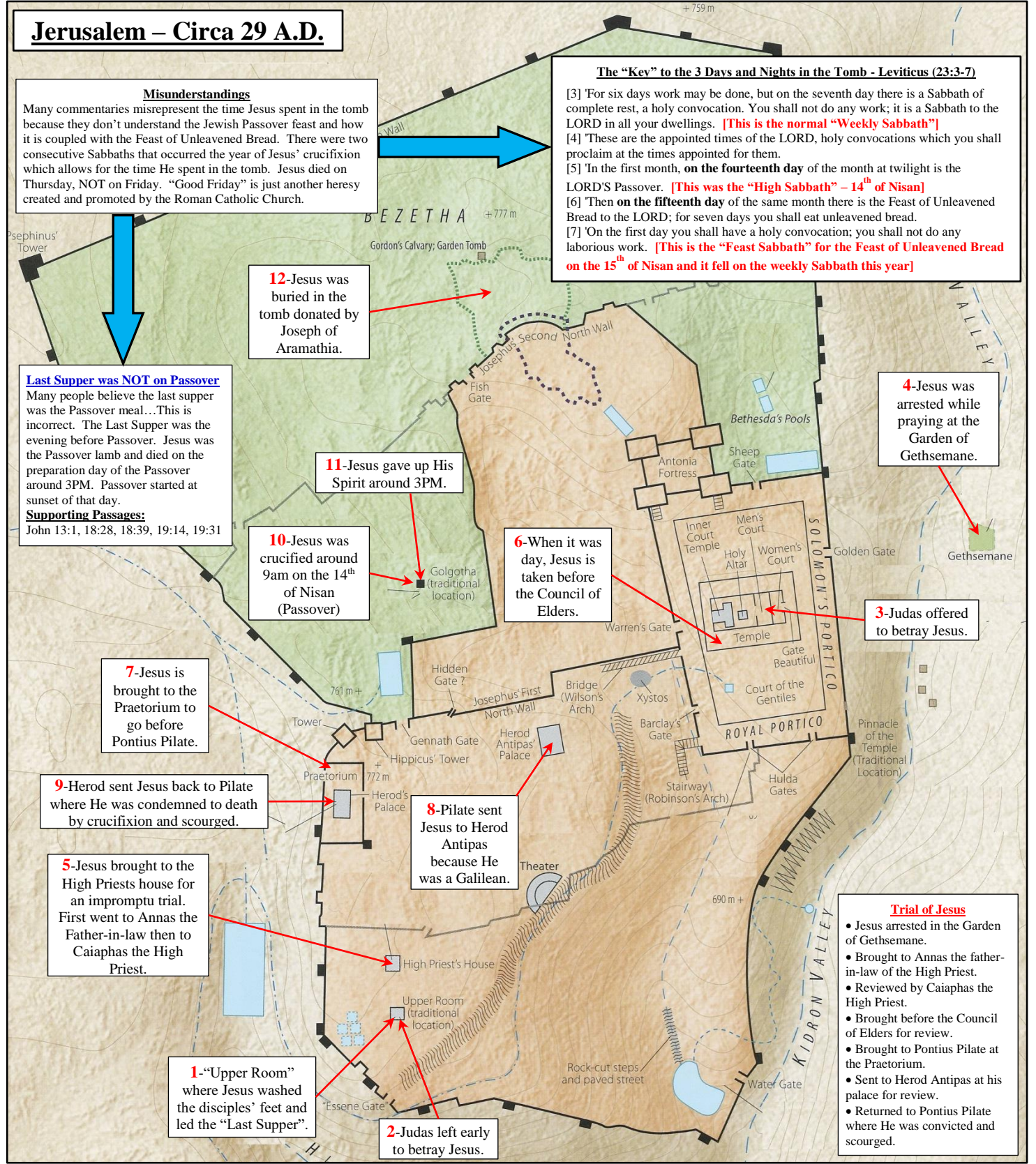
Thursday (5th day of week)		Friday (6th day of week)		Saturday (7th day of week)		Sunday (1st day of week)	
Preparation Day - Nisan 13th		Passover - Nisan 14th		Sabbath - Nisan 15th		1st Day of the week	
Sun set	Sun rise	Sun set	Sun rise	Sun set	Sun rise	Sun set	Sun rise
Trial		Day 1	Night 1	Day 2	Night 2	Day 3	Night 3
Last Supper		=<=Jesus in tomb before sunset		Women came to tomb early in the morning=>			

## Jerusalem – Circa 29 A.D.

**Misunderstandings**  
 Many commentaries misrepresent the time Jesus spent in the tomb because they don't understand the Jewish Passover feast and how it is coupled with the Feast of Unleavened Bread. There were two consecutive Sabbaths that occurred the year of Jesus' crucifixion which allows for the time He spent in the tomb. Jesus died on Thursday, NOT on Friday. "Good Friday" is just another heresy created and promoted by the Roman Catholic Church.

**Last Supper was NOT on Passover**  
 Many people believe the last supper was the Passover meal... This is incorrect. The Last Supper was the evening before Passover. Jesus was the Passover lamb and died on the preparation day of the Passover around 3PM. Passover started at sunset of that day.  
**Supporting Passages:**  
 John 13:1, 18:28, 18:39, 19:14, 19:31

**The "Key" to the 3 Days and Nights in the Tomb - Leviticus (23:3-7)**  
 [3] For six days work may be done, but on the seventh day there is a Sabbath of complete rest, a holy convocation. You shall not do any work; it is a Sabbath to the LORD in all your dwellings. **[This is the normal "Weekly Sabbath"]**  
 [4] These are the appointed times of the LORD, holy convocations which you shall proclaim at the times appointed for them.  
 [5] In the first month, on the **fourteenth day** of the month at twilight is the LORD'S Passover. **[This was the "High Sabbath" – 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan]**  
 [6] Then on the **fifteenth day** of the same month there is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to the LORD; for seven days you shall eat unleavened bread.  
 [7] On the first day you shall have a holy convocation; you shall not do any laborious work. **[This is the "Feast Sabbath" for the Feast of Unleavened Bread on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Nisan and it fell on the weekly Sabbath this year]**



**12**-Jesus was buried in the tomb donated by Joseph of Aramathia.

**11**-Jesus gave up His Spirit around 3PM.

**10**-Jesus was crucified around 9am on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan (Passover)

**6**-When it was day, Jesus is taken before the Council of Elders.

**4**-Jesus was arrested while praying at the Garden of Gethsemane.

**3**-Judas offered to betray Jesus.

**7**-Jesus is brought to the Praetorium to go before Pontius Pilate.

**9**-Herod sent Jesus back to Pilate where He was condemned to death by crucifixion and scourged.

**8**-Pilate sent Jesus to Herod Antipas because He was a Galilean.

**5**-Jesus brought to the High Priests house for an impromptu trial. First went to Annas the Father-in-law then to Caiaphas the High Priest.

**1**-"Upper Room" where Jesus washed the disciples' feet and led the "Last Supper".

**2**-Judas left early to betray Jesus.

- Trial of Jesus**
- Jesus arrested in the Garden of Gethsemane.
  - Brought to Annas the father-in-law of the High Priest.
  - Reviewed by Caiaphas the High Priest.
  - Brought before the Council of Elders for review.
  - Brought to Pontius Pilate at the Praetorium.
  - Sent to Herod Antipas at his palace for review.
  - Returned to Pontius Pilate where He was convicted and scourged.



# 55 - Journeys of The Apostles



**Apostle:** From the Greek “apostolos” meaning an apostle, messenger, envoy or delegate. This term is used to specifically refer to the original twelve men (also Paul) chosen by Jesus Christ to be missionaries to the areas around the Mediterranean Sea. The twelve apostles are listed in three of the four gospels and Acts.  
**Matthew (10:1-4), Mark (3:13-19), Luke (6:12-16), Acts (1:13).**

### The Twelve Apostles

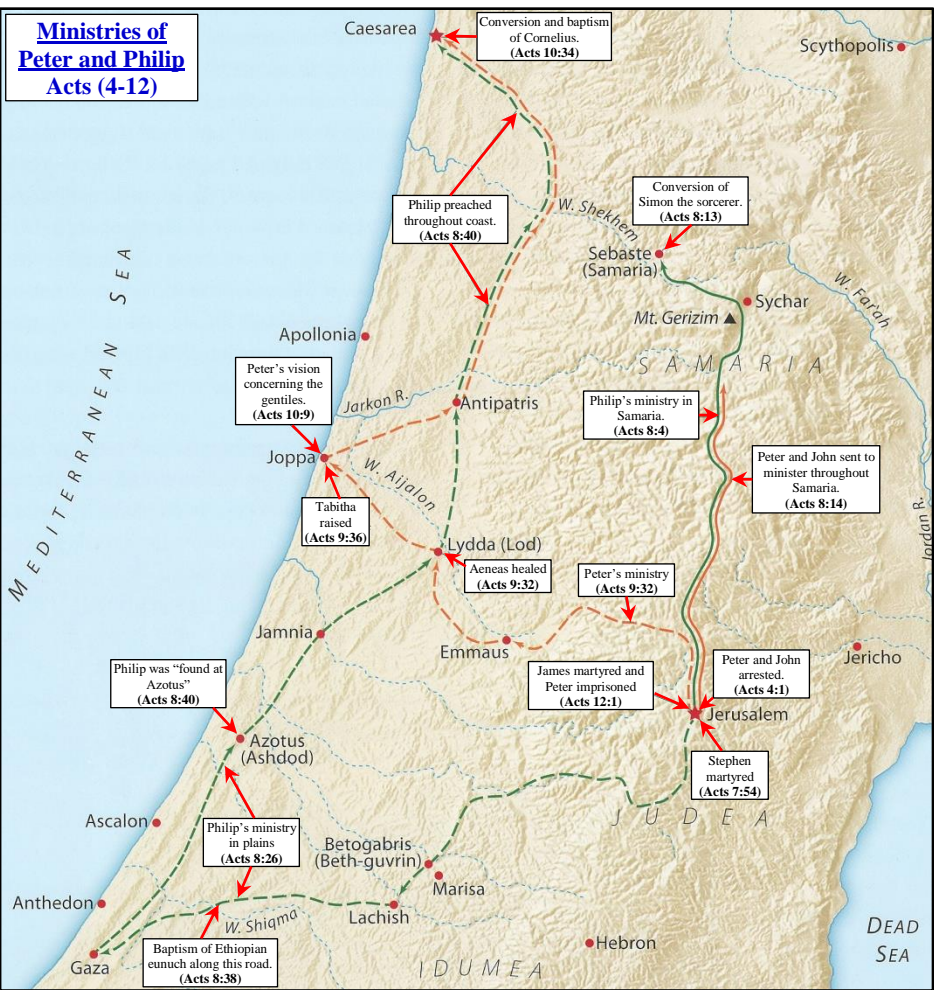
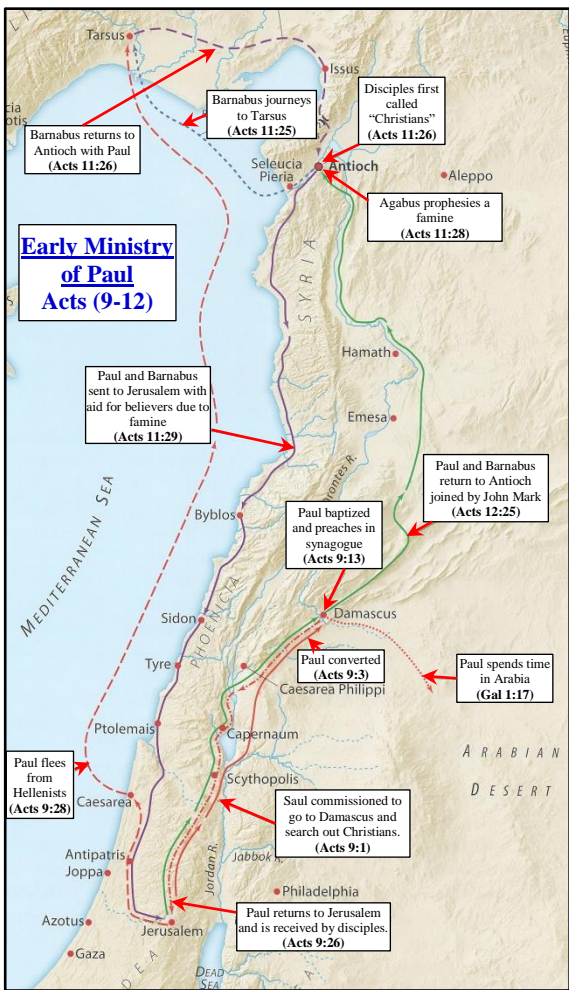
	Apostle	Name Meaning
1	Peter (Simon)	Rock
2	Andrew (Peter's Brother)	Manly
3	James (Son of Zebedee)	English for Jacob
4	John (Son of Zebedee)	God is Gracious
5	Philip	Lover of Horses
6	Bartholomew (Nathanael)	Son of Talmai
7	Thomas	Twin
8	Matthew	Gift of Yahweh
9	James (Son of Alphaeus)	English for Jacob
10	Judas Thaddeus (Lebbeus)	He That Confesses
11	Simon (the Canaanite/Zelot)	He That Obeys
12	Judas Iscariot	Man from Kerioth
A	Matthias	Gift of the Lord
B	Paul (Saul)	Little (Small)

### Miracles in the Book of Acts

Scripture	Location	Event
2:1-13	Jerusalem	The apostles received the Holy Spirit and spoke in tongues.
2:43	Many	Many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.
3:1-11	Jerusalem	Peter and John healed a man that was lame from birth
5:1-10	Jerusalem	Peter rebuked Ananias and his wife Saphira and they dropped dead.
5:15-18	Jerusalem	When the sick passed under Peter's shadow, they were healed.
5:19-24	Jerusalem	The angel of the Lord opened the prison doors.
8:5-13	Samaria	Philip cast out spirits and healed the lame with palsies.
8:26-40	Gaza	Philip was transported from Gaza to Azotus by the Holy Spirit.
9:1-9	Road to Damascus	Saul was temporarily blinded by Jesus.
9:10-22	Damascus	Ananias restored Saul's vision by touching him.
9:32-35	Lydda	Peter healed Aeneas who had been lame with palsy for 8 years.
9:36-42	Joppa	Peter brought Tabitha (Dorcas) back from the dead.
10:9-19	Joppa	Peter had a vision while in a trance.
12:4-17	Judea	The angel of the Lord opened the prison door and freed Peter.
13:8-11	Paphos	Paul caused Elymas the Sorcerer to go blind for a season.
14:8-11	Lystra	Paul healed a man that was crippled since birth.
16:16-23	Philippi	Paul cleansed a girl with a demon of divination.
16:23-26	Philippi	The prison doors were opened by an earthquake.
9:11-12	Ephesus	People were healed by touching Paul's handkerchiefs or aprons.
19:13-17	Ephesus	An evil spirit attacked Jewish exorcists.
20:7-12	Troas	Paul raised Eutychus from the dead .
21:8-12	Caesarea	Agabus prophesied about Paul being bound in Jerusalem.
28:1-6	Melita	Paul was bitten by a deadly viper but was unaffected.
28:7-10	Melita	Paul healed the father of Publius from a bloody flux disease.

### Notes

- Peter and Andrew were brothers and fishermen.
- James and John were brothers and fishermen.
- Matthew was a tax collector (Publican).
- Judas betrayed Jesus then committed suicide.
- Matthias was chosen by “lot” to replace Judas.
- Paul was called by Jesus near Damascus.



# SAUL OF TARSUS

# 56 - Journeys of Paul

# THE ROAD TO DAMASCUS

## Paul's First Journey (Acts 13 & 14)

Traveled approximately 1400 miles with Barnabas and John Mark through Cyprus and Turkey.

Location	Acts Scripture
Antioch	13:4
Seleucia	13:4
Cyprus	13:4
Salamis	13:5
Paphos	13:6-12
Perga in Pamphylia	13:13
Antioch in Pisidia	13:14-51
Iconium	13:51-14:6
Lystra in Lycaonia	14:6-20
Derbe in Lycaonia	14:20-21
Lystra	14:21-23
Iconium	14:21-23
Antioch	14:21-23
Pisidia	14:24
Pamphylia	14:24
Perga	14:25
Attalia	14:25
Antioch	14:26

## Paul's Salvation - Acts (9:1-20)

Paul was an exemplary Pharisee who dedicated his life to following the Jewish law. When Christianity rose after the death of Jesus, Paul persecuted every Christian he met. While he was travelling on the road to Damascus, Jesus confronted him resulting in him becoming one of the strongest Christian supporters in history.

## Paul's Second Journey (Acts 15:1-18:22)

Traveled approximately 2800 miles with Silas, Timothy, Priscilla, Aquila, and Luke through Syria, Turkey, Greece, and Jerusalem.

Location	Acts Scripture
Phenice	15:3
Samaria	15:3
Jerusalem	15:4-29
Antioch	15:30-40
Syria	15:41
Cilicia	15:41
Derbe	16:1
Lystra	16:1
Phrygia	16:6
Region of Galatia	16:6
Mysia	16:7
Troas	16:8-11
Samothracia	16:11
Neapolis	16:11
Philippi	16:12-40
Amphipolis	17:1
Appollonia	17:1
Thessalonica	17:1-9
Berea	17:10-14
Athens	17:15-18:1
Corinth	18:1-18
Cenchrea	18:18
Syria	18:18
Ephesus	18:19-20
Caesarea	18:22
Antioch	18:22-23

## Paul's Third Journey (Acts 18:23-21:15)

Traveled approximately 2700 miles with Timothy, Luke, and others through Turkey, Greece, Lebanon, and Israel.

Location	Acts Scripture
Galatia	18:23
Phrygia	18:23
Upper Coasts	19:1
Ephesus	19:1-41
Macedonia	20:1
Greece	20:2
Philippi	20:6
Troas	20:6-12
Assos	20:13-14
Mitylene	20:14
Chios	20:15
Samos	20:15
Trogyllium	20:15
Miletus	20:15-38
Coos	21:1
Rhodes	21:1
Patara	21:1
Tyre	21:3-6
Ptolemais	21:7
Caesarea	21:8-14
Jerusalem	21:15

## Paul's Journey to Rome (Acts 21:17-28:31)

Traveled approximately 2250 miles with Roman Guards, Luke, and others through Israel, Lebanon, Turkey, Crete, Malta, Sicily, and Italy.

Location	Acts Scripture
Jerusalem	21:17
Antipatris	23:31
Caesarea	23:23
Sidon	27:3
Myra of Lycia	27:5
Cnidus	27:7
Fair Havens (Crete)	27:8
Clauda	27:16
Malta (Melita)	28:1
Syracuse	28:12
Rhegium	28:13
Puteoli	28:13
Appii Forum	28:15
Three Taverns	28:15
Rome	28:16

## Paul's Other Travels

Location	Scripture
Macedonia	1st Timothy (1:3)
Troas	2nd Timothy (4:13)
Miletus (Miletum)	2nd Timothy (4:20)
Crete	Titus (1:5)
Spain Plans	Romans (15:28)
Nicopolis	Titus (3:12)
Back to Rome	2nd Timothy 1



- Everything God has done and will do for us is an undeserved gift. While we were still sinners, God sent His one and only Son, Jesus Christ, to die for us (**Romans 5:8**). The most wonderful promise God has made to ALL of mankind is that if a person simply believes in his heart and confesses with his mouth that God Raised Jesus Christ from the dead, they will be saved (**Romans 10:9**). There are several other promises that God makes to believers listed below.
- From the beginning of time, God has kept certain things secret from particular generations and/or mankind as a whole. Almost all of these “mysteries” have been revealed to Christians in the New Testament and are listed below.

### Promises of God to Christians

#### Secure Salvation, Forgiveness of Sins, and Eternal Life

We will have everlasting life...God so loved the world that He gave His one and only Son, and anyone who believes in Him will not perish but will have everlasting life (**John 3:16, 1<sup>st</sup> John 2:25, 5:13**). Once we’re a Christian, we can NEVER lose our salvation (**John 6:37-40, 10:27-28**). As Christians, we do still continue to sin and must therefore continually confess our sins and ask God to forgive us for them. God promises to always forgive us and to cleanse us from our unrighteousness (**1<sup>st</sup> John 1:9**).

#### He Will Supply all of Our Needs and Give Us Peace

God makes it very clear that He will supply all of our “needs”...This is not to be confused with all of our “wants” (**Philippians 4:19**). We are not to worry about our lives or about food or clothing because life is so much more when we let God lead us (**Matthew 6:25**). When we seek the kingdom of God, He makes sure that we have all of our earthly needs met accordingly (**Matthew 6:31-34**). We are not to be anxious or worry about things but instead we should pray and seek direction from God (**Philippians 4:6-7**). If we don’t let our hearts be troubled, the peace of God will be given to us so that we may rest in God’s strength and glory (**John 14:27**). God will give us wisdom liberally and without reproach if we ask (**James 1:5**).

#### His Grace is Sufficient

Grace is giving something to someone who doesn’t deserve it. The magnitude of God’s grace is beyond our comprehension. Not only are we saved by grace through faith (**Ephesians 2:8-9**) but God’s grace is sufficient to cover all of our shortcomings (**2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 12:9**). We have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ and through Him we also have access to this incredible grace by faith (**Romans 5:1-2**).

#### He Will Help Us Escape from Temptations

Once we become Christians (justification), that doesn’t mean our lives become perfect...In fact, it is much the opposite. God will put us through trials and tribulations in order to strengthen us and make us more like Jesus Christ (sanctification). God will always give us a route to escape any temptation that comes before us (**1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 10:13**). If we turn to God when we go through trials, He promises to comfort us and this will in turn give us the ability to comfort others as they go through trials (**2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 1:3-4**). We must remember that Jesus was tempted and suffered so He is able to aid us when we are tempted (**Hebrews 2:18**). James tells us that we should always consider it to be a joyful and good thing when we fall into diverse trials because it will make us patient and shows us God loves us (**James 1:2-3**). If we resist the Devil, he will flee (**James 4:7-10**).

#### All Things Work Together for Good for Those Who Love Him

This is an infinitely miraculous thing that is constantly occurring all around us. God is using both good and bad things, people, and events to work toward a good outcome for those who love Him (**Romans 8:28**). This is also true with respect to all individual Christians in that God has begun a good work in us and He will complete it one day (glorification) (**Philippians 1:6**). We need to rest in the work that Jesus did for us and not in our own works because His yoke is easy and His burden is light (**Matthew 11:28-30**). God’s ways are not our ways (**Isaiah 55:8**).

#### He Will Return for Us

When Jesus left the earth and was received into a cloud after commissioning the apostles, two angels noted that He would return in a “like manner” (**Acts 1:11**). There are two different encounters with Jesus that will take place in the future. The first will be the “Rapture” when all presently dead and living Christians will be called to meet Jesus in the clouds (**1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 4:15-17, John 5:28-29**). The second will be when Jesus returns to the earth on clouds and sets foot on the Mount of Olives in order to claim His kingdom (**Revelation 1:17**). He will reign on earth for a thousand years (Millennial Kingdom) (**Revelation 20:4**) and then the Great White Throne Judgement will take place for non-believers (**Revelation 20:11-15**).

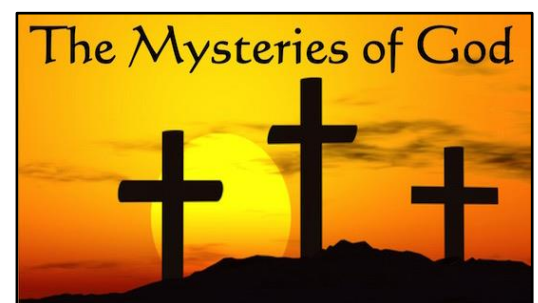
#### He Will Renew all Things and We Will Inherit Great Blessings

After the Great White Throne Judgement, all sin will be purged from the universe. God will destroy the current universe (heavens and earth) and create an all new and perfect heaven and earth (**Revelation 21:1-2**). God will wipe away all of our tears and there will be no more pain, death, sorrow, or crying (**Revelation 21:4**). We will inherit all of the incorruptible blessings that God has put in store for us throughout eternity (**Ephesians 1:3, 1<sup>st</sup> Peter 1:3-5**). These blessings will include rewards for our good works as well as gifts of grace (**John 14:1-3, 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 3:12-15**).

### Revealed Mysteries of God in the New Testament

A new revelation from God that had previously been kept secret (**1st Corinthians 4:1**)...

- 1) The mysteries of the kingdom of heaven/God hidden through parables. (**Matthew 13:10-17, Mark 4:10-20, Luke 8:9-15**)
- 2) The mystery of the partial blindness of Israel (**Romans 11:25-36**)
- 3) The mystery of Jesus dying for mankind’s salvation, kept secret since the world began (**Romans 16:25-27, Ephesians 3:1-13, 6:19, Colossians 1:24-29, 2:1-5, 4:2-6**)
- 4) The mystery of the wisdom of God by the Holy Spirit (**1st Corinthians 2:6-16**)
- 5) The mystery that we won’t all die – “Rapture” (**1st Corinthians 15:50-58**)
- 6) The mystery of God’s will to choose who He pleases for salvation (**Ephesians 1:3-14**)
- 7) The mystery of Christ and the Church as husband and wife (**Ephesians 5:22-33**)
- 8) The mystery of lawlessness and the anti-Christ (**2nd Thessalonians 2:1-12**)
- 9) The mystery of faith alone needed for salvation (**1st Timothy 3:8-9**)
- 10) The mystery of maintaining godliness for rewards (**1st Timothy 3:16**)
- 11) The mystery of the seven stars and golden lampstands (**Revelation 1:20**)
- 12) The end of all mysteries declared to God’s servants and prophets (**Revelation 10:7**)
- 13) The mystery of Babylon the Great Harlot (**Revelation 17:1-18**)





# 58 - Commands of God for Christians



www.crcnh.org

	Command	Verse(s)
1	Repent for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.	Matthew (4:17)
2	Follow Me and I will make you fishers of men.	Matthew (4:19)
3	Rejoice for great is your reward in heaven.	Matthew (5:11-12)
4	Let your light shine before men.	Matthew (5:16)
5	Honor Jesus' fulfillment of the Mosaic law.	Matthew (5:17)
6	Be reconciled to other Christians.	Matthew (5:23-25)
7	Don't lust after other people or possessions.	Matthew (5:28-30)
8	Always keep your word (don't lie).	Matthew (5:37)
9	Go the second mile to help others.	Matthew (5:38-42)
10	Love your enemies and bless those who curse you.	Matthew (5:44-46)
11	Strive to be perfect in your love toward everyone.	Matthew (5:46-48)
12	Keep your gifts and giving private.	Matthew (6:1-18)
13	Lay up treasures in heaven and not on earth.	Matthew (6:19-21)
14	Seek God's Kingdom.	Matthew (6:33)
15	Don't judge others.	Matthew (7:1-3)
16	Don't cast pearls before swine.	Matthew (7:6)
17	Ask...seek...knock and God will acknowledge you.	Matthew (7:7-8)
18	Do to others as you want them to do to you.	Matthew (7:12)
19	Choose the narrow path to life.	Matthew (7:13-14)
20	Beware of false prophets (wolves in sheep's clothing).	Matthew (7:15-16)
21	Pray that God will send leaders and missionaries.	Matthew (9:37-38)
22	Be wise as serpents and gentle as doves.	Matthew (10:16)
23	Don't fear men but fear the Lord.	Matthew (10:28)
24	Hear God's voice and commands.	Matthew (11:15)
25	Take the yoke of Jesus and find true rest.	Matthew (11:28-30)
26	Honor your Father and Mother.	Matthew (15:4)
27	Beware of leaven from legalistic leaders.	Matthew (16:6)
28	Deny yourself and take up your cross.	Luke (9:23-25)
29	Be concerned for the well being and safety of children.	Matthew (18:10)
30	Go to personal offenders and confront them with love.	Matthew (18:15-17)
31	Don't worry about anything/Let God know your requests.	Phillipians (4:6)
32	Forgive offenders every time they repent.	Matthew (18:21-22)
33	Honor the marriage bond between a man and woman.	Matthew (19:4-6)
34	Be a servant to everyone.	Matthew (20:26-28)
35	Be a house of prayer.	Matthew (21:13)
36	Ask for things in faith and within the will of God.	Matthew (21:21-22)
37	Bring in the poor and underprivileged.	Luke (14:12-14)
38	Render to Caesar (Pay Taxes)	Matthew (22:19-21)
39	<b>Love the Lord your God (Great Commandment #1).</b>	<b>Matthew (22:37-38)</b>
40	<b>Love your neighbor as yourself (Great Commandment #2).</b>	<b>Matthew (22:39-40)</b>
41	Watch and await the return of Jesus.	Matthew (24:42-44)
42	Take, Eat, and Drink (observe the Lord's Supper).	Matthew (26:26-28)
43	Believe, be born again, and be baptized.	John (3:5-7)
44	Keep My Commandments (This list - NOT the Mosaic Law)	John (14:15)
45	Watch, pray, and don't enter into temptations.	Matthew (26:41)
46	Feed My sheep (teach the Word of God).	John (21:15-16)
47	Baptize My disciples (after salvation through faith).	Matthew (28:19)
48	Receive God's power (through the Holy Spirit).	Luke (24:49)
49	Make disciples throughout the world.	Matthew (28:19-20)

In the Old Testament, God gave the Mosaic Law to the Israelites after leading them out of Egypt during the Exodus. The Mosaic Law consisted of 613 commands that encompassed moral laws (10 commandments), civil laws, and religious laws. When Jesus came, He fulfilled the Mosaic Law and gave Christians 2 new commandments referred to as "The Great Commandments". These are basically Love God and Love your neighbor as yourself. Beyond these two there are approximately 47 other commands that Christians should try to follow which reinforce the first two.



There are only two Church leadership roles defined in the bible. The first, only to be held by a man, is “bishop” which is also called overseer, pastor, or elder. This position must be a calling from God (the man should desire the position and does not need to be asked) and is the highest and most important position a man can hold. The bishop position, which is usually referred to as the “pastor”, is to shepherd the people of the local church by preaching and teaching as well as caring for their spiritual needs. The requirements of the position are set forth in **1<sup>st</sup> Timothy (3:1-7)** and **Titus (1:5-9)**. The second leadership position is “deacon” which can be held by a man or woman (deaconess). Individuals for this position may be chosen by men based on gifting and Church needs. The deacon position is a “ministering” role that leads ministries and necessary church functions. Requirements for this position are listed in **1<sup>st</sup> Timothy (3:8-13)**.

### Overseer-Bishop-Pastor-Elder

- **Bishop/Overseer:** Comes from the Greek word “episkopos” and means literally, an overseeing office. This describes what a man in this position does...He oversees the congregation. This is the true title of the position.
- **Elder:** Comes from the Greek word “presbuteros” and means literally, an older man. This describes what a man in this position is...He is an older man.
- **Pastor:** Comes from the Greek word “poimainos” and means literally, to act as a shepherd tending sheep. This describes how a man in this position functions...He lovingly tends to the needs of the people like a shepherd to his flock. It should be noted this is a verb but most churches use it as a noun.

In Acts, Paul was addressing the elders of the Church at Miletus and he used all three Greek terms to describe the same position:

*[Acts 20:17] From Miletus he sent to Ephesus and called to him the elders (presbuteros) of the church.*

*[Acts 20:28] "Be on guard for yourselves and for all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers (episkopos), to shepherd (poimaino) the church of God which He purchased with His own blood.*

When describing spiritual gifts and the leaders that God has appointed, Paul only uses the term “pastor” showing that this one position is equivalent to bishop, overseer, and elder.

*[Ephesians 4:11-12] And He gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors (poimainos) and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Christ.*

### IMPORTANT:

*[Hebrews 13:17] Obey those who rule over you, and be submissive, for they watch out for your souls, as those who must give account. Let them do so with joy and not with grief, for that would be unprofitable for you.*

### Requirements for an Overseer-Bishop-Pastor-Elder

\*\*\*1<sup>st</sup> True qualification is that the man “aspires to” the position

#### 1st Timothy 3:1-7 [must be...]

#### Titus 1:5-9 [if any man is...]

	1st Timothy 3:1-7 [must be...]	Titus 1:5-9 [if any man is...]
1	Above reproach	Above reproach
2	The husband of one wife	The husband of one wife
3	Temperate	Self-Controlled
4	Prudent	Sensible
5	Respectable	Loving what is good
6	Hospitable	Hospitable
7	<b>ABLE TO TEACH</b> (This is the only functional “gift” that is required – everything else is moral or ethical)	Holding fast the faithful word which is in accordance with the teaching, so that he will be able both to exhort in sound doctrine and to refute those who contradict ( <b>scripturally sound</b> )
8	Not addicted to wine	Not addicted to wine
9	Not pugnacious	Not pugnacious
10	Gentle	Not quick Tempered
11	Peaceable	Not self-willed
12	Free from love of money	Not fond of sordid gain
13	One who manages his own household well	Above reproach as God’s steward
14	Keeps his children under control with all dignity	Having children who believe, not accused of dissipation or rebellion
15	Not a new Convert	Devout
16	Must have a good reputation with those outside the church	Just

### The Choosing & Appointing

- 1) **The Office:** Every church should determine what the title for the office will be (Bishop, Overseer, Pastor, or Elder) and they should use only that one title. The most common choice is “Pastor”. Legal requirements for non-profit organizations (churches) dictate a board of directors made up of at least five members. Unfortunately, many churches call these directors “Elders” and loosely hold them to the Bishop requirements. They typically treat them as a functionally different group of men who are “lay leaders”. This is unscriptural and if the men are not teaching and shepherding they should simply be directors, administrators, or possibly Deacons.
- 2) **A Need is Determined:** It’s wise to limit the number of people a Pastor can shepherd. A common range is between 50 and 100 people per Pastor.
- 3) **The Need is Made Known:** The current leadership must let the men of the congregation know that they are looking for a pastoral candidate. They should spend some time going through the requirements as well as stressing how important the position is. Once the need is made known, it should be followed by a period of prayer and waiting. If no one comes forward from within the congregation, the need will have to be posted to a larger group of pastoral candidates within the local region and beyond. This position is much too important for men to meet and choose who they think should be a candidate. **This must be a man’s desire and a calling from God.**

\*\*\*[1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3:1] It is a trustworthy statement: if any man aspires to the office of overseer, it is a fine work he desires to do.

*[1 Peter 5:1-3] Therefore, I exhort the elders (presbuteros) among you, as your fellow elder and witness of the sufferings of Christ, and a partaker also of the glory that is to be revealed, shepherd (poimainos) the flock of God among you, exercising oversight (episkopos) not under compulsion, but voluntarily, according to the will of God; and not for sordid gain, but with eagerness; nor yet as lording it over those allotted to your charge, but proving to be examples to the flock.*

Peter makes it very clear that a man must volunteer according to the will of God. If men try to choose candidates, they “muddy the water” putting the person under compulsion to take the position. This is done in far too many churches resulting in “good guys” being chosen by men rather than righteous men being called by God.

- 4) **God Calls a Man:** God will move a man (or men) and put the desire in his heart to come forward for review as a pastoral candidate. This man will have a great desire to not only oversee the people of the congregation but also to shepherd them with feeding and teaching from the word of God. See **Matthew (9:36-38) & Luke (10:2)**.
- 5) **Review and Testing (Choosing):** Once a man comes forward, they must be reviewed for worthiness. The 16 requirements listed above from 1<sup>st</sup> Timothy and Titus must be used to determine the man’s qualifications. This includes interviewing the candidates’ family and friends both inside and outside the church. Please realize that these attributes don’t define a perfect man...simply a righteous and godly man and scripture makes it clear that the candidate “Must be” and “Is” all of these. The candidate should be given several opportunities to teach in front of the entire congregation to prove that they meet the “Able to Teach” requirement.
- 6) **Appointing:** Once it has been determined that the man is worthy of the office, they need to be “Appointed” to their office. This is a wonderful thing and the life of this man will be changed forever. The appointing of a pastor should always be accompanied by prayer, worship of God, and celebration.

### Teaching

Teaching is a spiritual gift and it is absolutely required of a pastor. A pastor should have read the entire bible many times and be capable of addressing any questions put forth. Teaching from a pastoral perspective is to anyone at any time including large groups of men and women, children, and one-on-one. See **[1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 4:13-16]**.

All pastors should be paid because this is a life dedication and they need support. See **[Galatians 6:6, Luke 10:7, Romans 4:4, 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 16:2]**

Also, certain pastors may do a better job than others so they should be paid more.

*[1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 5:17] The elders who rule well are to be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who work hard at preaching and teaching.*



### Deacons

- The term “Deacon” comes from the Greek “diakoneo” which means to serve or minister.
- Qualifications for Deacons are defined in **(1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3:8-13)**.
- Deacons may be male or female. An example of a female is in **Romans (16:1)** where the word “servant” is diakoneo.
- Ministries within the Church should be led by a “Deacon or Deaconess” with the appropriate spiritual gifts whenever possible.
- This position is not necessarily a “calling from God” so Deacons may be chosen by other leaders based on their zeal and/or gifting.
- Deacons aren’t normally paid...They support the Church & Pastor.

There are two Christian Ordinances commanded by God, Baptism and the Lord's Supper. Baptism is a public profession of faith and should only be performed once after a person has become a Christian and received the Holy Spirit. Baptism should be a full immersion underwater and not a sprinkling or pouring unless a medical or physical reason dictates that. The Lord's Supper involved bread and grape juice or wine and can be performed as often as desired. I also believe that "The Great Commission" should be included as an Ordinance and we're supposed to continually enact it for the rest of our lives.

### The Great Commission

Jesus Christ commanded his disciples to participate in what is referred to as "The Great Commission".

Eleven of Jesus' disciples went away to a mountain in Galilee...

*[Matthew 28:18-20] And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.*

### Baptism

- The English word "baptize" is a transliteration of the Greek word "baptizo" and it means to submerge or overwhelm. To baptize someone in the Christian sense means to physically and totally submerge the person underwater in the name of the Father, the Son (Jesus), and the Holy Spirit.
- Baptism symbolizes a Christian's death from the ties of this world, their burial, and finally their resurrection into Christ. (See **Romans 6:3-7**)
- Baptism is for those who believe the gospel whole heartedly and is not something to be forced on someone. Baptism should not be performed on babies or someone that hasn't professed faith in Jesus Christ. (See **Acts 8:36-37**)
- Baptism does NOT save you...it's a public profession of faith performed in obedience to the command given by Jesus Christ. As an example, the penitent thief that died on the cross next to Jesus was saved by faith alone and never had a chance to be baptized, yet he went to paradise with Jesus that day. (See **Luke 23:39-43**)



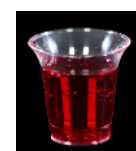
### Other Important Baptism Verses

- Salvation is by grace through faith only: **Acts (15)**, **Romans (4)**, **Galatians (2:16)**, **Ephesians (2:8-9)**, **Philippians (3:9)**.
- Paul never promoted baptism: **1st Corinthians (1:17, 15:1-4)**.
- Many individuals were saved apart from baptism:
  - Penitent Woman - **Luke (7:37-50)**
  - Paralytic Man - **Matthew (9:2)**
  - Publican (Tax Collector) - **Luke (18:13-14)**
  - Thief on the Cross - **Luke (23:39-43)**
- Salvation always comes before baptism: **Acts (10:44-48)**
- Misunderstood verses:
  - **Acts (2:38)** - "for forgiveness" should be "because of..."
  - **Acts (22:16)** - sins were washed by calling on Jesus.
  - **Mark (16:16)** - verse centered on belief, not baptism.
  - **1st Peter (3:21)** - baptism in "Christ's death" not water.



### The Lord's Supper

- The Lord's Supper was first observed in the "Upper Room" on the night before Jesus was crucified and was referred to as "The Last Supper" (**Matthew 26:26-29**).
- It is celebrated by breaking and then eating a piece of bread and by drinking a cup of grape juice (or wine).
- It is only to be observed by Christians (**1st Corinthians 10:16-17**).
- We are told in **1st Corinthians (11:17-34)** how we are to observe the Lord's Supper and that it's to be done in remembrance of the Jesus and what He's done for us:
  - The Bread is broken to represent Jesus's body being broken for us.
  - The cup of juice represents the new covenant in His blood.
- It's important that if you have an unresolved sin issue that you don't participate in the Lord's Supper until you have confessed it and dealt with it appropriately. **1st Corinthians (11:27-31)** tells us of situations where people were weak, sick and had died because of participating in an "unworthy manner".





When we are saved, we immediately become a member of the "Body of Christ". A Christian should find a bible believing local church and get baptized as well as participate in the Lord's Supper and weekly worship and fellowship as often as possible. Christians are not commanded to fill out paperwork and join a local church. Some churches require membership for anyone who desires to become a church leader (elder, deacon, etc...) but this is not scriptural. Some people say that membership is required in order to have the ability to enact church discipline...this is incorrect...church discipline is to be enacted by any Christian upon any sinning Christian at any time and in any setting. Just because someone isn't a church member doesn't make them immune to church discipline if they sin. The main goal of church discipline is repentance.

### Verses Showing Membership by Salvation

**Romans (12:4-5)** For as we have many members in one body, but all the members do not have the same function, so we, being many, are one body in Christ, and individually members of one another.

**Acts (2:44-47)** Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. So, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, praising God and having favor with all the people. **And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.**

**Acts (5:14)** And believers were increasingly **added to the Lord**, multitudes of both men and women...

**Ephesians (5:30)** For we are **members of His body**, of His flesh and of His bones.

**Philippians (2:1-2)** Therefore if there is any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any affection and mercy, fulfill my joy by being like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

### Church Discipline

There are many opinions about church discipline and how it should be handled. I believe the procedure is simple and clearly described by Jesus. The biggest problem is when people think they have the right to apply disciplinary "works" to a sinner even after they have repented. Jesus made it very clear that when a person repents, that is the end...nothing more needs to be done (see discipline procedure below).

**1st Corinthians (5:12-13)** For what have I to do with judging those also who are outside? Do you not judge those who are inside? But those who are outside God judges. Therefore "PUT AWAY FROM YOURSELVES THE EVIL PERSON."

Many abuse the Galatians (6:1) verse and come up with a list of "works" for a sinner to perform in order to be properly "restored". This verse is actually warning them not to do this!

**Galatians (6:1)** Brethren, if a man is overtaken in any trespass, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering yourself lest you also be tempted.

### The Lamb's Book of Life

All Christians ("The Elect") have their names written in the "Book of Life". This is our "official" membership document into the church and body of Jesus Christ.

**See Verses:** Revelation (3:5, 13:8, 17:8, 20:15, 21:27), Isaiah (4:3), Psalms (69:28), Daniel (12:1), Luke (10:20), Philippians (4:3).



### Discipline Procedure – Matthew (18:15-17)

Moreover, if your brother sins against you...

- 1) Go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother.
- 2) But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that 'BY THE MOUTH OF TWO OR THREE WITNESSES EVERY WORD MAY BE ESTABLISHED.'
- 3) And if he refuses to hear them, tell it to the church.
- 4) But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.

**Matthew (18:18-20)** expresses God's support of the decision reached by the individuals involved in the disciplinary action...

"Assuredly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.

"Again, I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father in heaven.

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them."

### Misinterpreted Verses That Seem to Infer a Membership Requirement but DO NOT

**Acts (2:41)** Then those who gladly received his word were baptized; and that day about three thousand souls were **added to them**.

**Acts (4:4)** However, many of those who heard the word believed; and **the number of the men** came to be about five thousand.

- These verses from Acts are simply stating that many people became Christians. There were no Churches at this time and people met in homes, out in the open, or visited synagogues on occasion.
- If there truly was a membership record being kept, there would have been an exact number listed and not just an estimate.



### Purposes of Church Discipline

- 1) To Glorify God.
- 2) To Bring About Repentance.
- 3) To Maintain the Purity of The Church.
- 4) To Deter Others from Sin.
- 5) To Prevent Giving God Cause to set Himself Against the Local Church.



In the Old Testament, God very clearly defined the laws and procedures that were to be followed by the Israelites for giving tithes and offerings and for making vows. In the New Testament, Christians are no longer under the "Law" and we are to do things based on our love for God and others and our heart condition. Christians are absolutely NOT commanded to tithe and everything we give with respect to our "Time, Talent, and Treasure (money)" takes the form of a "Free Will Offering". We are to give joyfully, willingly, sacrificially, and in a way that is pleasing to the Lord. Surprisingly, in the Old Testament when the Israelites were commanded to tithe, it NEVER had anything to do with money...It was always a "tithe of the land" (grains, fruits, vegetables) and/or a "tithe of the herd or the flock". Also, realize that if an Israelite had both "produce" and "livestock" that it was a tithe of each totaling 20% from their overall "harvest".

### Tithes

- A "tithe" is literally the giving of a "tenth" of something.

Tithing has never been about money within the context of the Bible. The Israelites were commanded to tithe anything grown from the land and anything considered livestock. See **Leviticus (27:30-34)** and **Deuteronomy (14:22-29), (26:12-19)**. This was a "First Fruits" offering of all that the Lord provided by grace and love to them.

Christians are NOT commanded to tithe anything, especially not money. We should try to follow the general model of giving our "First Fruits" that the Lord has provided to us. If you think about it, a tenth should represent a bare minimum that a Christian would want to give based on how much God has done for us.



### Vows and Swearing (Vow = Pledge = Oath)

- A vow is a promise (usually to God) to do something. This can take the form of giving money or time or performing a task.
- Swearing is an act of reinforcing a vow through an association with God or other important icon. (Example: "If I get through this trial, I swear to God I'll go to Church every Sunday.")

It's OK for a Christian to make a vow; however, please realize that a vow is a legal and binding contract between you and God and should be treated very seriously. Never take a vow that is not realistic or that depends on someone else to fulfill it. See **Ecclesiastes (5:6)**.

#### In General:

- 1) Don't use a vow to try to make yourself look good.
- 2) Don't forget a vow is a solemn promise to God.
- 3) Don't break your vow. See **Numbers (30:2)**.
- 4) Don't take a vow that depends on someone else.
- 5) Don't take an "open ended" vow that could bind or yolk you inappropriately. (ex. Promise to unendingly give more every year)
- 6) Don't fill out and sign paperwork to confirm a vow.

On the other hand, A Christian should NEVER swear to anything! Jesus makes it very clear that "our Yes should be Yes and our No should be No". See **Matthew (5:33-37)**.

### Other Verses

- Many Christians misapply **Malachi (3:6-15)** which is meant only for the Israelites and NOT for Christians.
- The only time money is required in the Old Testament is the census tax defined for all males 20 years and older for which a ½ shekel needed to be paid. See **Exodus (30:11-16)**.
- If an Israelite wanted to "redeem" a vow he made, God gave him an option to pay it off using money. See **Leviticus (27:1-34)**.
- God will bless us based on what we give back to Him. See **Proverbs (3:9-10)**.

### Offerings

- An "offering" is a contribution, donation, or gift of any amount given in order to satisfy a need. An offering may be given just once or may be a recurring gift at a certain time interval depending on circumstances.

In the Old Testament, the Israelites were commanded to make Sacrifices and Offerings in order to temporarily cover their sins. Jesus Christ became the perfect and final offering through His sacrifice so this is no longer needed. See **Hebrews (10:1-18), (13:1-19)** and **2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians (3:1-18)**.

Everything a Christian gives takes the form of a "Free Will Offering".

- We are to give freely and willingly: **2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians (8:1-15)**
- We are to give cheerfully: **2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians (9:5-7)**



### Stewardship

We must remember that everything we have was given to us by God so we are to be "Good Stewards" with all that God has entrusted us with. This includes our time, talent (gifts), and treasure (money & possessions). See **Matthew (6:19-21)** and **Luke (16:1-13)**.





# 63 - Legalism vs. Liberty



One of the most dangerous misunderstandings in Christian churches today is the belief that Christians must rest on Sunday (i.e. a Christian Sabbath). The Sabbath day of rest (7<sup>th</sup> day = Saturday) was given specifically to the Israelites as part of the Mosaic Law and was simply a “shadow” of the true rest that Christians would eventually have through Jesus Christ. Jesus came to fulfill the law and brought it to a close. Christians aren't under the 10 commandments; we're under the “Great Commandments” which is to love God with all your heart, strength, and mind, and to love your neighbor as yourself. These two commands cover all of the 10 commandments except for the fourth commandment which was for the Israelites to rest on the Sabbath day. Christians rest every day in Christ! Paul made it very clear that the law has ended and Christians are at Liberty and are free to do as they please with respect to feasts and Sabbath days.

## The Mosaic Law

The Mosaic Law was given to the Israelites through Moses and was contained in the first five books of the bible referred to as the “Torah” or “Pentateuch”. God also made a covenant with the Israelites binding them to this set of laws.

**613 Commands:** [moral laws (includes the 10 commandments), social laws (judgements), ceremonial laws (ordinances)]

- 365 Negative Commands (Don't Do This...)
- 248 Positive Commands (Do This...)



### The 10 Commandments (Exodus 20:3-17)

1. You shall have no other gods before Me.
2. You shall not make for yourself an idol.
3. You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain.
4. Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.
5. Honor your father and your mother.
6. You shall not murder.
7. You shall not commit adultery.
8. You shall not steal.
9. You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's possessions.



Notice that the first three commandments have to do with loving God; the last six commandments have to do with loving our neighbors. The 4<sup>th</sup> commandment is special and was given as a “Free Gift” from God to the Israelites. Jesus fulfilled the Law and ended the covenant with the Israelites. This puts Christians under “Liberty” and “Grace” and not under the “Law”.

**[Romans 10:4] For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.**

## LIBERTY



**Liberty:** The quality or state of being free.

- God gave the Israelites the law, not so they could follow it to be righteous, but to prove to them that they were incapable of following it and that they could never be righteous on their own. Jesus came to fulfill the law which in turn enables believers to be free from the yolk of sin and the law.

### Jesus read from the scroll of Isaiah in the Temple:

**[Luke 4:18] "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because He has anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed.**

**[Galatians 5:1] Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage.**

### Jesus Said:

**[Matthew 5:17] "Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill.**

- Jesus was the only man who ever lived that was able to completely fulfill the law.
- When something is “fulfilled” it is brought to completion and ended.



**[Romans 6:14] For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace.**



## The Great Commandments

- Jesus fulfilled the Mosaic Law and gave us a “New Law” called “The Great Commandment”. Also called “The Law of Christ” or “The Law of Liberty”.



**[Matthew 22:36-40] "Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?" Jesus said to him, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind." This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like it: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.**

**\*\*These two commandments cover all of the 10 commandments except for #4.**

## What About The Sabbath?

### Jesus Said:

**[Matthew 11:28] Come unto Me, all ye that toil and are burdened, and I will give you rest.**

**[Luke 6:5] And He said to them, "The Son of Man is also Lord of the Sabbath."**

**The Sabbath rest is a “Free Gift” to Christians. Jesus Christ is our Sabbath...We “rest” in Christ every day...It's our salvation!**



### The Sabbath Day of Rest was a “Shadow” of the Rest to Come in Christ

- The Sabbath rest was a “sign” for the Israelites shadowing true rest in Christ... See **Exodus (31:12-18)** and **Ezekiel (20:12-20)**
- Christians “rest” in the work that Christ did for us... See **Hebrews (3,4)**.

**[Colossians 2:16-17] So let no one judge you in food or in drink, or regarding a festival or a new moon or Sabbaths, which are a shadow of things to come, but the substance is of Christ.**

**[Romans 14:5-6] One person esteems one day above another; another esteems every day alike. Let each be fully convinced in his own mind. He who observes the day, observes it to the Lord; and he who does not observe the day, to the Lord he does not observe it.**

## The Lord's Day

There are many Christians and churches that refer to Sunday as “The Lord’s Day”. This is totally unscriptural and dangerous. As soon as people start calling Sunday “The Lord’s Day” and making it a special day, they usually follow it up by demanding that Christians rest on Sunday. This is legalism and it undermines the work Jesus did for us because it is requiring a “work” be done by resting on Sunday.

This heresy was started by the Roman Catholic Church and unfortunately it has infiltrated many Christian Churches as well. The Roman Catholics not only continue to use the 10 commandments but they have also changed the term “Sabbath” to “Lord’s Day” while changing the day of rest from Saturday to Sunday. Catholics also make it a sin to miss Church on Sunday.

The term “The Lord’s Day” only occurs once in the entire bible...

**(Revelation 1:10) I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet.**

- “in the Spirit” means the Holy Spirit took John away (physically or in a vision). This term is also used this way in **Revelation (4:2, 17:3, 21:10)**.
- “the Lord’s Day” means on “the day of the Lord” or the tribulation period.
- Greek uses “Lord” as an adjective sometimes; however, Hebrew always uses the word “Lord” as a noun. This means that “The Lord’s Day” in Greek would always be “The Day of The Lord” in Hebrew”.
- Everywhere in scripture Sunday is referred to as “the first day of the week”.
- In **John (20:1, 20:19)** he refers to Sunday as “the first day of the week”. John didn't just suddenly decide to start calling Sunday “the Lord’s Day”.
- Christians go to church on Sunday based on tradition because this is the day Jesus rose from the dead...It's not commanded by God.

## All Days are The Same For Christians

Because we are at liberty, there are no special days commanded for Christians. This also means that there are no commanded holidays (feasts) and no dietary restrictions. Because we are at liberty, it's important that we don't judge others based on our own personal convictions and put a stumbling block in their way. God wants us to have proper balance in our lives (God, family, work, play, rest).

**[Romans 14:13] Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but rather resolve this, not to put a stumbling block or a cause to fall in our brother's way.**



Christians go through an incredible process called "sanctification" during which the Holy Spirit convicts us of our sins and shortcomings in an attempt to make us become more like Jesus Christ. We must try to interact with people and situations as Jesus would. The way we do this is to read the bible, pray for direction, and live in a way that allows the Holy Spirit to direct our words and actions. Lovingly interacting with people or situations can be difficult and challenging at times so that's why God's given us His design for proper relationships in the bible. It's important that we always try to follow God's will in our lives by being patient, loving and impartial while controlling our anger.

### Husband to Wife

- **[Ephesians 5:25-28]** Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself.
- **[Colossians 3:19]** Husbands, love your wives and do not be bitter toward them.
- **[1st Peter 3:7]** Husbands, likewise, dwell with them with understanding, giving honor to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be hindered.

### Parents to Children

- **[Colossians 3:21]** Fathers, do not provoke your children, lest they become discouraged.
- **[Ephesians 6:4]** And you, fathers, do not provoke your children to wrath, but bring them up in the training and admonition of the Lord.
- **[Proverbs 13:24]** He who spares his rod hates his son, but he who loves him disciplines him promptly.
- **[Proverbs 22:6]** Train up a child in the way he should go, And when he is old he will not depart from it.

### Children to Parents

- **[Colossians 3:20]** Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing to the Lord.
- **[Ephesians 6:1-3]** Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. "HONOR YOUR FATHER AND MOTHER," which is the first commandment with promise: "THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH YOU AND YOU MAY LIVE LONG ON THE EARTH."
- **[Proverbs 1:8-9]** My son, hear the instruction of your father, And do not forsake the law of your mother; for they will be a graceful ornament on your head, And chains about your neck.
- **[Proverbs 13:1]** A wise son heeds his father's instruction, but a scoffer does not listen to rebuke.
- **[Proverbs 30:17]** The eye that mocks his father, and scorns obedience to his mother, the ravens of the valley will pick it out, and the young eagles will eat it.

### In the Workplace

- **[Colossians 3:22-25]** Bondservants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh, not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but in sincerity of heart, fearing God. And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ. But he who does wrong will be repaid for what he has done, and there is no partiality.
- **[Ephesians 6:5-9]** Bondservants, be obedient to those who are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in sincerity of heart, as to Christ; not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but as bondservants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart, with goodwill doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men, knowing that whatever good anyone does, he will receive the same from the Lord, whether he is a slave or free. And you, masters, do the same things to them, giving up threatening, knowing that your own Master also is in heaven, and there is no partiality with Him.
- **[1st Peter 2:18-20]** Servants, be submissive to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the harsh. For this is commendable, if because of conscience toward God one endures grief, suffering wrongfully. For what credit is it, when you are beaten for your faults, you take it patiently? But when you do good and suffer, if you take it patiently, this is commendable before God.

### Wife to Husband

- **[Ephesians 5:22-24]** Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything.
- **[Colossians 3:18]** Wives, submit to your own husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.

### General Behavior

- **[Colossians 3:8-17]** But now you yourselves are to put off all these: anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy language out of your mouth. Do not lie to one another, since you have put off the old man with his deeds, and have put on the new man who is renewed in knowledge according to the image of Him who created him, where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcised nor uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave nor free, but Christ is all and in all. Therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do. But above all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfection. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.
- **[Ephesians 6:10-11]** Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.
- **[Galatians 5:16-18]** I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.
- **[1st Peter 3:8-9]** Finally, all of you be of one mind, having compassion for one another; love as brothers, be tenderhearted, be courteous; not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to this, that you may inherit a blessing.

**CHILDREN**  
**OBEY**  
**YOUR PARENTS**  
**IN THE LORD**  
**FOR THIS IS RIGHT**

### Handling Conflict

- **[Matthew 18:15-17]** "Moreover if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother. But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that 'BY THE MOUTH OF TWO OR THREE WITNESSES EVERY WORD MAY BE ESTABLISHED.' And if he refuses to hear them, tell it to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector."



**(James 1:2-3)** My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. When we become a Christian, we're not guaranteed to have a carefree life, but just the opposite. God loves us and wants what is best for us so He puts us through different types of "trials" in order to make us more like His Perfect Son Jesus. God has different trials for every person and for every weakness and dispenses them to us as He sees fit (**Philippians 1:6**). These trials come in the form of circumstances, people, things, and situations causing fear and anxiety. It's God's desire that we don't allow these things to steal our joy. Paul wrote the book of Philippians through the direction of the Holy Spirit to give us tools to combat the things that try to steal our joy. If we can follow these commands from God, we will always be able to remain joyful no matter how bad things seem on the surface.

### Circumstances

**[Philippians 1:3-7]** I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, always in every prayer of mine making request for you all with joy, for your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now, **being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun a good work in you will complete it** until the day of Jesus Christ; just as it is right for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart, inasmuch as both in my chains and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, you all are partakers with me of grace.

**[Philippians 2:14-16]** **Do all things without complaining and disputing**, that you may become blameless and harmless, children of God without fault in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world, holding fast the word of life, so that I may rejoice in the day of Christ that I have not run in vain or labored in vain.

### Other People

**[Philippians 2:3-4]** Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind **let each esteem others better than himself**. Let each of you look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others.

### Things (Possessions)

**[Philippians 3:7-11]** But **what things were gain to me, these I have counted loss for Christ**. Yet indeed I also count all things loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them as rubbish, that I may gain Christ and be found in Him, not having my own righteousness, which is from the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith; that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death, if, by any means, I may attain to the resurrection from the dead.

**[Philippians 3:17-21]** Brethren, join in following my example, and note those who so walk, as you have us for a pattern. For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame--who set their mind on earthly things. For **our citizenship is in heaven**, from which we also eagerly wait for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who will transform our lowly body that it may be conformed to His glorious body, according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself.

### Worry/Anxiety/Fear

**[Philippians 4:4-8]** **Rejoice in the Lord always**. Again, I will say, rejoice! Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Lord is at hand. **Be anxious for nothing**, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatever things are true, whatever things are noble, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report, if there is any virtue and if there is anything praiseworthy--**meditate on these things**.

**[Philippians 4:10-13]** But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly that now at last your care for me has flourished again; though you surely did care, but you lacked opportunity. Not that I speak in regard to need, for I have learned in **whatever state I am, to be content**: I know how to be abased, and I know how to abound. Everywhere and in all things, I have learned both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. **I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me**.



### [Ephesians 6:13-17]

Therefore take up **the whole armor of God**, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having **girded your waist with truth**, having put on the **breastplate of righteousness**, and having **shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace**; above all, taking the **shield of faith** with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. And take the **helmet of salvation**, and the **sword of the Spirit**, which is the word of God;

#### Helmet of Salvation

We must put on the helmet of salvation by knowing that Jesus Christ has died to cover our sins and make us righteous in the eyes of God. By doing this, we will be protected from Satan's attack on our mind with thoughts of doubt and discouragement.



#### Breastplate of Righteousness

We must cover our heart with love, humility, patience, compassion, and honesty. Walking in the Spirit and obeying God shines like light on non-believers and keeps Satan from getting into our hearts.



#### Sword of the Spirit

This is the only offensive part of the armor. It is the Word of God. It is critical that we read the entire bible and are familiar with important verses and passages. By using God's Word, the Holy Spirit can convict people of their sin and bring them to repentance and salvation.



#### Shield of Faith

We must protect ourselves from the negative thoughts and anxieties (fiery darts) Satan tries to use against us by having faith in the love and goodness of God.

#### Preparation of the Gospel of Peace

We must be prepared to share the "Good News" of peace that has been proclaimed by Jesus Christ. We must always try to strive for peace through patience and love. This allows believers to stand firm in the truth of Jesus Christ.



#### Belt of Truth

We must wrap our body with the truth of God so that we will not be deceived by the world. Jesus is the way, the truth, and the life.



We are saved by grace through faith alone (see **Ephesians 2:8-10**). Once we are saved and become a Christian, we are never supposed to judge anyone's motives (heart); however, we are supposed to judge the actions and "fruit" of fellow believers through love and grace. All true believers are supposed to exhibit "good fruits" after they have been saved and this is the sign to others that they are, in fact, true believers. If you know someone well and they profess to be a Christian yet never seem to demonstrate any "Fruit of the Spirit" or their actions seem ungodly, there is possibly a problem with their walk with the Lord. We must always ask questions and never jump to conclusions when it comes to judging others.

### Don't Judge the Hearts (Motives) of Others

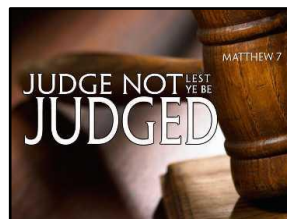
**[Matthew 7:1-5]** "Judge not, that you be not judged. For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you. And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not consider the plank in your own eye? Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me remove the speck from your eye'; and look, a plank is in your own eye? Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother's eye."

### We Should "Test the Fruits" of Other Believers

**[Matthew 7:15-20]** "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. You will know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thorn bushes or figs from thistles? Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a bad tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Therefore by their fruits you will know them."

### We Should "Test the Spirit" of Other Believers

**[1 John 4:1-6]** Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God, and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world. You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world. They are of the world. Therefore, they speak as of the world, and the world hears them. We are of God. He who knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. By this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error.



### Fruit of the Spirit

**[Galatians 5:22-23]** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering (patience), kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law.

**[Ephesians 5:9]** (for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth)

**[Colossians 3:12-13]** Therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; bearing with one another (tolerance), and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do.

**[2 Peter 1:5-8]** But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge, to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Faithfulness</b> | <b>Meekness</b>      |
| <b>Forgiveness</b>  | <b>Merciful</b>      |
| <b>Gentleness</b>   | <b>Patience</b>      |
| <b>Godliness</b>    | <b>Peace</b>         |
| <b>Goodness</b>     | <b>Perseverance</b>  |
| <b>Humility</b>     | <b>Righteousness</b> |
| <b>Joy</b>          | <b>Self-Control</b>  |
| <b>Kindness</b>     | <b>Tolerance</b>     |
| <b>Knowledge</b>    | <b>Truth</b>         |
| <b>Love</b>         | <b>Virtue</b>        |

### Other Supporting Scriptures

1) We must always search and use the scripture as our basis for judging fruit like the Bereans did:

**[Acts 17:11]** Now these were more noble-minded than those in Thessalonica, for they received the word with great eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily to see whether these things were so.

2) We must test everything and hold to what is good:

**[1 Thessalonians 5:21]** Test all things; hold fast what is good.

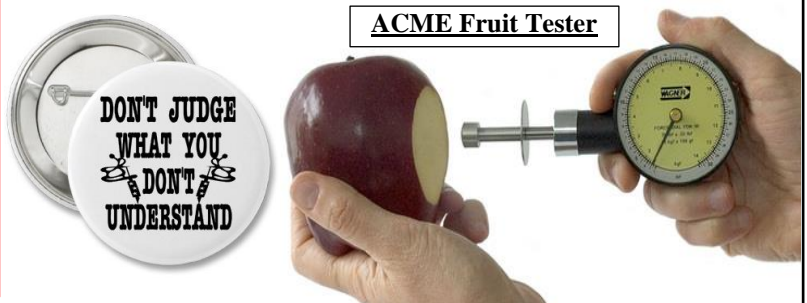
3) We must be careful to never judge anyone based on appearance:

**[John 7:24]** Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment.

4) We should never judge non-believers (those who are outside):

**[1 Corinthians 5:12-13]** For what have I to do with judging those also who are outside? Do you not judge those who are inside? But those who are outside God judges. Therefore "PUT AWAY FROM YOURSELVES THE EVIL PERSON."

\*\*\***REMEMBER:** **[Isaiah 55:8-9]** "For My thoughts are not your thoughts, nor are your ways My ways," says the LORD. "For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, And My thoughts than your thoughts."



## 68 - Spiritual Gifts



**Romans (12:6-8)**

**“Gifts that differ according to the grace given to us”**

- Prophecy (according to faith)
- Service (Deacon)
- Teaching
- Exhorting (Encouraging)
- Giving (with liberality)
- Leading (with diligence)
- Showing Mercy (with cheerfulness)

**1 Corinthians (12:4-11)**

**“Manifestation of the Spirit for the common good”**

- Word of Wisdom
- Word of Knowledge
- Faith
- Healing (Rare)
- Miracles (Rare)
- Prophecy
- Discerning of Spirits
- Speaking Tongues (Rare)
- Interpreting Tongues (Rare)



**Ephesians (4:7-13)**

**“For the equipping of the Saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Christ”**

- Apostle (Messenger sent on a mission)
- Prophet (To reveal the will or message of God)
- Evangelist (Preacher of the Gospel)
- Pastor/Teacher (Only two-part gift)



**1 Corinthians (12:27-31)**

**“God has appointed these in the Church”**

- Apostle (Missionary)
- Prophet
- Teacher
- Miracles (Rare)
- Healing (Rare)
- Helps
- Administration (Governance)
- Speaking Tongues (Rare)
- Interpreting Tongues (Rare)

**1st Peter (4:10-11)**

**“As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.”**

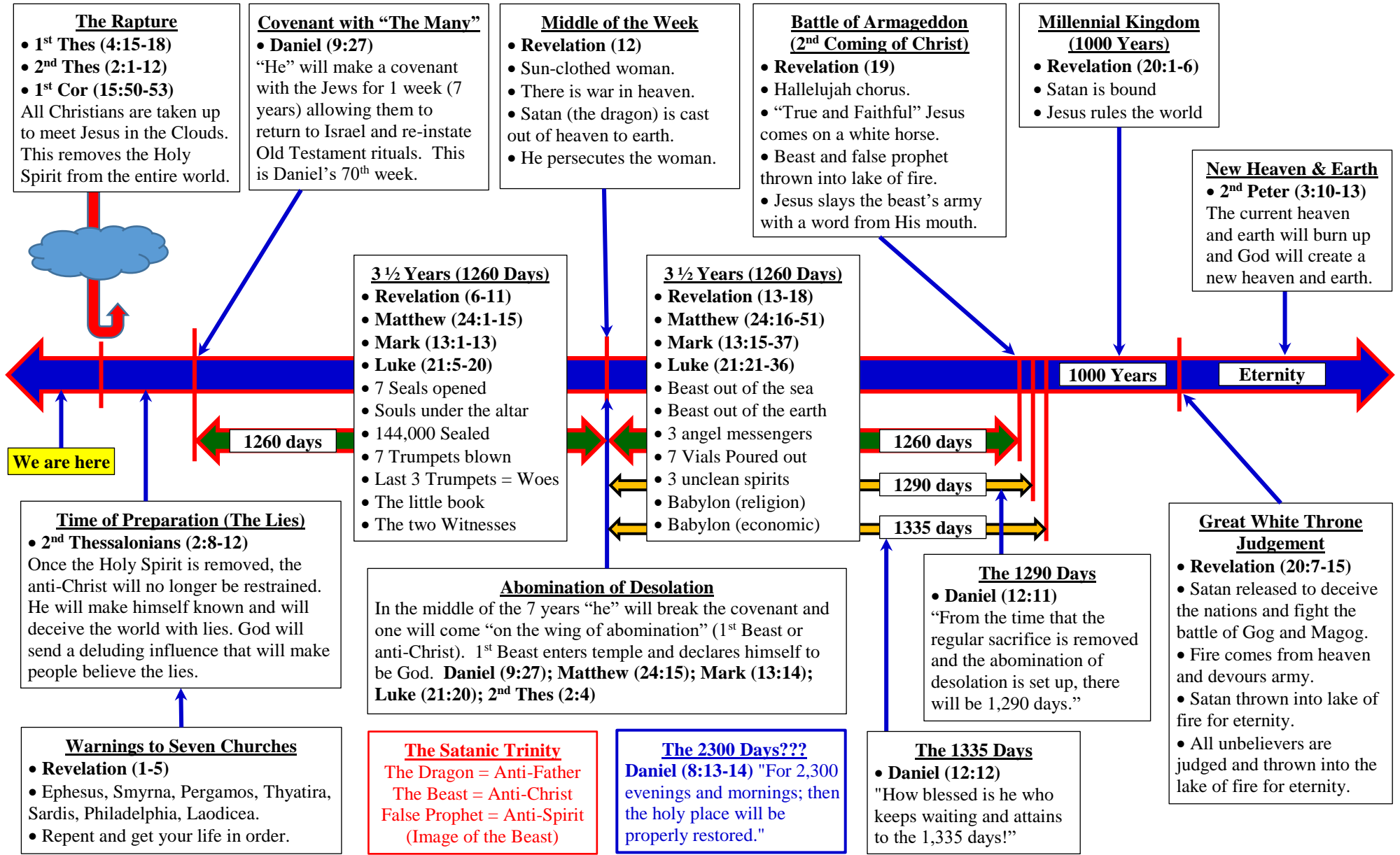
- One Who Speaks the Oracles of God
- One Who Serves by the Strength of God

**Definitions of the 20 Unique Spiritual Gifts**      Blue=Qualified Leaders / Red=Rare

1) Pastor/Teacher (Bishop)	To shepherd Christians toward maturity through teaching. Must be qualified per 1 <sup>st</sup> Timothy (3:1-7).
2) Service (Deacon)	Serving others with great sacrifice and joy. Must be qualified per 1 <sup>st</sup> Timothy (3:8-13).
3) Teacher	Able to teach God’s word with great effectiveness. Will incur stricter judgement per James (3:1).
4) Administration	One who pilots or steers a vessel. Ability to plan and execute organizational procedures (Governor).
5) Apostle (Missionary)	A commissioner of Christ, specifically, an ambassador of the Gospel (Missionary).
6) Evangelist	Someone who is able to effectively preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ (Preacher).
7) Helps	To take hold of something that needs to be accomplished or to participate in supporting others.
8) Giving	Done with great joy and a desire to benefit the recipient of the gift. Done with liberality.
9) Exhorting	To encourage, embolden, or cheer on another person in accomplishing God’s will.
10) Showing Mercy	Cheerfully helping those in need (physical, emotional, or spiritual) without judgement (Compassion).
11) Discerning of Spirits	Ability to determine whether a person is righteous or deceptive in their words and actions.
12) Faith	Someone who has extraordinary confidence and belief in God and all of His promises.
13) Leading	Maintaining order and righteousness through self-sacrifice and attention to all. Done with diligence.
14) Wisdom	Distinguished for being wise and prudent and is able to help others understand God's word of truth.
15) Knowledge	Uses extensive personal experiences and skills coupled with God's word to help others.
16) Prophet	Anyone who reveals the will of God with divine authority according to faith.
17) Miracles	God given ability to perform extraordinary feats that defy the known laws of science (Rare).
18) Healing	God given ability to heal a sick or disabled person (Rare).
19) Speaking Tongues	The ability to speak in a language not previously known. Must have an interpreter (Rare).
20) Interpreting Tongues	The ability to interpret a language being spoken by someone else (Rare).



There are many prophecies in the bible that have not yet come to pass. Most of these are contained in the book of Revelation. The books of Daniel, Ezekiel, Isaiah, and many other references in the Old and New Testaments also describe certain future prophecies. The next prophesied event that will take place is the "Rapture" of the Church. The rapture can happen at any moment. After this, a seven year period called the "tribulation" will begin. This will be the most horrible time the people on the earth have ever experienced. Jesus will come and end it at the battle of Armageddon. After this, Jesus will rule the earth for 1000 year period known as the millennial kingdom. Finally comes the "Great White Throne Judgement" then the "New Heaven and Earth".





The next major biblical event prophesied in scripture that will take place is referred to as “The Rapture”. This is when every Christian presently living (also known as “The Church”) will instantly be called to meet Jesus in the clouds. It is not known whether all Christians will disappear completely taking our bodies with us, or whether our bodies will drop dead and only our souls will go on to meet Jesus. There are no further biblical prophesies that must happen before this event takes place so it could occur at any time. We should be prepared for this event by living holy lives and we should also not speculate as to the date or time when this will occur.

**“Caught Up” – The Rapture**

In Paul’s 1st Letter to the Thessalonians, he is giving words of support and trying to let them know that they should not worry about their loved ones who have died (fallen asleep). This is one of the main passages that explains “the rapture”.

*[1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 4:15-18] For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.*

The term “caught up” comes from the Greek word “harpazo” which means to seize, pluck, take, or catch up. Nowhere in the English translations of the bible is the word “Rapture” used. The term “rapture” is a transliteration of the word “rapturo” that’s used in the Latin Vulgate translation. “Rapturo” means “we shall be snatched”, “we shall be grabbed”, or “we shall be carried off”.

**Summary:**

- 1) Jesus Christ will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God.
- 2) The dead in Christ will rise first (Christians who have died).
- 3) Then the living Christians will be “caught up” or “raptured”.
- 4) We will all come together in the clouds to meet Jesus.
- 5) We will always be with Jesus after this.

**Views on Rapture Timing**

There are 4 main views on when the rapture will occur based on the seven-year tribulation period spoken of in the book of Daniel.

- 1) **Pre-Tribulation** – The rapture will take place before the tribulation period (**Daniel 9:27**). The bible supports this view.
- 2) **Pre-Wrath** – The rapture will take place after the 5<sup>th</sup> seal is opened but before the 6<sup>th</sup> seal is opened (**Revelation 6:9-11 and Revelation 6:17**). The bible supports this view.
- 3) **Mid-Tribulation** – This view believes that the Church will remain on earth for the first 3 ½ years of the tribulation but will be raptured before the last 3 ½ years known as “the time of Jacob’s troubles”. This view goes against much scripture.
- 4) **Post-Tribulation** – This view believes that the Church will experience the entire seven-year tribulation period. This view basically eliminates the rapture and is not supported by scripture.

**Other Related Scriptures**

- Lawless one and strong delusion– **2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians (2:8-11)**
- Parable of the ten virgins – **Matthew (25:1-13)**
- Enoch was “raptured” by God – **Genesis (5:23-24)**
- Christians are to be saved from God’s wrath – **Romans (5:9), 1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians (1:10, 5:9), Revelation (3:10)**
- NOT rapture verses – **Matthew (24:40-41), Luke (17:34-36)**

**The Mystery**

In Paul’s 1st letter to the Corinthians he tells of “a mystery”...

*[1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:50-53] Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed--in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.*

**Summary:**

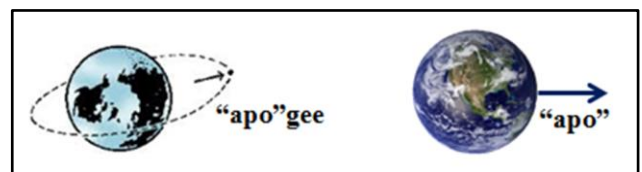
- 1) A trumpet will sound.
- 2) All dead Christians will be raised and given a perfect body.
- 3) All living Christians will be “changed” into a perfect body.

**Falling Away (Apostasy)**

*[2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians 2:1-4] Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come. Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.*

The Greek word translated as “falling away” above is “apostasia” which can be defined as defection from truth, falling away, forsaking. Many believe this defines a mass turning from God; however, by realizing the original Greek root of the word “apostasia” is “apo”, we can see a more meaningful translation of the word apostasia here.

**apo** – Denotes motion from the surface of an object, as a line drawn from the circumference. It is used to describe motion away from a place or marking the distance that separates two places as in the term “apogee”.



I believe that the “apostasy” or “falling away” is actually the rapture which will remove the Holy Spirit from the face of the earth. This is because in order for the anti-Christ (son of perdition) to be revealed and come to power, the Holy Spirit (He who now restrains) must be taken out of the way.

*[2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians 2:7] For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way.*

Presently, the Holy Spirit is covering the earth within Christians and He’s keeping the anti-Christ from coming to total power.

# 71 - The Seven Churches of Revelation

## The Seven Churches (Candlesticks - Lampstands)


Church	Description of Jesus	Commendation	Rebuke	Counsel	Promise to Overcomers	Penalty for Apostasy
<b>Ephesus (2:1-7)</b>	Holds the seven stars in His right hand and walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.	Persistent labor for Christ, hatred of evil and the Nicolaitanes, tried false apostles.	Left their first love (Jesus Christ)	Remember where you fell from, repent and do your first works.	Will give to eat of the tree of life which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.	I will come quickly and remove their candlestick out of his place.
<b>Smyrna (2:8-11)</b>	The first and last, Which was dead and is alive.	Works and tribulation and poverty (but they are rich). Endured blasphemy from false Jews.	<b>None</b>	Don't fear anything. The devil will cast some into prison for 10 days.	Be faithful until death and you will be given a crown of life and shall not be hurt of the second death.	<b>None</b>
<b>Pergamos (2:12-17)</b>	He which has the sharp sword with two edges.	Held fast My name and have not denied My faith even when Antipas, My faithful martyr, was slayed where Satan dwells.	Some that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the Israelites... Idol worship and fornication. Also some hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitines.	Repent	Will give to eat of the hidden manna and will give a white stone with a new name that no man will know except he that receives it.	I Will come quickly and fight against them with the sword of My mouth.
<b>Thyatira (2:18-29)</b>	The Son of God who has eyes like a flame of fire and feet like fine brass.	Works, charity, service, faith, patience, and works. The last is more than the first.	Allow that woman Jezebel (prophetess) to teach and seduce Christians to commit fornication and eat things sacrificed to idols.	Hold fast to the things that you have already.	Will put no further burden. Will give power over the nations to rule them with an iron rod. Will also give them the morning star.	I Will cast those that associate with Jezebel into great tribulation and will kill them (her children).
<b>Sardis (3:1-6)</b>	He that has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars.	There are a few who have not defiled their garments.	You have works and a name that supports you as being alive but you are in fact dead.	Remember that you have received and heard the truth so hold fast and repent.	Shall be clothed in white and will not have their name removed from the book of life.	If you don't watch, I will come on you like a thief and you will not know what hour I will come.
<b>Philadelphia (3:7-13)</b>	He that is Holy and True and has the key of David. What He opens no man shuts and shuts and no man can open.	Have works and Jesus has set an open door that no man can shut. You have little strength but have kept My word and have not denied My name.	<b>None</b>	Hold fast to what you have so that no man will take your crown.	Will keep you from the hour of temptation which shall come upon the whole world. Will make you a pillar in the Temple of God (the new Jerusalem).	Those of the synagogue of Satan who say they are Jews but are not will worship you and know that I have loved you.
<b>Laodicea (3:14-22)</b>	The Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of creation of God.	<b>None</b>	Your works are not hot or cold but lukewarm. You say you are rich but are poor and wretched.	Buy from Me gold that has been tried in the fire so you may be clothed in white. Be zealous and repent.	I grant to sit with Me in My throne as I sit with My Father in His throne.	I rebuke and chasten those who I love.

### Seven Churches of Revelation

— Chapters 2-3 —

- 1 Ephesus
- 2 Smyrna
- 3 Pergamos
- 4 Thyatira
- 5 Sardis
- 6 Philadelphia
- 7 Laodicea

Island of Patmos: where John received the vision



There are two theories that compare the seven churches listed in Revelation to a particular era in time as well as seven parables Jesus told. Both of these theories have valid aspects but I believe that the seven churches were both literal churches during the time of John as well as examples of how particular churches have been described throughout history since the day of pentecost.

Church Comparison Theories			
Church	Associated Period	Timespan	Kingdom Parable
Ephesus	Apostolic Era	33-64 A.D.	The Sower and the Soils Matthew (13:1-23)
Smyrna	Period of Persecution	64-313 A.D.	The Tares Among the Wheat Matthew (13:24-30;36-43)
Pergamum	Era of Official Patronage	313-606 A.D.	The Mustard Seed Matthew (13:31-32)
Thyatira	Middle (Dark) Ages	606-1520 A.D.	The Leaven (Yeast) Matthew (13:33)
Sardis	Protestant Reformation	1520-1750 A.D.	The Hidden Treasure Matthew (13:44)
Philadelphia	Missionary Era	1750-1900 A.D.	The Pearl of Great Price Matthew (13:45-46)
Laodicea	Modern Period	1900-Present	The Dragnet of Fish Matthew (13:47-50)

# 72 - The Revelation of Jesus Christ



Chapter - 1	Introduction & Greeting
2	Vision on Earth
3	Vision in Heaven
4	Earth
5	Heaven
6	Earth
7	Heaven
8	Earth
9	Heaven
10	Earth
11	Heaven
12	Earth
13	Heaven
14	Earth
15	Heaven
16	Earth
17	Heaven
18	Earth
19	Heaven
20	Earth
21	Heaven
22	Earth

Jesus Opens The Scroll with Seven Seals

Angels Sounding of Seven Trumpets

Seven Golden Bowls

7th Seal

7th Trumpet (3rd Woe)

Crowns Believer's Can Earn		
Title	Reason Earned	Scriptural Reference
Imperishable Crown	For leading a disciplined life	1st Corinthians (9:25)
Crown of Rejoicing	For evangelism and discipleship	1st Thessalonians (2:19)
Crown of Righteousness	For loving the Lord's appearing	2nd Timothy (4:8)
Crown of Life	For enduring trials	James (1:12); Rev (2:10)
Crown of Glory	For shepherding faithfully	1st Peter (5:4)



1st Seal	White Horse - Bow - Conquering and to Conquer
2nd Seal	Red Horse - Sword - Takes Peace
3rd Seal	Black Horse - Balances - Control Goods
4th Seal	Pale (Green) Horse - Death - Kill 1/4 of Earth's Population
5th Seal	Martyr's Souls Under Altar - Given White Robes
6th Seal	Earthquake, Sun Black, Moon Red, Stars Fell
	Heavens Departed, Mountains and Islands Moved
	4 Angels Holding the 4 Winds
	Another Angel From East with Seal of God
	144,000 (12 Tribes x 12,000) Sealed
	Great Multitude From Tribulation Stood Before The Throne
	Silence in Heaven for About 1/2 Hour
	Angel with Golden Censer Filled with Incense & Saints Prayers
	Filled Censer with Altar Fire and Threw it to Earth

1st Trumpet	Hail and Fire Mingled with Blood - 1/3 of Trees and all Grass Burnt Up
2nd Trumpet	Great Burning Mountain Cast into Sea - 1/3 of Sea Became Blood
3rd Trumpet	A Star called "Wormwood" Fell and Made 1/3 of Fresh Water Bitter
4th Trumpet	1/3 Part of the Sun, Moon, and Stars Were Made Dark
Angel Flying Through Heaven Proclaimed 3 Woes	
5th Trumpet (1st Woe)	A Star Fell From Heaven with Key to Bottomless Pit. He opened the Pit and Locusts Came Out with the Power of Scorpions to Torment Unbelievers for 5 Months. Men will seek death but will not find it. Locusts were Horses with Men's faces, Crowns, Long Hair, Teeth of Lions, Breastplates, Wings. Their King was Abaddon (Apollyon).
6th Trumpet (2nd Woe)	Four Angels bound at the River Euphrates were Released to Kill 1/3 of Mankind. There were 2 Million Horsemen.
	Angel Clothed in a Cloud with a Rainbow on his head had a little book.
	7 Thunders Uttered Judgements that were Sealed Up.
	John ate Little Book and was Sweet in Mouth but Bitter in Stomach
	Measured Inner Temple but Outer Court is for Gentiles for 42 Months
	Two Witnesses Given Power for 1260 Days. Beast from Bottomless pit kills them. Dead for 3 1/2 Days then arise.
	Great Earthquake Destroyed 1/10 of City and Killed 7000 Men.
	The Kingdoms of Earth Have Become the Kingdoms of The Lord.
	The Temple of God was Opened in Heaven (Ark of Testimony).
	Woman With the Sun and Moon Under Her Feet and 12 Star Crown (Israel). She was in Great Travail.
	Red Dragon With 7 Heads, 10 Horns, 7 Crowns. His Tail Drew 1/3 of The Stars From Heaven and Cast to Earth.
	The Woman Flew to the Wilderness for 1260 Days.
	There Was a War in Heaven - Michael & His Angels fought the Dragon & his Angels and Cast them to Earth.
	Satan Couldn't Hurt Woman so Turned to Kill Saints.
	A Beast (Anti-Christ) Rose up From Sea With 7 Heads, 10 Horns, 7 Crowns. The Dragon Gave Him His Power.
	One of the Heads of the Beast was Killed and Resurrected. All Men Not Listed in the Book of Life Worshipped Him.
	Another Beast (False Prophet) Came out of Earth, 2 Horns. Did Great Miracles making Men Worship Anti-Christ.
	All Men Needed Mark to Buy and Sell (666 - Number of a Man).
	Lamb Stood on Mount Zion with 144,000 (Virgin Jews - Song).
	Angel in Midst of Heaven Preaching Everlasting Gospel.
	2nd Angel Proclaimed "Babylon is Fallen" (Religion).
	3rd Angel Proclaimed Wrath to Beast Followers.
	2 Angels Harvested Wheat (Good) and Grapes (Bad).
	7 Angels with 7 Vials (Bowls) Prepared for God's Final Wrath.
	The Temple of God was Opened in Heaven (Ark of Testimony).



1st Bowl	Earth - Grievous Sore on Men With Beast's Mark
2nd Bowl	Sea - Became Blood and Everything in Sea Died
3rd Bowl	Fresh Water - All Became Blood
4th Bowl	Sun - Men were Scorched with Great Heat
5th Bowl	Beasts Seat - Kingdom Full of Darkness
6th Bowl	Euphrates River - Water Was Dried Up. 3 Unclean Spirits Came From Mouths of Dragon, Beast, and False Prophet. Gathered Armies to Armageddon.
7th Bowl	Air - Earthquake Split Great City into 3 Parts. Every Island and Mountain Flew Away, 100 Pound Hail Fell.

Judgement of the Great Whore that sits on Many Waters. A Woman sat upon a Scarlet Beast with 7 Heads and 10 Horns. Richly Adorned and on Her Head it was Written "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH".

7 Heads = 7 Mountains, 7 Kings (Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Beast/Satan), 10 Horns = 10 Kings, Waters = Peoples

10 Kings Will Hate the Whore - Babylon The Great is Fallen - Religious Systems

Another Angel Proclaimed - Babylon The Great is Fallen - Economic Systems - The Woman Received Double Punishment

All the Merchants of the Earth Mourned - A Mighty Angel Cast a Great Millstone into The Sea Showing the Destruction of Babylon

The Great Whore Has Been Judged - Praise in Heaven - Marriage of The Lamb Has Come

Jesus Rides a White Horse and Comes With His Army - Beast and False Prophet Thrown into Lake of Fire - Jesus Kills Beast's Army With a Word

Angel With Key to Bottomless Pit - Binds Satan and Casts into Pit for 1000 Years

Saints Rule Earth With Jesus for 1000 Years - After That, Satan is Released to Deceive Nations at Gog and Magog - Satan Cast into Lake of Fire

Great White Throne Judgement for Non-Believers - Death, Hell, and Non-Believers Cast into Lake of Fire

There was a New Heaven and a New Earth

The New Jerusalem Came Down From Heaven to The New Earth (12,000 Furlongs Pyramid = 1377.27 Miles)

Pure River Out of Throne and Through The Tree of Life - 12 Fruits (1 Per Month) - No More Curse

Blessed Is Everyone That Keeps the Sayings of the Prophecy of This Book! - "Surely I come quickly" Amen!





It is extremely important that Christians find a local body of believers and assemble on a regular basis with them. Both fellowship and the “iron sharpens iron” aspects of having good relationships with other Christians are critical for the maturing process. Unfortunately, the vast majority of professing Christian Churches today are legalistic and heretical. It can be a very difficult and time-consuming process to find a good church. The most important aspects of finding a Church are their doctrine and their leadership structure. You must never compromise on doctrinal issues that are biblically sound and you’re confident about...That’s the definition of “luke warm”...Just going along with whatever is presented. There are also several other non-doctrinal and “personal preference” issues that should be taken into account including drive-time, age group issues (children and teen needs), music preference, etc.

### Recommended Search Process

1. **INITIAL SEARCH:** With the advent of the internet, finding a good church is easier than ever. Your main search should be focused on: “Christian Church”. Realize that there are many cults (ex. Mormons, Roman Catholics, Jehovah’s Witnesses, etc.) that call themselves Christian, so you’ll need to ignore these types of search results. You also need to avoid certain Christian denominations due to their inherent doctrinal issues and legalism. **Denominations to avoid are:** Catholic, Anglican, Episcopal, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Orthodox, Methodist, Church of Christ, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, and Nazarite. The main churches to focus on in most areas will have names including the word: Evangelical, Baptist, Bible, or Christian. There are also “Community” and “Congregational” churches that may have good doctrine and leadership. Write down (or make a spreadsheet) with a list of all the churches in your area that seem to be worthy of review.
2. **DOCTRINE:** Once you have a list, the next and most important step is reviewing their doctrine. Go to their website and look for their “Statement of Faith”, “Doctrinal Statement”, or “What We Believe”. You **MUST** agree with EVERYTHING or you should not go to the church. They may not address certain important topics like Baptism, The Trinity, Lord’s Supper, Loss of Salvation, etc. You should call, e-mail, or meet with the Pastor if you have any unanswered questions about important issues.

#### Important Doctrinal Issues Include:

- a) Salvation by grace through faith alone (no other required works especially not baptism or speaking in tongues).
- b) Jesus Christ is the Son of God, is equal to God, and is both man and God.
- c) God exists as a single “Trinity” composed of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. All three are unique and equal.
- d) Baptism is full underwater immersion for believers only (no infants or babies) and is NOT required for salvation.
- e) The Lord’s Supper is symbolic of Christ’s sacrifice and is not taken literally as His actual flesh and blood.
- f) Giving is done freely, joyfully, and sacrificially but is not commanded (no required tithing).
- g) Membership should be optional and not “pushed” onto people...Requiring membership is non-scriptural.
- h) Salvation is “Secure” for true believers – You can’t lose your salvation and don’t have to work to maintain it!

3. **LEADERSHIP:** The Second most important thing beyond proper doctrine are the church leaders. A small church (less than 25 people) may have only one leader; however, in larger churches, having multiple leaders is better for accountability and diversity. There are only two leadership positions defined in the bible: “Bishop” (referred to as Overseer, Elder, or Pastor) and “Deacon”. Most churches have one “Pastor” and several “Elders” and they **MUST** be men. It’s extremely important to realize that even though they call these people by different names, it’s biblically the same position. The Elders need to meet all of the requirements set forth in (**Titus 1:5-9, 1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3:1-7 and 1<sup>st</sup> Peter 5:1-4**) and be able to teach. The elders shouldn’t just be a bunch of “head bobbers” that pray in a closet and make administrative decisions. It’s also recommended that ministry leaders be qualified Deacons (or Deaconesses) and not just anyone who has a desire to lead (See **1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3:8-13**).
4. **LEGALISM (RULES):** It’s important to discern any written (or unwritten) non-biblical rules or forms of legalism that may be prevalent in the church.

#### Things to avoid include (Please Note the Word “Requirement”):

- a) Requirement to be “Dressed Up” for church.
- b) Requirement to tithe.
- c) Requirement to take vows.
- d) Requirement to rest on Sunday (or one day a week).
- e) Requirement to fill out paperwork and become a member.
- f) Requirement to use only one translation of the bible (usually King James Version).
- g) Requirement that instruments cannot be used for music.
- h) Rules against types of music (ex. only hymns and no contemporary).

5. **PERSONAL PREFERENCES:** There are several “personal preference” issues that may be taken into account when searching for a church. These are things that should not necessarily eliminate a church but they play a role in your “personal comfort”.

#### Personal Preference Examples:

- a) Driving distance from home to the church.
- b) Type/Style of music (hymns vs contemporary, band vs. acapella, etc.).
- c) Age groups (you may have specific requirements based on children as well as your own requirement for friends of your age).
- d) Ministry options (you may have a desire for or against certain types of ministries).
- e) Desire for participation in “Home/Small Groups”.
- f) You need to feel “accepted” and a “part of the group” (This requires effort on your part and may take some time).



## IV - SCRIPTURE AND SCIENCE

God created everything in the universe including all of the physical properties (science) that govern how it functions. Excluding miracles, there's absolutely no reason why good science should disagree with good theology. It's probable that even miracles could be explained if the "laws" governing them were understood by humanity. There is a very dangerous "tone" being set and promoted by many Christians and "creation" groups that science is in opposition to God. This is not only causing division among Christians but is also playing a role in keeping non-Christians from understanding and accepting the truth about Jesus Christ set forth in the bible.

The overall issue is rooted in poor theology, a misunderstanding of good science, incorrect assumptions, and unchecked personal traditions. The bible very specifically lays out the age of mankind from the creation of Adam through the death of Jesus Christ; however, it does not directly address the age of the earth and the universe nor does it discuss dinosaurs. Carefully reviewing the original Hebrew text of **Genesis (1:1-2)**, it becomes clear that God created the Heaven and the earth much earlier and then the earth became "formless and void". **Isaiah (45:18)** tells us that God did not create the earth "formless" but He created it to be inhabited so something happened after God created the earth that caused it to become "formless and void". This "gap" of time accounts for the dinosaurs and supports many other valid scientific findings that promote a very old earth and universe. The six, literal 24-hour days of creation occurred approximately 6,000 years ago when God fixed and re-formed the earth after it became "formless and void" (See also **Hebrews (11:3)**). These six days begin in **Genesis (1:3)** when God first speaks. It was commonly believed in the 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries that the fall of Satan was responsible for the earth becoming "formless and void". Careful reading of the scriptures tells us that Satan was the first to sin in the Garden of Eden (by lying), not Adam or Eve, thus proving that Satan had already fallen at that time. Careful readers realize that each of the 6 days of creation are all framed in the exact same way starting with "And God said..." and ending with "And the evening and the morning were the ??? day." This specifically shows that **Genesis (1:1-2)** are NOT framed as part of day one but they occurred before day one began.

The goal of this section is to show that things are much more complicated than most people understand. As Christians, who must always try to speak truth, we should be very careful to promote the fact that the scriptures are not clear on the age of the universe or dinosaurs. We should make sure that both Christians and non-Christians understand that there is a valid explanation for the dinosaurs and the age of the earth and universe that both scripture and science can support; however, it is only a theory and not provable fact.

### Topics and theories that are covered in this section include:

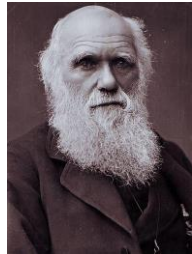
- The bible clearly states that God created all currently living creatures in six literal 24 hour days approximately 6,000 years ago; however, the bible does not specifically define the age of the earth or universe.
- The theory of evolution was proven to be impossible several decades ago due to many valid scientific facts; however, it is still being taught in our schools and universities as truth.
- It would have been impossible for the largest classes of dinosaurs (Sauropods and Therapods) to survive on the earth within the last 6,000 years due to their immense weight. The largest birds (Pterosaurs) were also too heavy to fly. This dictates that the earth was smaller and had a much lower gravity when the dinosaurs existed.
- Dinosaur fossils are found in layers of the earth that are very deep and there are no human fossils or fossils of animals that are currently alive on the earth such as lions, tigers, giraffes, wolves, elephants, etc. This dictates that the dinosaurs existed a long time ago before humans or the current "kinds" of animals existed.
- Fossil fuels are a result of many thousands of years of "swampy" plant life dying and layering upon itself. These swamps were on the surface of the planet at the time; however, the oil resulting from them must be drilled for miles below the surface. This dictates that the earth has had billions of tons (miles deep) of material added to it over a very long period of time. This has resulted in the fossil fuels being formed deep in the earth.
- In order for Noah to both gather and disperse all of the different animal types from and to their proper habitats, the continents had to still be joined together before and also for a certain amount time after the flood.
- In order for Noah's flood waters to cover the highest mountains (**Genesis 7:19-20**), ranges like the Himalayas, the Rockies, and the Andes could not have existed yet. These mountain ranges are miles high and it would have required much more water than currently exists on the earth to cover them. This dictates that these high mountain ranges were formed when the continents split sometime after the flood.



www.crcnh.org

The theory of evolution was proven to be impossible many decades ago with the discovery of DNA and a deeper understanding of the "living cell". The promotion of evolution is not actually a type of science but in fact it's a type of religion in which man makes himself into a god. The bible makes it very clear that God created, made, and formed the present earth and all currently living "kinds" of creatures in six literal 24 hour days approximately 6,000 years ago. We know they were 24 hour days because at the end of each day God tells us that it was "the evening and the morning" and the next day came. We also know that there was a gap of time that occurs between **Genesis (1:1)** and **Genesis (1:2)** because **Isaiah (45:18)** tells us that God did not create the earth "formless" but He created it to be inhabited. This means something happened to the earth between **Genesis (1:1)** and **(1:2)** because the earth became "formless and void".

### Charles Darwin



- Born 2/12/1809 in England to a very wealthy family. Died 4/19/1882.
- Went to Cambridge University and earned a Bachelor of Arts degree.
- Married 1<sup>st</sup> cousin Emma Wedgwood.
- Charles and Emma had 10 children.
- Two children died as infants and their daughter Annie died at the age of 10.
- The Darwin's practiced "eugenics" with the Galton and Wedgwood families. This was a form of purposeful inbreeding to keep their genetics "pure".
- Darwin was negatively influenced by "godless" men such as John Herschel, John Henslow, and William Paley.
- In December of 1831, Darwin embarked on a five year journey around the world on the HMS Beagle.
- During this journey, Darwin observed and catalogued natural phenomena which led him to propose the theory of evolution based on the false presumption of natural selection.
- In 1859, Darwin published "On the Origin of Species" which was the foundational work that defined evolution.

### The Theory of Evolution (Natural Selection)

- The theory of evolution, also known as natural selection, states that all living things started as extremely simplistic entities. Based on environment and time, the entities became more complex by adapting to their surroundings.
- Darwin is not the first to propose a theory about evolution or the process of man becoming stronger and smarter over time and eventually becoming like a god.
- Many of the false religions (Hinduism, Mormonism, etc.) as well as many cultures (Egyptians, Greeks, Babylonians, Chaldeans, etc.) have been strongly rooted in evolutionary doctrines. All support a reincarnation based evolution toward godhood.
- There is also an "alien" view of evolution which states that millions of years ago, a superior alien life form "seeded" our planet with their DNA and allowed us to "evolve". This is the basis for the Greek myth about Prometheus.



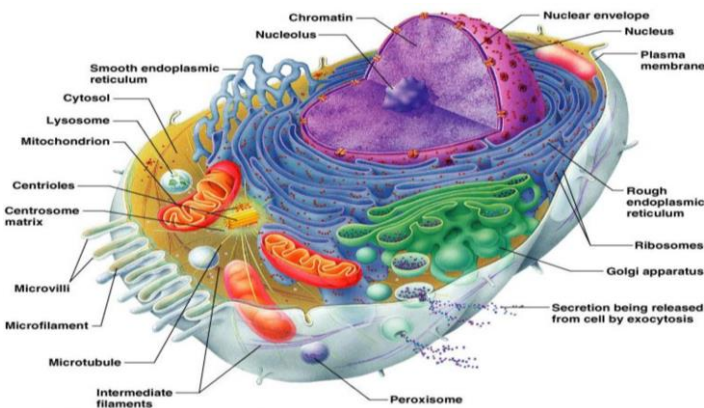
### After its Kind

- Every living thing that God created was created after its own "kind".
- What this means is that nothing can cross the genetic boundaries and successfully mate with a creature that is not of its own kind.
- "Types" only differ based on physical traits within the same "kind".
- For example, there is a "Dog Kind" and there are many different types of dogs within the "kind" including wolves, dingoes, and coyotes.



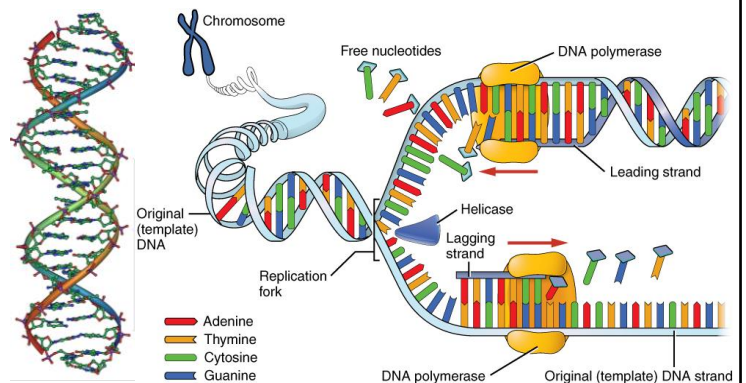
### Irreducible Complexity (The Living Cell)

- The idea of "Irreducible Complexity" is when something is of such a form that if any piece was taken away from it, it would cease to function properly.
- During Darwin's time, it was thought that cells were simply a form of "protoplasm" or "goo" and had no complexity.
- Darwin stated that if it could be shown that things came to be without evolving through many small incremental steps then his theory was void.
- With the advent of powerful microscopes, it was discovered that not only are there different unique types of cells but also that they are actually complex "factories" interacting with each other using incredible micro-machines.
- The human cell is made up of at least 17 extremely complex parts. If any one of these parts was taken away, the cell would cease to function and die.
- What this means is that living cells had to be "created" as a complete functioning unit and they could not "evolve" in parts over time.



### DNA (DeoxyriboNucleic Acid)

- DNA is a long polymer made up of repeating pieces called nucleotides.
- DNA was first identified and isolated by Friedrich Miescher in 1871 but it was not until 1953 that its double helix form was identified by Crick and Watson.
- There is no known process in nature that creates information (data) out of nothing. This tells us all information must come from an intelligent source.
- DNA contains approximately 750 million bytes of extremely complex and ordered information that defines how a human being is made.
- Not only does DNA contain a huge amount of complex information but it is also coupled with extremely complex micro machines which are capable of "unwinding" the double helix structure, copying it byte-by-byte, re-assembling it to its original form, then transporting it from one cell nucleus to another.
- It is theoretically and practically impossible that information and structures of this level of complexity could have ever evolved by chance.
- It is an absolute fact that God created all of these structures and information.



### No Intermediate Fossil Record

- Darwin's theory of evolution demands that because things changed slowly from one species to another, there must be many intermediate steps. This requires that there be an abundant amount of intermediate bones and fossils to be found.
- In other words, we can find monkey bones and we can find human bones so there should be many more intermediate (caveman) bones.
- There is no such thing as a "caveman". Every supposed caveman bone ever found has been proven to be either a purposeful fraud or a normal human bone mistaken to be something older and different.
- The criminals that promote these frauds become rich and famous overnight but it takes many decades before real scientists are allowed to examine the bones.
- Once these lies are published it's impossible to get them retracted or corrected.



Date	"Cavemen" Proven to be Purposeful Frauds or Mistakes
1829	<b>Neanderthal Man</b> - Partial skulls and bone fragments proven to be normal human.
1868	<b>Cro-Magnon Man</b> - Five skulls found proven to be normal human skulls.
1907	<b>Heidelberg Man</b> - Partial skull proven to be a normal human.
1908	<b>Pittdown Man</b> - Partial human skull paired with monkey jaw to create fake skull.
1917	<b>Nebraska Man</b> - Single boar tooth used to build a fake caveman skeleton.
1920	" <b>Evolution of Man</b> " Haeckel book - Falsified skull and embryo drawings.
1925	<b>Peking Man</b> - Tiny skull fragments that mysteriously disappeared in 1941.
1974	<b>Lucy</b> - Many unrelated bone fragments put together, most of which are non-human.

**Please Note:** This is a theory based on scientific facts coupled with valid scriptural interpretations.

# 75 - Old Earth Creationism



There are many Christians and "creation" groups that are completely misunderstanding and misrepresenting what the bible says about the age of the earth and the universe. It is clear from **Genesis (1:1)** that God created the heaven and the earth "in the beginning". In **Genesis (1:2)** God tells us that the earth was (or became) "formless and void". The Hebrew words used for "formless and void" are "tohu va bohu". These words describe an earth that was a desolate wasteland. **Isaiah (45:18)** tells us specifically that God did not create the earth "tohu" or "formless" but He created it to be inhabited. It's believed (but speculative) that the fall of Satan was responsible for this destruction. With proper scriptural research, it can be shown that God "repaired" (**See Hebrews 11:3**) the earth and created mankind and all currently living creatures approximately 6,000 years ago in six literal days; however, the earth and universe are much older.

### The Gap Theory

In the 1800's and early 1900's, there were great advances in science and theological understanding. Dinosaur bones had been found and documented, geology was being understood as it never had been before, and there were a large number of Christians that were able to get printed copies of the bible as well as Hebrew, Greek, and Aramaic references. This greatly enhanced the understanding of scripture verses that had been difficult to understand for many centuries. At this time it became a common belief that the earth and universe were very old and the 6 days of creation were actually a re-creation because something had happened that made the earth "formless and void". This is sometimes called the "Gap Theory". Renowned theologians such as E.W. Bullinger and Clarence Larkin documented this understanding in their biblical commentaries. The term "gap theory" is no longer used because some groups started saying that evolution must have occurred inside the "gap". This began to cause great confusion and misunderstanding of what the gap theory was about. That is why the term "Old Earth Creationism" was coined and is used now.

### Old Earth Creationism

Old earth creationism is a scriptural interpretation that believes that God created the heaven and the earth a very long time ago in a perfect and pristine form. All of the prehistoric plant and animal life, including dinosaurs, existed at this time. At some point a catastrophe took place (probably the fall of Lucifer) and the earth became "without form and void". Another unknown period of time occurred during which there was no light and the earth was totally inundated with water and ice. **Genesis (1:3)** is when God first speaks and begins His work of fixing the earth. Old earth creationism does NOT support evolution...there is simply a large gap of time between God's original creation of the heaven and the earth and the 6 days of creation recorded in Genesis that took place approximately 6,000 years ago.

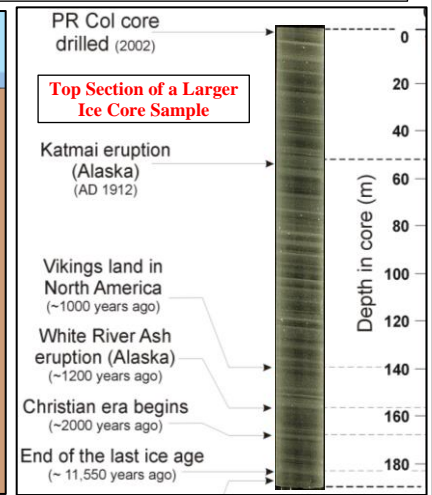
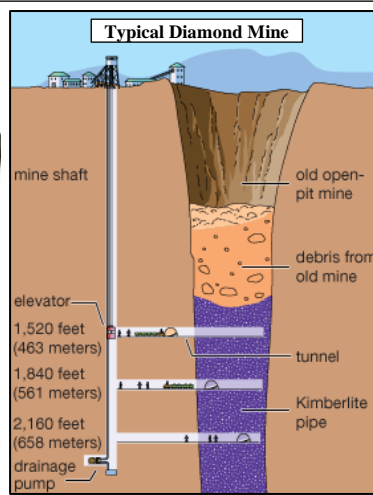
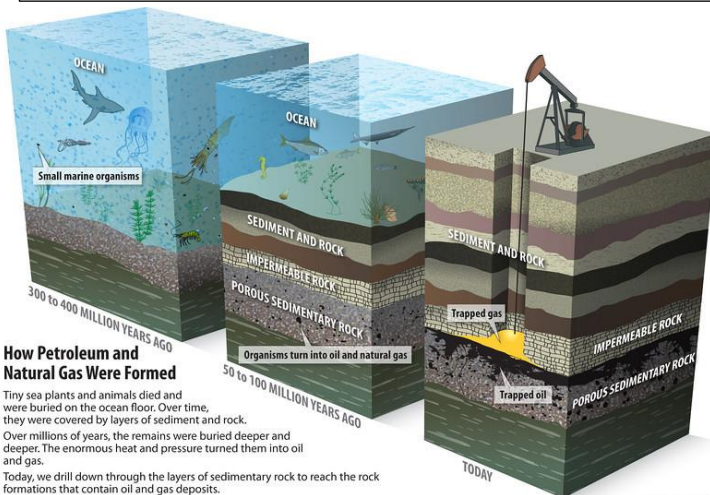
### Young Earth Creationism

Anyone who believes the universe and earth are only 6,000 years old are known as "young earth creationists" (YEC's). They typically misunderstand and misinterpret many verses of scripture, particularly **Genesis (1)**. They also create false scientific explanations that support a 6,000 year old earth while rejecting valid science that supports an earth and universe that are billions of years old. Many YEC's are causing division among Christians and also causing non-Christians to think that the bible is foolishness. YEC's also believe dinosaurs existed alongside people for thousands of years and that Noah took them on the ark when the earth was flooded. Several scientific facts prove dinosaurs didn't exist alongside mankind including the depth of their fossils in the earth and that their mass was too big for the gravity at that time.

### Things That Support an Old Universe and Earth

While it is definitely true that God created Adam (and Eve) with some advanced age (they were created as adults not as babies) as well as animals and plants, it seems unlikely that God would try to "fool" everyone into thinking the universe and earth were old by making age an integral part of nearly everything we can view and measure in the universe. There are many valid scientific realities that point very strongly to an old universe and earth. Here is a list of just a few of the strongest evidences that support a very old universe and earth. Again, please note that there is no such thing as evolution...God created everything!

<b>Starlight</b>	Scientists have very accurate ways to measure the distance of stars from our planet and each other. A light year is the distance light can travel in a year. Based on observation and measurement, the universe is estimated to be over 14.5 billion years old.
<b>Mountain Ranges</b>	Based on the shape of mountain ranges, estimates can be made as to how old they are. The more "jagged" a mountain range is, the newer it is and the rounder the mountains are, the older they are. These are only "ballpark" estimates but it takes hundreds of thousands to millions of years for mountain ranges to go from high and jagged to low and rounded. Mountain ranges like the Rockies, Andes, and Himalayas are new, jagged, and high. This fits the Atlantic continental split theory which probably took place in the days of Peleg, "in his days the earth was divided", See <b>Genesis (10:25)</b> . The bible says the mountains were covered by the flood ( <b>Genesis 7:19-20</b> ), that's only possible if these extremely high mountain ranges didn't exist yet.
<b>Diamonds</b>	Diamonds are formed deep below the surface of the earth when carbon is compressed under high temperatures for very long periods of time. It is estimated that it takes from hundreds of millions to billions of years for a diamond to form naturally.
<b>Fossil Fuels</b>	Fossil fuels were formed when plants and animals died millions of years ago and were buried. Over millions of years, heat and pressure turned them into gas, oil and coal that we extract from deep in the earth today. Realize that these fuels that are now deep underground used to be the earth's surface.
<b>Geological Strata Column</b>	The geological strata column is the layering that is very clearly visible in the earth's surface and crust. Based on radiometric dating of particular rocks found in particular layers, the age of each layer can be estimated. There are hundreds and hundreds of very distinct layers that take tens of thousands of years each to form. In certain parts of the earth, these layers become visible due to water erosion over very long periods of time. Also note that Noah's flood occurred approximately 4300 years ago. This would put anything that died and was covered with sediment into layers very near the top of these layers. Noah's flood could not have possibly killed the dinosaurs whose fossils are many layers below the layer of Noah's flood.
<b>Ice Cores</b>	Ice core samples are a very good way of determining the age of ice sheets. Every year the ice on the surface that is exposed to the sun melts a little and it also has dust dropped onto it. The next winter, snow falls on the surface and it packs into another layer of ice covered with dust. This occurs over and over again creating very deep layering that permeates all the way through ice sheets. By drilling down into the ice sheets and extracting a core, scientists can see what the atmosphere was like in the past by analyzing the dust and gases that were trapped in each layer. There are ice cores that have been extracted that are estimated to be over 250,000 years old. Ice cores strongly support a very old earth that has seen much change.



**Please Note:** This is a theory based on scientific facts coupled with valid scriptural interpretations.

## 76 - The Generations of the Earth



www.crcnh.org

God is perfect and created everything in the universe including science. It's impossible for real science to disagree with properly interpreted scripture. There are two problems with people's understanding of how everything came to be. First, many people who know the scriptures well know very little about science. Second, many people that know science well know very little about the scriptures. When scripture and science are both verified to be properly interpreted, it can be shown that they both support each other.

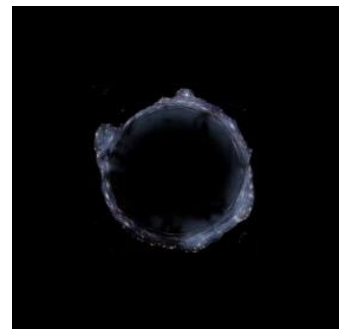
### Original Earth

*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.* I believe the earth was much smaller than the present earth resulting in a much lower gravitational pull. This was necessary so the dinosaurs could survive and function. They were far too big to live in today's gravity. It is estimated the gravity required for them to survive would be 1/8th to 1/10<sup>th</sup> the present gravity. All of the continents were connected together at this time both on the Atlantic Ocean side and the Pacific Ocean side. The entire earth was a swamp. The air was thicker allowing the huge birds to fly as well as keeping the temperature fairly constant over the entire surface of the earth. The dinosaurs roamed freely around the entire earth. There were smaller seas rather than large oceans. The seas allowed the aquatic dinosaurs to thrive and grow to huge sizes. There were no humans or current life forms at this time.



### Formless and Void Earth

*And the earth was formless and void and darkness was upon the face of the deep.* Something horrific happened resulting in the ruin of the earth and the extinction of all life forms that were living on the earth at the time. It is believed that this was the result of Lucifer's fall and sin coming into the universe. We know that something happened because **Isaiah (45:18)** tells us that God didn't create the earth formless but He created it to be inhabited. **2<sup>nd</sup> Peter (3:5-7)** tells us that there was a previous earth that was destroyed by water. Peter also tells us that this should be known to us but we are willingly ignorant of it. It's unknown how long the earth stayed in this condition but it grew in size due to cosmic dust and debris falling on it (possibly for hundreds of millions of years). This buried the dinosaurs and swamps deep underground eventually forming fossils and fossil fuels.



### Re-Formed and Re-Filled Earth

God "fixed" the disaster in six, literal, twenty-four-hour days starting at **Genesis (1:3)** (See **Hebrews 11:3**). In **Genesis (1:9)** we're told that *God said "Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together into one place and let the dry land appear."* This tells us that all of the continents were originally connected together as one. This was necessary so that Noah could gather all of the animals together onto the ark. The earth was bigger than the time of the dinosaurs; however, it was still smaller than it is today. The gravity was less than now which helped people live longer and also made it easier for the Nephilim (Giants) from **Genesis (6)** to live comfortably. The giants probably built the great pyramids at Giza as well as other incredible structures. The lower gravity eased the building of huge structures and the connected continents allowed access to all of the land.



### Post-Noah's Flood | Pre-Continental Split Earth

**Genesis (7:11)** tells us that *"all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened."* Apparently, there was a mass deluge of water both released from under the earth's crust (fountains of the great deep) and allowed to fall upon the earth from outer space (windows of heaven). This may have been trillions and trillions of gallons of water! The addition of this water made the earth larger and increased the gravity to the present day value. I believe the continents were still attached together as one; however, they became unstable due to the water surrounding and inundating them. They remained together for a period between 100 and 230 years to allow the animals Noah released to migrate to their proper continents/habitats. We're told in **Genesis (10:25)** that one of Eber's sons was named "Peleg" because *"in his days was the earth divided"*.



### Present Earth – Continents Split

Before the earth split in the days of Peleg, both the animals and the people needed to migrate to their proper places on earth. The days of Peleg also included the Tower of Babel incident that resulted in all of the different languages being created. The continents needed to stay together long enough for certain groups of people to migrate to places like Australia and South America, etc. Unlike the false theory of evolution which states that people are becoming stronger and better, the truth is that we are becoming weaker and worse. People before the flood lived to be nearly 1000 years old. Now, we are blessed if we live to 90 or 100 years old. What you have read here is just a theory; however, it fits both scripture and science. I am totally open to listen to anything that can prove any or all of this wrong. It is of great importance that we all put the Gospel first and things like this theory second.



**Please Note:** This is a theory based on scientific facts coupled with valid scriptural interpretations.

# 77 - Dinosaurs and the Behemoth



It has been understood for decades that it would be impossible for the largest classes of dinosaurs (Sauropods & Theropods) to survive or function in the current environment of the earth, especially with respect to gravity and their weight. If any of these dinosaurs appeared today, they wouldn't survive for more than a few minutes due to the present gravity. They'd immediately collapse, breaking bones and tearing muscles under their own weight. They would not be able to breathe due to the immense pressure of their own body weight on their chest. If they were able to lift their head, their hearts wouldn't be able to pump blood up their long necks. The larger flying dinosaurs would never be able to fly due to their immense weight. The only way dinosaurs could have survived would be if the earth's gravity was much less resulting in them weighing much less. This is only possible if the earth was much smaller when the dinosaurs were around!

The chart to the right shows a comparison between the largest current land and air animals (top three) as compared to the largest dinosaurs. The weights of the dinosaurs are drastically greater than current animals. It would be impossible for these massive creatures to function or live in today's gravity (g). The chart shows what their perspective weights would be if gravity (g) was reduced.

**Dinosaurs and Gravity**

Name	Type	Length	Height	Weight (lbs)	1/2g (lbs)	1/4g (lbs)	1/8g (lbs)
African Elephant	Heaviest Mammal	14 ft (4.3m)	13 ft (4m)	12,000	---	---	---
Giraffe	Tallest Mammal	14 ft (4.3m)	18 ft (5.5m)	3,000	---	---	---
Condor	Heaviest Bird	9 ft (2.7m)	4 ft (1.2m)	25	---	---	---
Argentinosaurus	Sauropod	115 ft (35m)	84 ft (25.6m)	220,000	110,000	55,000	27,500
Mamenchisaurus	Sauropod	115 ft (35m)	70 ft (21.4m)	180,000	90,000	45,000	22,500
Supersaurus	Sauropod	108 ft (33m)	66 ft (20.1m)	160,000	80,000	40,000	20,000
Diplodocus	Sauropod	108 ft (33m)	53 ft (16.2m)	120,000	60,000	30,000	15,000
Futalognkosaurus	Sauropod	100 ft (30m)	66 ft (20.1m)	180,000	90,000	45,000	22,500
Spinosaurus	Theropod	60 ft (18.3m)	16 ft (4.9m)	40,000	20,000	10,000	5,000
Tyrannosaurus rex	Theropod	42 ft (12.8m)	14 ft (4.3m)	30,000	15,000	7,500	3,750
Carcharodontosaurus	Theropod	44 ft (13.4m)	14 ft (4.3m)	30,000	15,000	7,500	3,750
Giganotosaurus	Theropod	46 ft (14m)	15 ft (4.6m)	28,000	14,000	7,000	3,500
Quetzalcoatlus (bird)	Pterosaur	40 ft (12.2m)	52 ft (15.9m)	500	250	125	63

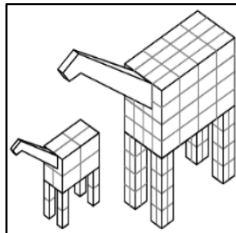
### Galileo's Square-Cube Law

Galileo discovered the fact that as the surface area of something increases by a square (2), the volume increases by a cube (3). What this means is that while the dimensions of something doubling may not seem like that much, its volume and weight actually go up by a much larger cubic factor. This is why the dinosaurs had extremely large masses. The force (F) exerted downward on a dinosaur is equal to its mass (M) multiplied by the gravitational constant (g) or  $F=Mg$ .

Examples:

- 2 – Area =  $2^2 = 4$ , Volume =  $2^3 = 8$
- 3 – Area =  $3^2 = 9$ , Volume =  $3^3 = 27$
- 4 – Area =  $4^2 = 16$ , Volume =  $4^3 = 64$
- 5 – Area =  $5^2 = 25$ , Volume =  $5^3 = 125$

As can be seen above, the volume (mass) goes up very quickly as the size increases. Bones and muscles can only hold so much weight before breaking and tearing.



### The Behemoth

*[Job 40:15-24] "Look now at the behemoth, which I made along with you; He eats grass like an ox. See now, his strength is in his hips, And his power is in his stomach muscles. He moves his tail like a cedar; The sinews of his thighs are tightly knit. His bones are like beams of bronze, His ribs like bars of iron. He is the first of the ways of God; Only He who made him can bring near His sword. Surely the mountains yield food for him, And all the beasts of the field play there. He lies under the lotus trees, In a covert of reeds and marsh. The lotus trees cover him with their shade; The willows by the brook surround him. Indeed the river may rage, Yet he is not disturbed; He is confident, though the Jordan gushes into his mouth, Though he takes it in his eyes, Or one pierces his nose with a snare."*

Job (4:15) refers to a creature called "the behemoth". By carefully reading the passage, it's clear that it's referring to an elephant; however, some groups are teaching that it's a dinosaur. These groups believe the earth is only 6,000 years old so they need to account for the dinosaurs somehow. They are misquoting and changing the scripture in this passage in order to support their 6,000 year old theory about the earth by saying "his tail is like a cedar" rather than the true scripture that says "He moves his tail like a cedar". They also make a comparison to the huge North American Cedar tree while it should be clear to any student of the scriptures that this verse must be referring to the much smaller Lebanese Cedar tree which is the only cedar that grows in the Middle East region where the scriptures originated.



Lebanese Cedar



Elephant Tail

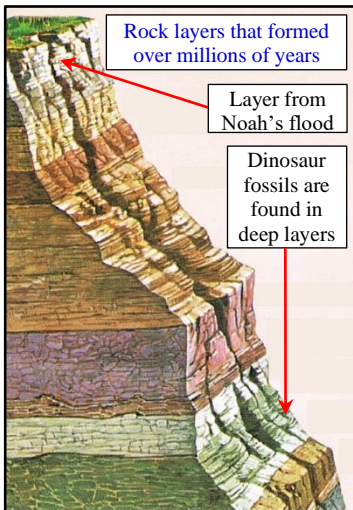


North American Cedar



Didn't Happen!

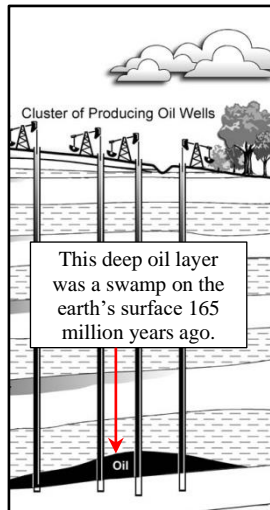
The dinosaurs needed to live on a much smaller earth in order to survive. The smaller earth had less gravity resulting in lower weight dinosaurs. The earth was also very swampy at the time. When the dinosaurs were killed off, miles of space dust and debris settled on the earth's surface over millions of years. This resulted in the swamp materials being pressurized into "fossil fuels" such as oil, coal, and natural gas deep under the earth's new surface.



Rock layers that formed over millions of years

Layer from Noah's flood

Dinosaur fossils are found in deep layers



This deep oil layer was a swamp on the earth's surface 165 million years ago.

### Noah's Flood

The groups that are promoting the 6,000 year old earth also need to tie the death of the dinosaurs to Noah's flood to make their theory seem to work. They teach that Noah took baby dinosaurs on the ark so that they would all fit. They point to the water of the flood as the reason the large dinosaurs died and were buried in silt, ultimately resulting in the fossils. Here are just a few points that should show the dinosaurs lived at a different time period and were killed by an earlier catastrophe.

#### Reasons Dinosaurs Weren't Killed in Noah's Flood:

1. There are no fossils from other "current" animals such as elephants, giraffes, bears, lions, etc. found anywhere on earth. If these animals lived alongside dinosaurs, they would have fossils alongside the dinosaur fossils as well.
2. The "aquatic" dinosaurs and fish would have easily survived a flood and would still be around and thriving because they live in the water.
3. There are thousands of aquatic dinosaur fossils but there are no fossils of current fish or whales. Why would Noah's flood only kill certain "dinosaur" fish and allow whales and other current fish to live?
4. If Noah took dinosaurs on the ark with him they should still be around today.

**Please Note:** This is a theory based on scientific facts coupled with valid scriptural interpretations.

## 78 - In the Beginning...



- **“In the beginning was the Word (Jesus), and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.” (John 1:1).** This “beginning” was the start of all eternity and is beyond our comprehension to understand. It is assumed that God existed in the place we call “heaven”.
- At some point God created the angels including Lucifer (alluded to in **Isaiah (45:12)** but very little is known about the creation of angels).
- Lucifer was made the leader of the angels and the protector of God’s throne (**“the anointed cherub who covers”**) and was eventually given the earth as his kingdom (**Ezekiel 28:12-16**).

Unknown Time Span

- **“In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth” (Genesis 1:1).** This was the beginning of our physical universe.
- We are told that the angels (sons of God) watched when God created the physical universe and **“shouted for joy” (Job 38:4-7)**.
- I support a “Big Bang” theory but believe it was initiated by God.
- Dinosaurs were too big to survive in today’s gravity (their bones weren’t strong enough to carry their weight) so the original earth was probably much smaller resulting in a much lower gravity.
- There was much less water, land masses covered nearly the entire surface of the earth, and the continents were connected together.
- All of this was created by God (no evolution).

Unknown Time Span

- Lucifer fell due to pride and became Satan (**Isaiah 14:12-14**).
- The result of Satan’s fall was that **“the earth was formless and void and darkness was on the face of the deep” (Genesis 1:2a)**.
- We know this because **Isaiah (45:18)** tells us that God did NOT create the earth “formless” but He created it to be inhabited.
- This leads us to conclude that something terrible happened to make the earth “formless and void”. The Hebrew is “tohu va bohu” which means the earth was a worthless and desolate wasteland.
- **2<sup>nd</sup> Peter (3:5-7)** also reminds us that men ignore the fact that there was an older earth that was destroyed by water and perished.
- This was a catastrophe that involved water and darkness.

Unknown Time Span

- God’s Spirit lovingly fixed the destruction (**Genesis 1:2b**)... **“and the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.”**
- The time gaps noted above account for the hundreds of millions or billions of years strongly supported by valid scientific analysis.
- The six, 24 hour days start in **Genesis (1:3)** and are days of re-forming the “formless and void” earth (also when God first speaks).

See **“The Six Days of Creation”** for the rest of the story...



**Please Note:** This is a theory based on scientific facts coupled with valid scriptural interpretations.

## 79 - The Six Days of Creation



www.crcnh.org

### In The Beginning...

- God began the six-24 hour days of “creation” in **Genesis (1:3)**. The heaven and the earth already existed at this point.
- At this point the earth is “formless and void”. **Isaiah (45:18)** tells us that God created the earth to be inhabited; however, it somehow became “formless and void”. It is believed by many theologians that this was a result of the fall of Lucifer when he sinned.
- Now, God reforms (Hebrew: “asah” = form existing material) the earth and creates (Hebrew: “bara”= create from nothing) the present living creatures in six-24 hour days. God says “And the evening and the morning...” supporting the days were 24 hour days.
- It is clear that God created everything including all living creatures. Evolution was proven to be impossible many decades ago.

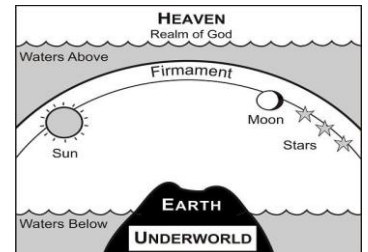
### Day 1 - Genesis (1:3-5) – Light and Darkness

- The first thing God does is “allow” light to exist. Light is one of the most incredible things in the universe. It has no mass, can function as a wave or a particle at the same moment, and can exist as light or heat simultaneously as well.
- God then divided the light from the darkness. This is a strange concept and it is expressed as if the darkness is an actual thing just like the light. The word used for darkness (Hebrew: “choshek”) is the same word used in **Exodus (10:21)** to describe an evil darkness that could be felt by people during the Egyptian plagues.
- Throughout scripture, light is used to represent “good” and having wisdom and understanding about the truth of God while darkness is used to describe “evil” and blindness to the truth about God.
- Light is the standard of time as well as the root of all forms of electro-magnetic energy that we are familiar with.



### Day 2 – Genesis (1:6-8) - Firmament to Divide the “Waters”

- The firmament is the space from the surface of the earth to the absolute edge of the physical universe and contains all of the stars, planets, solar systems, and galaxies. It also includes where the birds fly in our present earthly atmosphere.
- God divided the waters that are under the firmament (on earth) from the waters that are above the firmament (surrounding the physical universe). It is believed that this is a form of separation of the physical universe from the heaven where God exists and was in preparation for sin that would soon come.
- The waters above the firmament are referred to as the “sea” that will be eliminated in **Revelation (21:1)**. This is probably also the “sea of glass” (ice) surrounding God’s throne that is referred to in **Revelation (4:6 and 15:2)**.
- This is the only day during which God did not see that it was good...Possibly due to the separation He put in place.



### Day 3 - Genesis (1:9-13) – Gathering of Waters and Plant life

- God gathered the waters on earth together into one place and allowed the land to appear. At this time, all of the continents were probably still connected together into one land mass (theory). This is probable because in order for Noah to gather all of the unique animals before the flood as well as disperse them after the flood, the land would need to be connected together. God tells us in **Genesis (10:25)** that the earth was divided during the days of Peleg.
- During this day, God allows the earth to bring forth plant life including grass, herb yielding seed, and fruit trees.
- The way this is described is as if the seeds already existed on the earth and were dormant. God seems to be allowing the already existing seeds to grow now that the earth is ready to support plant life again.
- God also notes that all of the plant life is “after its kind” denoting the un-crossable genetic lines of separation.



### Day 4 – Genesis (1:14-19) - Sun, Moon and Stars Formed

- God filled the firmament with the stars, planets, and moons. “Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night”. He made (asah) the sun for light during the day and the moon for light at night.
- It’s noted that the “lights” (sun, moon, and stars) are for “signs and seasons” and for “days and years”.
- It’s interesting that the light allowed on day one is somehow different than the light from the sun.
- It’s also worthy of note that God brought forth plant life before the sun existed...possibly because the light of His glory was so close to the earth at the time of these creation days that the sun wasn’t needed to support plant life.
- Please note that up to this point, starting from day one (verses 3 to 5), God has only “fashioned” and “formed” (asah) things that existed already (from His work in verse one). There has not yet been a unique act of creation (bara).



### Day 5 – Genesis (1:20-23) - Flying and Swimming Creatures

- God “created” (bara) great whales and every living creature that moves in the water and also every winged fowl that flies in the air. All of these living creatures were created after their “kind” defining the un-crossable genetic boundaries.
- This is the first time during the six days of creation that God creates something from nothing (bara). This tells us that these birds and water animals have never existed before and will be unique to the earth during our era.
- Birds and fish are two unique forms of “flesh” as we are told by Paul...**1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians (15:39)** all flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.
- God also blessed all of the new creatures and commanded that they “be fruitful and multiply”.



### Day 6 – Genesis (1:24-31) - Land Creatures, Insects, and Mankind

- This is the final day of creation and the miraculous “works” of God. He “made” (asah) the creatures of the earth (land) including “cattle” (herd animals) and everything that “creeps” (insects). They were all made after their “kind”.
- God then said “Let Us (Trinity) make (asah) man in Our image, after Our likeness...”
- He then created (bara) man in His own image and gave him dominion over the fish of the sea, the fowl of the air, the cattle, the earth, and everything living on the earth. This is possibly taking ownership of the earth from Satan.
- God then blessed mankind and told him to “be fruitful and multiply” and gave him plants, fruit, and herbs to eat.
- God also gave all of the land beasts, air fowls, and insects green herbs to eat.



### Day 7 – Genesis (2:1-3) - Rest

- God completed His perfect work and rested (this is a “shadow” of the rest we have in Jesus). He sanctified and blessed the seventh day (Saturday) because in it He had rested from all His work which God had created (bara) and made (asah).



## V - SATANIC SYSTEMS

Most people completely dismiss or don't truly understand real magic and sorcery or the power God has given to Satan, fallen angels, and demons. Much effort has been expended by Satan and his supporters in an attempt to make the spiritual realm, particularly real magic, look contrived and fake. God warns us that there are many types of real magic including divination (telling the future), sorcery (drugs and potions), spell casting, and spirit conjuring. In the Old Testament, God demanded that if anyone was caught promoting or using any forms of magic, they were to be killed by stoning.

God tells us that Satan is "the ruler of this world" and "the prince of the power of the air". We aren't told why God has made Satan the ruler of the world, but this is a very literal thing that most people fail to accept or fully understand. Through the use of magic, evil people can contact and speak with demons, fallen angels, and even Satan. Satan always requires "works" or "sacrificial payments" for people to gain any type of benefit from his powers. What this means is that the more people sacrifice when performing the magical incantations, the more power Satan will allocate to them to use. The sacrifices range from small animals to humans and particularly infants or babies. We are told many times in the bible about the people sacrificing their children to Baal or Moloch by burning them alive. It's almost impossible for a normal God fearing person to comprehend how depraved and confused a person needs to be in order to kill their own son or daughter by burning them to death. When people perform these satanic rituals, demonic spirits manifest themselves and perform certain types of "evil miracles" and "mysterious works" for the individual(s) performing the ritual.

Based on much research, I strongly believe this is still being done today; however, it's done in secret rather than openly as in the past. People participating in these rituals are usually the extremely rich families who employ witches, warlocks, and sorcerers that have spent most of their lives being trained to perform these satanic rituals. They are given information about the future as well as very specific agendas such as abortion, homosexuality, aliens, evolution, drugs, religious cults, and war. By supporting Satan and his agendas, these people become extremely rich allowing them to manipulate the world leaders and ultimately all of the people of the world through bribery, brain washing, fleshly temptations, and other powerful tactics.

Possibly the most important system supporting Satan and his evil workers is the central banking system of the world. This is not just banks, but it's the entities that print the money for each country (i.e. The Federal Reserve System for the United States) as well as the systems that support them. The support systems include things like the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) which collects taxes from the people, the U.S. Treasury which prints bonds at the request of the Congress that are traded to the Federal Reserve for currency, and the U.S. Mint which prints the actual currency created by the Federal Reserve. I believe the world's central banking system is owned by the richest people in the world who report directly to, and work for, Satan. They are able to create money out of nothing upon request from each countries ruling body. They then lend the money to the prospective countries with interest. The money is then deposited into banks owned by the same rich families and they are able to use something called "fractional reserve banking" to multiply the money they created out of thin air x10 times. They then lend this money to individuals and corporations, with interest, to make nearly unlimited profits.

These same rich bankers use covert tactics to enact "false flag" events (ex. 9-11). These "events" cause division among culture groups, initiate government coupes, enact oppressing laws, and ultimately start wars. The bankers then lend huge sums of money to both sides of the warring factions with clauses resulting in full payback plus interest whether a country wins or loses the war. These types of tactics result in countries accumulating huge debts. When the debt comes due, the bankers demand the gold and silver reserves from the prospective countries. When the gold and silver runs out, they demand the natural resources, the land, and even the people.

This is all leading to what is described in **Revelation 13** when we're told that the "beast" (anti-Christ) will have complete control over everyone in the world. There will be a one world government, economic system, and religion. No one will be able to buy or sell without receiving the mark of the beast. Those without the mark will be hunted down and killed. With a little research, you can discover that nearly every aspect of this satanic system is already in place and ready to be implemented after the rapture occurs and the Holy Spirit is removed from the earth.





God tells us very clearly in the bible that magic is real and that no one should ever attempt to practice it or participate in it in any way. When I say magic, I am not talking about miracles. God allows magic through the powers of Satan, demons, and secret arts that human beings are not supposed to know. There are both male and female “magicians” that can go by names such as witches, mediums, wizards, sorcerers, channelers, soothsayers, astrologers, and conjurers depending on their field of expertise. Spells, incantations, and other forms of magic are similar to what’s shown to us on TV and in movies in that they are extremely complicated and strange. They involve rare substances, require secret words to be said in specific ways, and usually involve a magic wand, animal or human blood, smoke, fire, and other occult paraphernalia. The more powerful a spell is, the more that is required to perform it including animal and human sacrifices.

### The Origins of Magic

The bible doesn’t tell us where magic comes from but we can logically deduce it was taught to mankind. The spells and incantations required to do magic are so incredibly random and complicated, it would be impossible for anyone to figure them out whether accidentally or by reasoning. This demands that someone had to teach people how to do these spells. The book of Enoch tells us that the sons of God (fallen angels) that came to earth during the days of Noah (See *Genesis 6:1-4*) were the ones that taught mankind these abominations.

*“Amezarak taught all those who cast spells and cut roots, Armaros the release of spells, and Baraqiel astrologers, and Kokabiel portents, and Tamiel taught astrology, and Asradel taught the path of the Moon.”*

This quote from the book of Enoch tells us that these six fallen angels taught mankind all of these different magical arts... This is very serious and God has imprisoned them in Tartarus because of it (*2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 2:4-5* and *Jude 1:6-7*).

### Magic Books & Objects

Magic has been hidden in secrecy and codes and sold in expensive “spell books” since it was taught to mankind (See *Acts 19:19*). It’s said that the search for the “Holy Grail” was actually a search for a powerful spell book written by King Solomon. There are also objects that have been “enchanted” with spells. In advanced magic, a demon can be conjured and assigned to follow an object and perform commands when the object is held. Magic objects include wands, staffs, talismans, statues, etc.



### Conjuring

Conjuring is one of the more advanced and dangerous forms of magic. This is when a wizard or witch specifically calls a demon out of the abyss. This is done for many reasons including forcing it into a person to give them musical or other skills, using it in a false manner to deceive people, sending it to view someone or something at a distance (remote viewing), or other reasons. It is said that King Solomon gained control over all of the demons with a special ring he made using his wisdom. At the end of his life, Solomon used his immense magical wisdom to imprison the demons in jars so they could not hurt anyone. This is where the “Genie in a Bottle” story came from. The witch at Endor was a conjurer of familiar spirits (See *1<sup>st</sup> Samuel 28:7-25*). Apparently, when she performed her spell, God really sent Samuel back from the dead. This surprised her because it was usually a demon. Conjuring is being done all the time in the film and music industries. There are many interviews with top musicians and actors that tell of men who conjured up spirits and put them into them. These artists also call on help from spirits right before a musical concert or filming.

### Magic is off Limits and an Abomination

God makes it very clear in the Old Testament that anyone who practiced any type of magic should be avoided and ignored and ultimately killed by stoning. *Exodus (22:18); Leviticus (19:31, 20:1-27); Deuteronomy (18:10-14)*.

### First Example of Biblical Magic

The first example of real magic we’re told of in the bible is when Moses and Aaron met with Pharaoh and his magicians, Jannes and Jambres (See *Exodus 7:10-8:7* and *2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy 3:8*). The magicians were able to duplicate the first three enchantments that God did through Moses and Aaron. God had Moses and Aaron use their staff to perform these enchantments because the people were used to seeing magic wands and staffs used when magic was being performed.



### Fortune Telling (Divination)

We are told in *Acts (16:16-19)* that there was a slave girl who had a spirit of divination (soothsaying). She was making her masters much profit by fortune telling. This is when a person is possessed with a particular type of demon that is able to see glimpses of the future somehow. This is used by the more advanced witches and wizards and is being used today to make people fortunes. Objects include crystal balls, black mirrors (scrying) and divination cups which are filled with water and black ink (See *Genesis 44:2-17*).



Depiction of the Witch at Endor Conjuring Samuel

### Sorcery

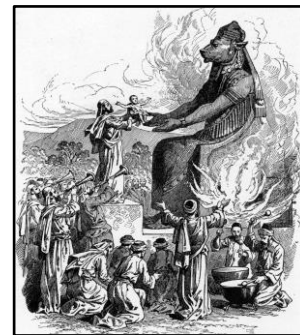
The word “sorcery” comes from the Greek word “pharmaceia” which is where we get our word “pharmacy” from. See *Galatians (5:20); Revelation (9:21, 18:23, 21:8, 22:15)*. This type of magical arts has to do with the making and use of drugs. Most witches and wizards use drugs on a regular basis not only for performing their black arts but also to make themselves more susceptible to the influences of the spiritual realm. Today, there are huge amounts of drugs, both illegal (cocaine, heroin, etc.) and legal (Paxil, Zoloft, Prozac, Ritalin, etc.) that are being ingested by people. The legal drugs are just as dangerous as the illegal and in some cases, much worse.



### Child Sacrifice

Probably the most disturbing and extreme form of magical arts involves the sacrifice of human babies. This is tied to the most powerful spells and is usually only done by the most powerful and knowledgeable wizards. Throughout the bible, God warns of this and tells us of the kings and queens who practiced it. God refers to this as “passing their sons and daughters through the fire”. The babies were usually killed by burning them alive. Some of the names of the satanic gods that were used in these rituals include: Moloch, Dagon, Asherah, Baal, Chemosh, Marduk, and Nebo. This is still being done today; however, it is done in secret rather than openly. See *Leviticus (18:21); Deuteronomy (18:10); 2<sup>nd</sup> Kings (16:3, 17:17, 21:6, 23:10); 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles (33:6)*.

Depiction shows a brass statue of Moloch that is heated until it glows and then a baby is set on its hands and burns to death. Similar rituals are still being practiced today.



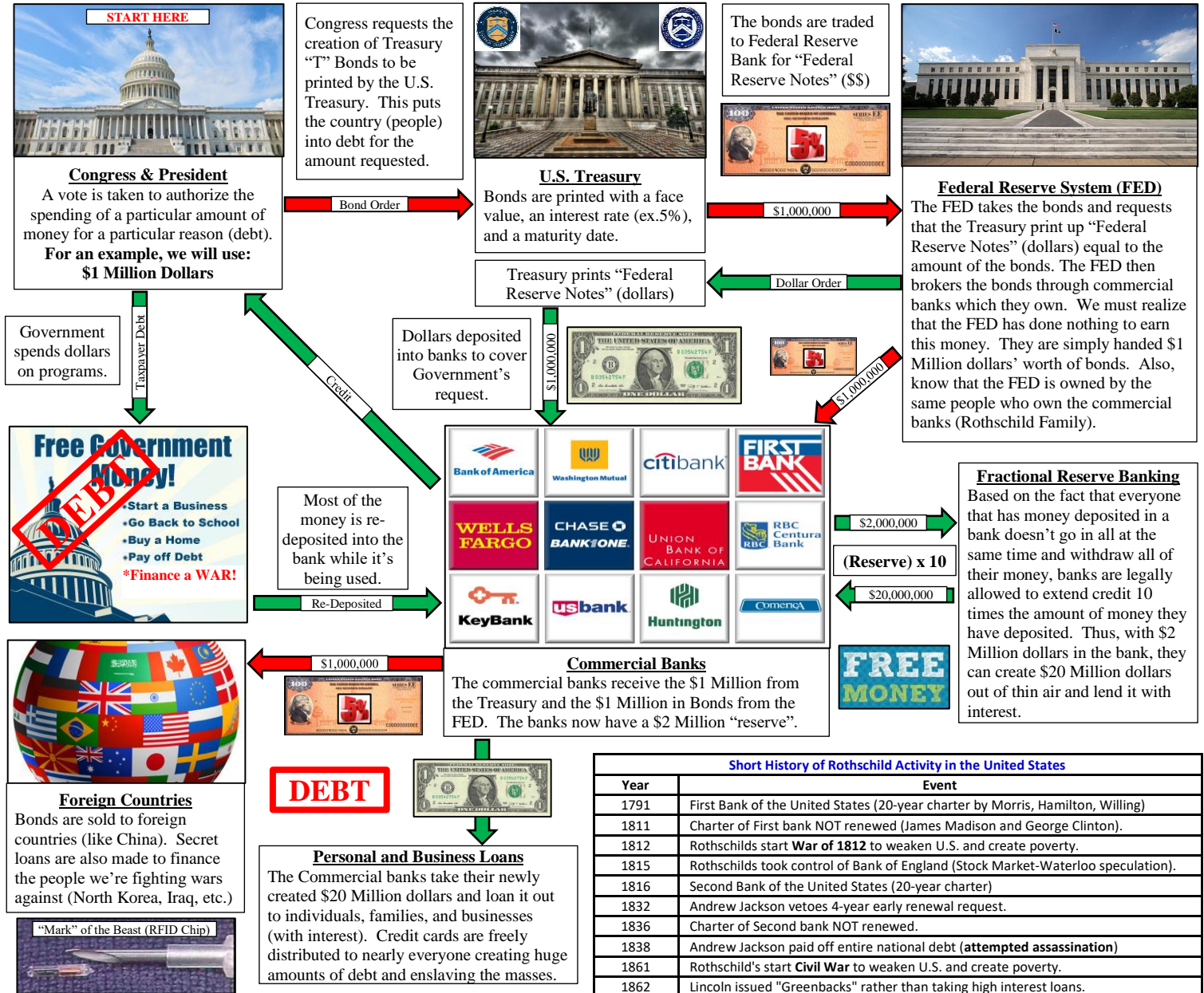
### Astrology (not astronomy)

God tells us in *Genesis (1:14)* that one reason He gave us the sun, moon, and stars is for “signs”. Astrology uses demonic knowledge coupled with the mapping and observation of celestial objects to predict events. In general, horoscopes are just foolishness; however, there are advanced witches and wizards that understand the true art of astrology and are using this secret knowledge to benefit the leaders of the world. Many rituals are performed under particular moon/planet phases.

# 81 - Satan's Banking System



[Revelation 13:16-17] He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Everything Satan has done for the last 6,000 years has been leading up to Revelation 13 during which time Satan will make himself out to be God. He will have complete control over the financial system and will literally own the entire world and all of the people living on it. This is being accomplished through debt that is incurred by governments, corporations, and individuals who take interest bearing loans from banks. Satan has chosen the Rothschild family to be his interface into humanity. This family owns and operates all of the central banks throughout the world. It's estimated that they're worth over \$400 Trillion dollars and possess 90% of the world's gold reserves.



**Fractional Reserve Banking**  
Based on the fact that everyone that has money deposited in a bank doesn't go in all at the same time and withdraw all of their money, banks are legally allowed to extend credit 10 times the amount of money they have deposited. Thus, with \$2 Million dollars in the bank, they can create \$20 Million dollars out of thin air and lend it with interest.

Short History of Rothschild Activity in the United States	
Year	Event
1791	First Bank of the United States (20-year charter by Morris, Hamilton, Willing)
1811	Charter of First bank NOT renewed (James Madison and George Clinton).
1812	Rothschilds start <b>War of 1812</b> to weaken U.S. and create poverty.
1815	Rothschilds took control of Bank of England (Stock Market-Waterloo speculation).
1816	Second Bank of the United States (20-year charter)
1832	Andrew Jackson vetoes 4-year early renewal request.
1836	Charter of Second bank NOT renewed.
1838	Andrew Jackson paid off entire national debt ( <b>attempted assassination</b> )
1861	Rothschild's start <b>Civil War</b> to weaken U.S. and create poverty.
1862	Lincoln issued "Greenbacks" rather than taking high interest loans.
1865	<b>Lincoln assassinated</b> by Booth who was hired by Rothschilds.
1866-78	Rothschilds force greenbacks and silver coins out of circulation causing depression.
1881	<b>James Garfield assassinated</b> for going against Rothschilds.
1907	J.P. Morgan crashes stock market to support Rothschild plan.
1910	Federal Reserve designed in secret at Jekyll Island by Aldrich, Warburg, Schiff, etc.
1913	16th Amendment passed allowing direct "head" taxation of American people.
1913	Glass-Owen Bill signed by Woodrow Wilson creating Federal Reserve Bank.
1914	Rothschilds start <b>World War I</b> to "prime" their newly formed money machine.
1919	League of Nations formed by Rothschilds...United States rejected membership.
1929	Rothschilds tightened money reserves causing stock market crash and depression.
1930	Bank for International Settlements was established by Rothschilds.
1933	Roosevelt outlaws private ownership of gold and confiscates all bullion and coinage.
1939	Rothschilds start <b>World War II</b> to strengthen their chokehold on the U.S.
1945	United Nations formed by Rothschilds.
1953	Last audit of Fort Knox under Eisenhower (700 Million Ounces).
1963	John Kennedy signed Executive Order 11110 eliminating Federal Reserve (June).
1963	<b>John Kennedy assassinated</b> for going against Rothschilds (November).
1963-Now	Rothschilds have complete control over entire world (\$400 Trillion worth).

**Satan's Profits**  
Based on an initial request for \$1 Million dollars, the banking system is able to create well over **\$25 million dollars in clean and clear profit** for the Rothschilds. You must realize that this example is insignificant compared to the hundreds of billions of dollars that are being created by the FED each year.

Wars are the most profitable avenues for the bankers. All of the wars for the last several hundred years have been purposely started by the bankers. They lend money to both sides and are guaranteed full payment by the winning country. They own the corporations that create the armaments and speculate in the stock markets against the norms based on insider information. All of this puts countries and governments very deeply into debt to them.

As governments get further into debt, the Rothschilds call in their loans. When the governments can't pay, the banks confiscate their gold and silver reserves. Once the gold and silver is gone, the banks demand land rights and even birth certificates as collateral for the debt.





# 82 - Satanic Systems of the World



www.crcnh.org

We don't know why, but God has temporarily given Satan control of the earth (limited based on God's will). Even Jesus verified this when He called Satan "the ruler of this world" (John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11). Satan's tools of control are comprised of both spiritual entities (demons, fallen angels, principalities, powers of darkness, dominions) and world leaders (kings, presidents, judges, etc.). These two sets of satanic leaders are brought together through the secret magical arts being performed by extremely skilled witches and wizards. Revelation 13 tells us that the ultimate result will be Satan (the dragon) giving control over the world to the 1st beast (anti-Christ) and the 2nd beast (false prophet). This is being accomplished by accumulating all of the wealth in the world through the central banking system, placing corrupt leaders into all of the governments of the world, and hiding the truth of Jesus Christ by promoting cults and heretical religions.

## The Illuminati (Keepers of the Light)

In 1776, Adam Weishaupt a Grand Master Satanic Priest founded the Bavarian Illuminati. This was simply a new name for and a continuation of the plan Satan had been using to take control of the world's governments, economies, religions, and ultimately all of the people. In 1785, an Illuminati courier was struck by lightning and a set of documents outlining a plan to take control of the world financial, religious, educational, and governmental systems was recovered. The five goals listed below are a small example of what was outlined in the documents.

### Illuminati Goals:

1. Use sex and money bribery to control men already in high places of all government and other fields of endeavor.
2. All existing Illuminati members who are on the faculty of colleges and universities are to solicit, select, and cultivate the best students for the "Brotherhood" course.
3. Influential people and specially trained students under the control of the brotherhood will be placed behind the scenes of all government, religious, and financial institutions to be used as agents of change.
4. Develop absolute domination of all media corporations and outlets so that all news and information can be slanted to both manipulate the masses to believing current and necessary agendas and ultimately to convince the masses that a one world government is the only solution to our many problems, which we will create.
5. Employ all resources in place to initiate military coups that will overthrow all opposing governments and put the world under one global government controlled by the Illuminati.

### Satan (Lucifer)

- Satan is currently "the ruler of this world" (John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11) and "the Prince of the power of the air" (Ephesians 2:2).
- He is the ruler of fallen angels (Princes - Daniel 10:13) and demons (Matthew 12:24, Mark 3:22, Luke 11:15).
- Appears as an angel of light (2nd Corinthians 11:14).
- He deceives the whole world (Revelation 12:9).
- He is a murderer and a liar (John 8:44).
- Goal is to imprison all of humanity with his "mark" and have them worship him as god (Revelation 13:16-17).
- The dragon (Satan) will give power and authority to the "anti-Christ" and false prophet (Revelation 13:2).



### Mystery Babylon

- "Mystery Babylon" (Revelation 17) is symbolic for the false religions, systems, and structures that Satan uses to deceive, entrap, and kill human beings.
- Egypt, Babylon, Assyria, Persia, Greece, and Rome.
- Witchcraft, Sorcery, Divination, Spiritism, etc.
- Kabbalism, Gnosticism, Knights Templar, Rosicrucians, Jesuits, Freemasonry, and Illuminati.
- World Council of Churches & Unitarianism.
- Roman Catholics, Mormons, Hindus, Buddhists, Muslims, and Other Religious Cults.
- Marxism, Communism, Fabianism, Socialism, etc.
- Abortion, adultery, homosexuality, bestiality, etc.

### The Hidden Hand (Used up to ~ 1900)

As a show of allegiance to the Illuminati brotherhood, members are bound to use certain "secret" gestures when having pictures taken.



Napoleon



John Wilkes Booth



General William Sherman

Demons, Fallen Angels, Principalities, Powers of Darkness, Dominions  
Magic Conjuring Divination Sorcery

### Order of the Illuminati

- World's richest family (Rothschilds) in direct contact with Satan & Spiritual realm using "secret arts".
- Owners of all "Central Banks" and controllers of world's money creation and lending systems (interest & debt).

### Council of Thirteen

- World's richest sub-families used to plan all global operations & agendas.

### Committee of 300

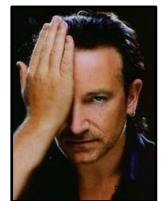
- World's most powerful business owners and political figures used to implement agendas.
- "The Order" (Yale)  
The Trilateral Commission  
Council on Foreign Relations  
The Bilderberg Group
- The Round Table
- "The Group" (Oxford)  
Club of Rome  
United Nations  
Royal Institute of International Affairs

### All Seeing Eye of Horus

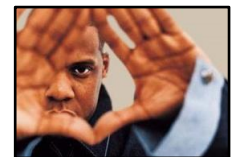
Presently, the satanic gesture that is most often used by satanic supporters is usually a form of "the all seeing eye" or "Satan's Horns".



Beyonce



Bono



Jay Z

### World Financial Control

Central Banks (Federal Reserve)  
Bonds - Taxes - Interest  
World Bank - IMF  
Bank of International Settlements



### World Resource Control

Oil, Metal, Wood, Water,  
Electricity, Communications,  
Food, Clothing, Consumer Goods, Etc.



### False Religions

No Jesus  
Pervert Scripture  
Hide Truth  
"Works" & Rules

### Governments

Courts & Laws  
Military-Police  
Surveillance  
Torture-Prison

### World Population Control & Monitoring

News & Media  
Promote Agendas (Homosexual/Abortion)  
Insight Division & Prejudice  
Stimulate Fear, Anxiety, and Depression

### Education

Teaching Lies  
Hide Truth  
No God  
Brain Washing

### Technology

Internet  
Cell Phones  
Secret Technology  
Drugs



Enslaved Masses = Everyone Not Directly Involved With The Illuminati System



Birth - Brainwashing - Labor - Taxes - Debt - Adultery - Divorce  
Addiction - Homosexuality - Prison - Anxiety - Depression - Fear - Death





www.crcnh.org

As Christians, we don't have any commanded "Feasts" or "Holy-Days" (holidays). Paul makes it very clear in his letter to the **Romans (14:5-6)** that we're at liberty to observe a day as special if we would like; however, we are also at liberty to view all days as being alike. All the current holidays that are observed by people throughout the world are originally based on satanic fertility rites associated with sun and moon god worship and have nothing to do with Christianity. The Roman Catholic religion, taking direction from the Jesuits, has very carefully "crafted" these satanic rituals into "culture friendly" formats that both hide their true meaning and promote something that looks like a Christian holiday.

### Christmas

Jesus Christ was absolutely NOT born on or even near to December 25<sup>th</sup>, He was born in early to mid-September. December 25<sup>th</sup> was chosen based on the Roman harvest festival of "Saturnalia" which celebrated the beginning of the Winter solstice and worshipped "Saturn", the god of sowing.

#### Santa Claus

It's absolutely revolting that parents lie to their children about Santa Claus. This is sin and any Christian that promotes this lie should be ashamed of themselves. This also undermines the trust between children and parents. To try to justify it by pointing to "Saint Nicholas" is also foolishness. Most of the stories about Saint Nicholas are unsubstantiated folklore. What is true about him is that he was a Roman Catholic Bishop making him a heretic at best and definitely no one a Christian should promote.

#### Santa Claus vs. God

- 1) Giver of gifts.
- 2) Sits on a throne.
- 3) Bids children to come to him.
- 4) Tells children to obey their parents.
- 5) Has supernatural helpers.
- 6) Is omnipresent, omniscient, omnipotent.
- 7) Is ageless and lives forever.
- 8) Is a carpenter.
- 9) Comes as a thief in the night.
- 10) Says Ho, Ho, Ho (Same word as Woe).
- 11) Has magical powers.
- 12) Exists as a trinity (Father Christmas, Chris Cringle, Spirit of Christmas).



#### Christmas Trees

The Christmas tree originated with the Egyptians and Babylonians in their worship of Asherah/Ashtoreth, their goddess of fertility. They believed the goddess lived in the evergreen trees which kept them green throughout the winter.

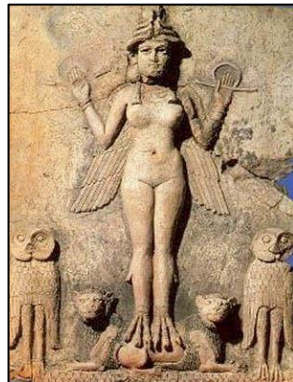
[**Jeremiah 10:2-5**] Thus says the LORD: "Do not learn the way of the Gentiles; Do not be dismayed at the signs of heaven, For the Gentiles are dismayed at them. For the customs of the peoples are futile; For one cuts a tree from the forest, The work of the hands of the workman, with the ax. They decorate it with silver and gold; They fasten it with nails and hammers So that it will not topple. They are upright, like a palm tree, And they cannot speak; They must be carried, Because they cannot go by themselves. Do not be afraid of them, For they cannot do evil, Nor can they do any good."

### Easter

Easter is another of Satan's major holidays. The name comes from the pagan fertility goddesses Ester, Ishtar, and/or Astarte. The holiday is rooted in satanic rituals going back to the Egyptians and Babylonians. It's a celebration of the Spring equinox and the fertility that the sun brings to the land. Many Christians point to **Acts (12:4)** in the KJV as support where the word "Pascha" is improperly translated "Easter" rather than "Passover".

#### Satanic Symbols

Easter Bunny – Represents fertility and is also connected with the moon.  
Easter Eggs – Represent fertility and the sunlight of Spring (rainbow colors).  
May Pole – a phallic symbol.



#### Ishtar (Queen of Heaven)

[**Jeremiah 7:18**] The children gather wood, the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes for the **queen of heaven**; and they pour out drink offerings to other gods, that they may provoke Me to anger.



Egg headpiece worn during Easter Mass



#### Roman Catholic Heresy

Constantine promoted at the Nicaean Council that Easter should be celebrated on the first Sunday after the full moon following the vernal equinox.

### Halloween

- Originated with the Druids (Celtic Satanic Priests) nearly 3,000 years ago, to celebrate the Autumn harvest festival and give tribute to their gods.
- Celts believed Winter was the season of death and the god of death (Samhain) walked the earth once a year, with his demons, at Halloween in order to choose who would die the next year.
- Costumes and disguises were worn to fool the demons so they couldn't find their intended victims.
- Druid priests built bon-fires outside towns and sacrificed animals and humans to keep demonic spirits away.
- Gifts of food were presented and exchanged in order to appease the demons as well.
- Jack-o-Lanterns come from the folk tale about a man named Jack who tricked Satan into promising that he wouldn't take his soul when he died. Once dead, Jack's soul wandered the earth in "limbo". He complained to Satan that it was too dark so Satan gave him a coal for light which he carried inside a carved turnip.
- Roman Catholics deviously defined this satanic day as "All Saints Day" in order to "Hallow" the Saints who didn't have their own specific holiday. This is "necromancy" (worshipping the dead) as well as idolatry.
- Other satanic symbols include: Black cats (believed to have magical powers including night vision), bobbing for apples is related to a satanic mockery of Adam and Eve eating the fruit of the knowledge of good and evil.



### Saint Patrick's Day



- Based on the Irish myth about Saint Patrick chasing all of the snakes out of Ireland.
- The symbolism of driving the snakes out of Ireland was actually referring to driving any non-Roman Catholic person out of Ireland. In other words, the day celebrates heretics (Roman Catholics) fighting against real Christians (Protestants).
- Four leaf clovers were believed to bring good luck which is a form of divination.



### Saint Valentine's Day



- From "Valentinus" to be strong, powerful and mighty as Nimrod the "mighty hunter before the Lord" who used a bow and arrow to hunt.
- Based on Roman festival of "Lupercalia" (the festival of sexual license) originally February 15<sup>th</sup>.
- The festival incorporated obscene sexual practices including children and animals.
- Changed to February 14<sup>th</sup> and deviously associated with a supposedly martyred Pope in 270 A.D.
- Heretical symbol of cherub with bow and arrow.

# Cults

## 84 - World Religions and Cults vs. Christianity

**Religious Cult:** A group that claims to be Christian but embraces a "perverted" doctrinal system which denies one or more of the central doctrines of the Christian faith, specifically dealing with the works of Jesus Christ, as taught in the sixty-six books of the Bible.

### Typical Cult Tactics

- 1) They convince their followers that everyone else is wrong.
- 2) They misinterpret God's Word and change what the bible really means.
- 3) They mix in just enough truth to make the lies believable.
- 4) They tell their followers that teachings other than their own are a great danger to their group or society as a whole.
- 5) They warn their followers to never discuss other doctrines with "outsiders" because the follower may be easily confused and deceived by the other so called "false" doctrines.

**Christianity** is the only true religion and Jesus Christ is the only true Lord and Savior. Everything else is created by Satan in order to hide the light and truth of Jesus.



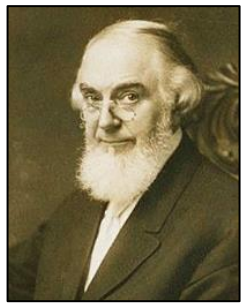
	True Christianity	Buddhism	Christian Science	Hinduism	Islam	Luciferians (Satan Worshipers)	Scientology
Supreme Being	Father, Son, and Holy Spirit existing as a single "Trinity"	Buddha or Buddhahood	An all knowing and impersonal being that embodies love, life, truth, principle, and mind.	Ultimate and impersonal reality or "The Absolute" Major Triad: Brahma, Shiva, Vishnu.	There is no God but Allah	Lucifer is the supreme being	A supreme being whose exact nature is determined by each person.
Founder	Jesus Christ (33 A.D.)	Siddhartha Gautama (Buddha) (520 B.C.)	Mary Baker Eddy (1879 A.D.)	Avatars and Gurus (1500 B.C.)	The Prophet Mohammed (600 A.D.)	Satan (4000 B.C.)	L. Ron Hubbard (1953 A.D.)
Who was Jesus Christ?	One being who is fully God and fully man. The second part of the Trinity.	A teacher who may possess Buddhahood or Enlightenment and is not unique but is one among many.	Jesus is a separate being from "the Christ". He is a human being who more than any other shows the "Christ-ideal."	For some Hindus, Jesus was just one "god" avatar among many other avatars. Also a great spiritual teacher or guru.	A major prophet and spirit of Allah. He was sinless but not divine. His miracles are signs that he came from God.	Jesus Christ was either a fable, a prophet, or the brother of Satan.	A great teacher who fully came to realize his personal divinity as a "clear."
What did Jesus Christ do?	Jesus was born and lived a sinless life & willingly gave His life on the cross as a sacrifice for the sins of humanity.	Jesus was a great religious teacher whose teachings can be valuable today.	Jesus is a "Way-showers" & Healer.	Jesus was a great religious teacher whose teachings can be valuable today.	Jesus was sent to the children of Israel & faithfully showed the signs of Allah, taught prayer, & brought the gospel (Injil). He didn't die on a cross, but Allah took Him into heaven.	Jesus was responsible for keeping mankind prisoner in the Garden of Eden.	One Savior among many who teach people how to be "clear" of engrams (lingering memories of past experiences).
Sources of Authority	Bible (Old & New Testaments) from Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek manuscripts.	Sutras, Tripitaka (the Three Baskets).	Bible, as interpreted metaphysically by Mary Baker Eddy in "Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures"	Vedas, Upanishads, Epics, Puranas, and many other sacred writings.	The Qur'an (Koran).	Satanic Bible and other books that promote witchcraft and sorcery.	Selected writings of L. Ron Hubbard, particularly Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health.
What are People?	Human beings are created in God's image. We are part of God's creation but play a separate and distinct role. Our main purpose is to glorify God.	Every person has one life composed of skanda (parts), but many lives for the parts. Concept of anatta (no self) denies existence of a self beyond mental & physical attributes.	People exist in God's image and likeness and are therefore divine. People are spirit but not matter which is not real.	We have a divine and eternal soul that is part of God or the ultimate reality. Our physical body has little or no worth.	Created by Allah with the ability to follow his will. Basically pure but fallible and need guidance. Must give account of our conduct on the day of judgment.	People are currently being turned into gods since Lucifer freed them from the Garden of Eden by giving them the knowledge of good and evil.	Each person is a basically good immortal and divine soul in three parts: soul (thetan), mind (all past experiences), & body (physical).
The Human Problem	Sin is our problem. Original sin came through Adam; however, by our own free will we continue to sin against God and His commandments.	The human condition is basically suffering that is caused by attachment to things and the desires that accompany these attachments.	There is a great illusion that matter is real. (Matter, sin, evil, sickness, & death are not real.)	The flow of reality (Samsara) in which souls are continually dying and being reborn. The present existence is an illusion and people are unaware of their true oneness with God.	Sin due to disobedience to the law of Allah. Sin is caused by human weakness, forgetfulness and a spirit of rebellion.	The lie of Christianity is holding mankind back from the final step of evolving to gods.	Learned behavior or conflicts from previous lives (engrams) prevent individuals from realizing their own divinity.
Solution to the Human Problem	Salvation through the atoning work of Jesus Christ is a free gift given by God through faith and not works.	The true goal of life is obtaining "nirvana" to eliminate all desire of attachment, particularly by following the Eight-fold Path.	Casting out illusions of reality of matter, sin, evil sickness, and death in favor of the "all-reality" of spirit.	Goal of life is to gain liberation from the cycle of reincarnation & to pass beyond illusion to become one with the "Ultimate Reality" by following the proper yoga (path).	Allah (The Merciful One) acts in mercy. A person's salvation depends mainly upon personal observance of the Pillars of the Faith and submission to Allah.	Lucifer freed mankind from the prison in the Garden of Eden. Once all Christians are killed, the followers of Satan will evolve to gods.	Dianetic counseling (auditing) leads a person to become "clear" of engrams in order to attain full human potential and become fully aware of personal divinity.
Morals (Value System)	No one is good and we can do nothing without Jesus. Our morality is given to us instinctually based on God's character and His commandments.	The Eight-fold Path stresses moral virtue, including right action and vocation. Right conduct includes loving-kindness, selfless giving to others, and efforts to alleviate human sufferings.	Christian Scientists "solemnly promise" to watch and pray for "the mind of Christ," to obey the Golden Rule, and to be merciful, just, and pure.	Deeds are right if they produce good conditions and deeds are wrong if they produce harm to one's self or to the world in general.	Allah judges human beings for their actions in submitting to Allah, obeying the Shari'ah (holy law), and advancing the Ummah (people of Islam).	"Do what you want"...It is critical that people are allowed to do whatever they want no matter how perverse or how many others get hurt. This is true freedom.	Individuals must be able to put knowledge to use to help themselves and others. The final test is: "Did the data and the use of it in life actually improve conditions or didn't it?"
Prophecy Views & Life After Death	Rapture for believers, 7 year tribulation period for non-believers, Jesus has 1000 year kingdom on earth. Replacement of current heaven and earth. Eternal life for believers and eternal damnation for non-believers.	Possible attainment of nirvana by removing all suffering which is a state that can only be realized through eliminating desire for things.	Since there is no death, individuals move into another plane toward fulfillment in love, light, and truth. There will be 2 messianic figures to come (1) The Mighty and Strong and (2) The Son of man.	Continuing cycles of reincarnation until the union with or reabsorption into the Ultimate Reality. The desired ultimate state of existence is moksha ("final release").	Paradise (heaven) for faithful believers and hell (punishment) for nonbelievers and those who commit shirk (apostasy).	All followers of Satan will become gods and rule the universe with him. All Christians will burn in hell with Jesus Christ.	Continual reincarnation of the soul (thetan) until it attains the state of spiritual awareness and liberation from matter, energy, space, and time.



**Jehovah's Witnesses:** Originally a "Bible Student" publishing corporation in the 1870's. The religious group was incorporated as "Zion's Watchtower Tract Society" by Charles Taze Russell in 1884 and eventually adopted the name "Jehovah's Witnesses" in 1931. This is a particularly dangerous religious cult due to their extensive efforts put toward distributing their heretical publication "The Watchtower Announcing Jehovah's Kingdom". It's estimated Russell wrote nearly 50,000 printed pages during his lifetime and an estimated 20 million copies of his books were printed and distributed around the world by his death in 1916. Some of the heretical doctrines promoted include: God is not a trinity, Jesus did not physically rise from the dead, there will be no literal or physical second coming of Jesus Christ, there will be no eternal torment for the wicked, and only 144,000 specially chosen individuals will go to heaven.

**Founder:** Charles Taze Russell  
**Year Founded:** Circa 1872 A.D.  
**Non-Canon References:** Awake!, Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, The Watchtower Announcing Jehovah's Kingdom, New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures.  
**Leadership:** Anointed Class, Overseers, Elders, Ministerial Servants, Baptized & Unbaptized Publishers, Students, and Associates.  
**Approximate Members:** 8 Million

**Charles Taze Russell**  
 - Born February 16, 1852 in Allegheny, PA  
 - Died October 31, 1916 (64 Years Old)  
 - Wife: Maria Frances Ackley  
 - Parents: Joseph Russell, Ann Birney  
 - Members of the Presbyterian Church  
 - At age 13 he left the Presbyterian Church To join the Congregational Church.  
 - Was obsessed with Hell and punishment.  
 - At the age of 16, he began questioning Christianity but after listening to Jonas Wendell preach, he had his interest renewed.



**Leadership Structure**  
 - Seven-member governing body located at Watchtower headquarters in Brooklyn, NY  
 - 90 worldwide branch offices (Bethel's) operated by volunteer "Bethel Families". These are the locations responsible for regional publishing of Watchtower Literature.  
 - Congregations for local religious services run by a body of Elders and Ministerial Servants. Teach volunteers how to distribute literature.  
 - Volunteers include Baptized & Unbaptized Publishers, Students, and Associates.

Brief History of Watchtower Society (Jehovah's Witnesses)	
1870	At the age of 18, Charles Russell started a bible class in Pittsburgh.
1872	The class elected Russell their pastor (religious cult began).
1876	Russell gained interest in "Herald of the Morning" published by Nelson Barbour.
1876	Formed relationship with Nelson Barbour and had him preach in Philadelphia.
1877	Russell published a small booklet "Object and Manner of Our Lord's Return".
1878	Russell and Barbour contended over conflicting views of ransom vs. atonement.
1879	Russell resigned work on the "Herald of the Morning" publication.
1879	Russell began publishing "Zion's Watchtower" publication.
1881	William Conley became 1st president of "Zion's Watchtower Tract Society"
1884	Russell incorporated "Zion's Watchtower Tract Society" in Pittsburgh, PA. and became the 2nd president.
1916	Russell died on October 31st (Halloween) during a cross country preaching trip.
1917	Joseph Rutheford was elected 3rd president at a Watchtower Society convention.
1917	Within a month of his election, four board members resigned due to major restructuring of authority and expanded power changes implemented by Rutheford.
1918	Rutheford and seven other directors and officers were arrested on charges of sedition under the espionage act and were sentenced to 20 years in prison.
1919	Seven bible students branched out forming numerous other religious factions including "Laymen's Home Missionary Movement" and "Free Bible Students".
1931	Rutheford adopted the name "Jehovah's Witnesses" to distinguish themselves from the other religious factions which were created by the 1919 schism.
1942	Nathan Knorr became the 4th president after the death of Rutheford.
1977	Fredrick Franz became the 5th president after the death of Knorr.
1992	William Henschel became the 6th president after the death of Franz.
2000	Don Adams became 7th and current president.



"Watchtower" on head of Greek goddess Artemis. Watchtower Publishing Facility



Satanic (all-seeing eye of Horus) memorial placed near Russell's grave site at the Rosemont United Cemetery in Philadelphia, PA.



	Jehovah's Witness Perverted Doctrine	True Christian Doctrine	Supporting Scripture(s)
1	Jehovah is God the Father and Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit are not God.	God is a trinity comprised of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.	Genesis (1:26, 11:7), Matthew (3:13-17, 28:18-20), 1st John (5:5-10).
2	Jesus Christ was Jehovah's 1st creation and is not God.	Jesus Christ is God and has always been God.	John (1:1, 10:30), Revelation (1:7)
3	The Holy Spirit is simply "God's active force" and not a person or God.	The Holy Spirit is a person and is God.	Matthew (12:31), Acts (5:1-4, 13:2)
4	Jesus only rose from the grave in a spiritual form and not physically with His body.	Jesus rose in both His physical body and His spirit.	Luke (24:36-46), John (2:18-22, 20:26-29)
5	The second coming of Christ will only be spiritual and not physical.	Jesus will return physically and literally.	Acts (1:9-11), Titus (2:11-14)
6	Hell is only the grave that everyone goes to after death and the "unchosen" will be completely annihilated.	All non-believers will be cast into the lake of fire for eternity.	Matthew (5:22, 25:41), Revelation (20:11-15)
7	Only 144,000 chosen will go to heaven to rule with Christ and everyone else will stay on earth.	The 144,000 are 12,000 chosen from each of the 12 tribes. All Christians will rule with Christ.	Revelation (7:4-8, 9:4, 14:1, 20:4)
8	Jesus didn't die on a cross but on a stake.	Jesus was crucified on a cross on Calvary.	Matthew (27:32-35), John (19:23-25)
9	Their "light" gets brighter changing truth as time goes on.	Jesus is the truth and the life and never changes.	John (14:6)
10	Only prayers using the name "Jehovah" will be heard and answered.	All prayers are heard and prayers in the will of God are answered.	Isaiah (65:24), Micah (7:7), 1st John (5:14-15), James (5:13-18)
11	Participating in non-religious holidays brings God's condemnation.	We are at liberty to celebrate any holiday we want to.	Luke (4:18), Galatians (5:1), Colossians (2:16-17), Romans (14:5-13)

# 86 - Christian Cults – Mormons (Latter Day Saints)



www.crcnh.org

**Mormons:** A dangerous religious cult also known as the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, founded by Joseph Smith in 1830. Smith claims to have been visited by God the Father and Jesus and they told him that the bible had been corrupted. Later, he received directions from the angel “Maroni” on where to find “golden plates” which contained the “Book of Mormon”. Mormonism has an overall “spiritual evolution” path which tells that God the Father was originally a normal man but he was able to evolve to a powerful god by doing good works. They also believe that both Jesus and Lucifer (Satan) were created by God the Father and they are brothers. When God the Father realized humanity would need redemption due to sin, Jesus accepted the Father’s plan and Satan rejected it and rebelled. Satan took a large portion of the heavenly spirits with him.

**Founder:** Joseph Smith  
**Year Founded:** April 6, 1830  
**Non-Canon References:** Book of Mormon, Mormon Doctrine and Covenants, Pearl of Great Price.  
**Leadership:** Prophet (Leader), Council of 12 Apostles, First and Second Councils of “The Seventy”, Elders of the Aaronic and Melchizedek Priesthood.  
**Approximate Members:** 750 Million

### Joseph Smith

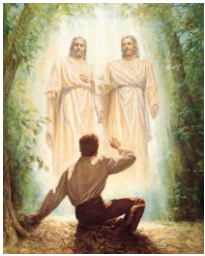
- Born in Sharon, Vermont on December 23, 1805.
- His father was a treasure hunter “money digger”.
- His mother was highly superstitious.
- He had 6 brothers and 3 sisters.
- He had as many as 51 wives some were as young as young as 14 years old and others were married.
- He had at least 11 children that are known.
- He was arrested many times for fraud and vandalism as well as possible murder implications.
- He was assassinated in prison on June 27, 1844.



### Mormon Version of God the Father

- He was a normal man who lives in the “yonder heavens” near a star called “Kolob”.
- He evolved to a god based on good works.
- He has a body of flesh and a spiritual body.
- He has a spiritual wife “mother goddess” who he is married to and she is the mother of the spiritual forms of Jesus and Lucifer.
- He has many spirit children (angels).
- He came to earth and procreated with Mary in order to create the physical body of Jesus.

1) At the age of 14 in 1820, Smith was in the woods praying and God the Father and Jesus appeared to him and told him that the bible had been corrupted and he should not join any of the current religions.



2) In 1823 at the age of 17, the angel “Maroni” (who is the son of Mormon) appeared to Smith and told him there were hidden golden plates containing a new and perfect bible “The Book of Mormon”.



3) In 1827, the angel Maroni led Smith to the golden plates that were in Palmyra, NY where Smith happened to be living at the time. Using a “seer stone” placed in his hat and a scribe, Smith translated the golden plates from an Egyptian dialect into English. While translating the plates, John the Baptist appeared and ordained Smith to complete the divine work and to restore the real church back to the earth. The Book of Mormon was published in 1830.



4) The book of Mormon covers a period from about 600 B.C. to 450 A.D. It tells of the “Jaredites”, a people from the tower of Babel who settled in Central America. They eventually perished due to immorality. Later, a Jewish tribe led by a man called “Nephi” fled Jerusalem and settled in America due to persecution. They split into the “Nephites” and “Lamanites” who warred resulting in the defeat of the Nephites in 428 A.D. The Lamanites became the American Indians.



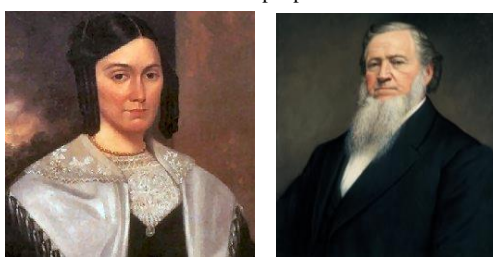
5) The Mormons grew quickly. They were so deviant from real Christianity, especially due to polygamy; they were forced to move from New York to Ohio, then Missouri and finally Nauvoo, Illinois.



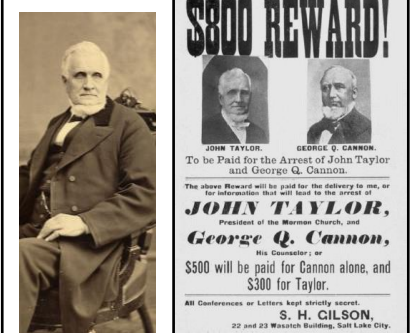
6) While in Nauvoo, Smith and his brother Hyrum were jailed for destroying a printing press being used to denounce Mormonism. A mob broke into the jail and assassinated Smith and his brother in 1844.



7) After Smith was murdered, the Mormon Church was split into two groups. One was led by his widow (Emma Smith). They are known as the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints and claim to be the legal succession of the Church. The other group was led by Brigham Young. They moved to Utah and eventually settled in Salt Lake City in 1847. Brigham Young had at least 25 wives and accumulated great wealth. One of his more extreme beliefs was that people lived on the moon.



8) In 1882, the U.S. Congress declared Polygamy to be illegal. John Taylor, the 3<sup>rd</sup> President of the Mormon Church, had at least 7 wives and 34 children at the time. He went into hiding and became wanted by the U.S. Government.



### Perverved Mormon Belief

Jesus paid for our Original Sin when He suffered in the Garden of Gethsemane.  
 Jesus is a created spiritual being and God the Father physically procreated with Mary to create Jesus' physical body.  
 Lucifer (Satan) is the brother of Jesus. He rebelled and fell by rejecting the Father's plan for salvation.  
 Mormons can be baptized in place of dead non-Mormons to help them achieve a higher level of heaven.  
 The book of Mormon, Pearl of Great Price, and Doctrines & Covenants.  
 God the Father was a normal man who became God based on good works.  
 People can become like god if they follow the Mormon doctrines.  
 Satan created the lie that man can be saved by grace through faith alone.  
 The Holy Spirit is an individual spirit being separate from the Father and Son.

### Real Christian Truth

Jesus needed to give His life to atone for all of our sins.  
 Jesus is wholly God and wholly man and is part of the Holy Trinity made up of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.  
 Lucifer is a created being (unlike Jesus who is God) and he fell and became Satan because of his great pride and sin.  
 Baptism is simply a public profession of faith after an individual has been saved. It does not save you and is not required to go to heaven.  
 The 66 books of the bible are the only true word of God.  
 God has always existed in His perfect state. He has never changed and never will.  
 People were created by God and will never be perfect or equal to God.  
 People are definitely saved by grace through faith in Jesus Christ alone.  
 The Holy Spirit is the 3<sup>rd</sup> person of the Trinity.

# 87 - Christian Cults – Roman Catholics



**Roman Catholic Church:** A particularly dangerous cult because it is so strongly rooted in the European as well as North, South and Central American societies. By tying the giving of money to the forgiveness of sins (“indulgences”), they have become very rich and powerful and have expanded quickly. Their perverse doctrine is extremely devious and tied directly to the Old Testament Jewish “Law” which promoted salvation by “works”. In its early years, the Roman Catholic Church tried to suppress and destroy the bible as well as kill anyone who attempted to translate or read the bible on their own. There are 7 sacraments (ceremonies) that are performed (Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Anointing the Sick, Ordination, and Matrimony). Unfortunately, the term “Christian” and “Catholic” are used interchangeably throughout the world creating great confusion for both the saved and unsaved.

**Founder:** Constantine  
**Year Founded:** Circa 312 A.D.  
**Non-Canon References:** Catechism of the Catholic Church, Apocrypha (Tobit, Judith, Esther Addendum, 1<sup>st</sup> Maccabees, 2<sup>nd</sup> Maccabees, Wisdom of Solomon, Wisdom of Sirach, and Baruch)  
**Leadership:** Pope, Cardinals, Patriarchs, Archbishops, Bishops, Priests, Deacons, and Nuns.  
**Approximate Members:** 1.2 Billion

**Constantine**

- Claimed to be called by Jesus in a dream to conquer the world using the satanic “Chi-Rho” symbol.
- Issued the Edict of Milan in 313 A.D. which made “Christianity” the required religion in Rome.
- Defined the “Roman” version of Christian doctrine through the Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.
- Anyone who didn’t convert to Christianity was killed.
- This was a devious satanic plan...It created “false Christians” which greatly confused the truth of Christ and muddied the Church.
- This is the tactic recommended by Balaam in the Old Testament by mixing the pagans with the Jews in order to corrupt them.



**Similarities to the Jewish “Law”**

- Priests – People must go through the Priests in order to have their sins commuted.
- Altars – The Priests use the altars for sin covering procedures.
- Works based cover for sins rather than Jesus.
- Use of the 10 Commandments.
- They treat their buildings as “Holy Places”.
- Leaders wear special clothing and hats.
- Required “Sabbath day”.
- Required money and gift giving to cover sins (gifts, tithes & indulgences).

## Several Examples of the Many Roman Catholic Heresies

Roman Catholic Doctrinal Heresies	Catechism Reference	Scriptural Truth
Everyone must be baptized (including babies and infants) or they cannot go to heaven. Baptism cleanses “Original Sin” from Adam. (SACRAMENT #1)	1214–1284	Baptism does not save you, it is simply a public profession of faith after a person has accepted Jesus as their Lord and Savior and been saved by faith.
Everyone must be “Confirmed” by having the heretical catechism taught to them. This is the point when they receive the Holy Spirit. (SACRAMENT #2)	1285–1321	After a person becomes a Christian, they should have the desire to read the bible on their own as well as participate in fellowship with other Christians (iron sharpens iron).
The bread and wine of communion (Eucharist) are literally and miraculously changed into Christ’s flesh and blood (this is actually cannibalism and is called transubstantiation). (SACRAMENT #3)	1322–1419	The bread and wine of the Lord’s Supper are simply symbols of the body and blood of Christ. They are to remember what Jesus did for us on the cross. Only Christians should partake in The Lord’s Supper and their hearts and minds should be clear of unrepentant sin at that time.
Everyone must confess their sins to a Priest “Father” and he can forgive them. The living can remove their own sins or lessen the punishment in purgatory for the dead by “indulgences” or payments to the Church. (SACRAMENT #4)	1422–1498	Christians are to have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. We are to confess our sins directly to the Father through Jesus Christ with the help of the Holy Spirit. If we sin against a person, we must go to that person and ask them to forgive us directly.
You must be cleansed in purgatory before going to heaven.	1032–1032	There is no such thing as Purgatory...Jesus did everything for us.
The Pope is Christ’s representative on earth and everything he proclaims is infallible doctrine from God (Papal Supremacy).	882	The Pope is a heretical position that is not in the bible. The bible only defines Pastors (Elders) and Deacons. No one on earth has the authority to change scripture.
Mary was sinless her entire life.	490–495	Mary sinned just like everyone else. Jesus is the only sinless human that ever lived.
Mary was brought to heaven in both body and soul (raptured) and is now to be referred to as “The Queen of Heaven”.	964–975	Mary died just like everyone else and her soul was taken to heaven while her corrupted body was buried and decayed here on earth.
Mary remained a virgin forever and had no more children.	496–511	Mary had several children beyond Jesus (both sons and daughters).
The Church has been given the “Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven” and therefore has the power to forgive sins.	981–987	Jesus earned the keys to the Kingdom of God by His good and perfect work. He also has the keys to death and Hades.
Idol worship (statues, signs, symbols, and crosses) and dead saints.	1145–1162	There are no symbols defined in the bible for Christians to use.
The “Apocrypha” books are equal to the 66 books of the Canon.	120	For Christians, there are only 66 God inspired books.
Peter was the “stone or foundation” that the Church was built on.	880–887	Jesus was the Foundation stone “Rock” for God’s Church. “Peter” means “Little Stone”.
The Jewish Saturday Sabbath has been changed to Sunday and is called “The Lord’s Day” making it a sin to work on Sunday.	2168–2195	There is no “Christian Sabbath” day. The Jewish Sabbath was a “shadow” of the rest to come in Christ. We rest in Christ every day.

**Chi-Rho**

- Also known as the “Labarum”.
- Said to stand for “CHR”, the first 3 letters in “Christ”. True meaning has to do with “Chronos”, god who formed the universe.
- Represents the sun rising over the horizon.

**All Seeing Eye of Horus**

- Symbol on our one dollar bill.
- Represents “Lucifer” the all-seeing giver of light or “shining one”.
- Rooted in Egyptian sun worship and is used by the satanic “Illuminati” group.

**SATANIC SYMBOLS**  
 <= used by the =>  
**Roman Catholic Church**

**Vesica Pisces**

- Represents the female birth canal and the satanic story of the Egyptian goddess Isis giving birth to Horus.
- Also has secret mathematical meaning about the “seen” crossing the “unseen”.

**Perversion of the 10 Commandments**

True Original Jewish 10 Commandments:	False Roman Catholic 10 Commandments:
1) You shall not have other gods besides me.	1) You shall not have other gods besides me.
2) <b>Don't make any graven images.</b>	2) Don't take the name of the Lord God in vain.
3) Don't take the name of the Lord your God in vain.	3) Remember to keep holy <b>the Lord's Day.</b>
4) <b>Remember the Sabbath and keep it holy.</b>	4) Honor your father and your mother.
5) Honor your mother and father.	5) You shall not <b>kill.</b>
6) You shall not <b>murder.</b>	6) You shall not commit adultery.
7) You shall not commit adultery.	7) You shall not steal.
8) You shall not steal.	8) You shall not bear false witness.
9) You shall not bear false witness.	9) <b>You shall not covet your neighbor's wife.</b>
10) Don't covet anything owned by your neighbor.	10) <b>Don't covet your neighbor's goods.</b>

- The Roman Catholics have removed the 2<sup>nd</sup> commandment because they pray to statues of Mary and saints and worship crosses and other images.
- They’ve split the 10<sup>th</sup> commandment into 2 parts to make up for the lack of the 2<sup>nd</sup>.
- They’ve changed the word “murder” to “kill” making accidental death equal to premeditated.
- They have renamed and moved the “Sabbath” (Saturday) to “the Lord’s Day” (Sunday).

**Bible Suppression and Burning**

- Satan has continually tried to eliminate or pervert the “Word of God” through all of his many cults. The Roman Catholic Church has been one of his most powerful agents.
- The Roman Catholics have rewritten the bible using “false” and purposely corrupted manuscripts (Vaticanus, Sinaiticus) rather than the true “Received Text” (Textus Receptus) based on original manuscripts.
- It is promoted that only “ordained” leaders of the Roman Catholic Church have the ability to read and properly interpret the scriptures.
- Since 1234 A.D. in the Council of Terragona until 1983 with the publishing of the Catholic Code of Canon Law, the Roman Catholic Church has prohibited the translation, printing, or ownership of bibles unless it was approved by the “Holy See” (Vatican leadership council).
- For over 800 years, people were forced to burn their bibles or be killed.
- In 1536 William Tyndale was burned at the stake for translating the bible into English.
- The Inquisition was to kill anyone who opposed the Roman Catholics.



One of the most dangerous religious entities today is known as “Islam” and individuals who adhere to its Satanic doctrine usually call themselves Muslims. Like most cults, Islam has many doctrines that mirror those of Christianity wrapped in many that are perverted and heretical. Islam also requires “works” in order for its followers to get to heaven. One major problem associated with Islam are extreme groups that misinterpret their somewhat docile scriptures in a hateful and murderous way resulting in suicidal psychopaths and terrorists.

### The Prophet Mohammed

- Muslims believe that the main prophets of Allah were: Adam, Abraham, Ishmael, Moses, Jesus Christ, and Muhammed.
- Mohammed was believed to be sinless and a perfect example of how men are to live their lives.
- Descendant of Ishmael through Abraham and true heir for land and blessings.
- Allah gave all necessary knowledge to Mohammed which he wrote in the Quran.



### The Kaaba

- Means the “Cube”.
- Building at the center of Islam's most sacred mosque in Mecca (al-Haram).
- Muslims must face Kaaba cube when praying.
- Direction facing the Kaaba is called the “qibla”.
- Pilgrimage to Kaaba is called “hajj”.



### The Quran

- The name of the Islamic bible.
- Believed to be the word of the god of Islam, “Allah”, handed down to them through the angel Gabriel when he spoke to the prophet Muhammed.
- Believed to be perfect in all forms and promotes doing “works” and following the 5 pillars of Islam.
- Took 23 years to complete Quran starting on December 22<sup>nd</sup>, 609 CE.



### SHAHADAH

(Creed)  
There is only one god (Allah) and Mohammed is his messenger.

### SAWM

(Fasting)  
Must fast from sunrise to sunset during the month of Ramadan.

### ZAKAT

(Alms Giving)  
Must give 2.5% of income as charity to poor.

### HAJJ

(Pilgrimage)  
Must make a pilgrimage to Kaaba in Mecca at least once.

### SALAH

(Prayer)  
Must pray to Allah five times a day.

## The Five Pillars of Islam

	Christianity	Islam
<b>Followers</b>	An estimated 2.1 billion Christians, largest religion in the world.	An estimated 1.5 billion Muslims, second largest religion in the world.
<b>Year Formed</b>	28-33 CE.	610-622 CE.
<b>Place of Worship</b>	Church, home bible study, personal dwellings.	Mosque/Masjid, any place which is considered clean by Islamic standards.
<b>Place of Origin</b>	Jerusalem/Israel	Arabian Peninsula, Mecca at Mount Hira.
<b>Leaders</b>	Bishops and Deacons	Imam leads congregational prayer in a mosque. Sheikh, Maulana, Mullah and Mufti.
<b>Practices</b>	Prayer, Baptism, Lord's Supper, Bible reading.	Five Pillars, Quran reading.
<b>Belief of God</b>	One God in 3 parts: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.	Only one god (Allah).
<b>Scriptures</b>	The Holy Bible (Old Testament and New Testament) consisting of 66 books.	The Qur'an, and traditions of the Holy Last messenger Muhammad, called 'Sunnah' which is found in narrations or 'hadiths' by the men around him.
<b>View of Jesus</b>	The second person of the Trinity (Son Of God) and equal to God in all respects. God in human form, Lord and Savior. Death by crucifixion. Jesus rose from the dead, was taken up into heaven, and will return to end the Apocalypse.	Jesus was a perfect, sinless, highly revered Prophet and a messenger of God. Jesus was immaculately conceived through God, but is not God or the son of God. Jesus did not die but ascended to heaven. So there was no resurrection. His name in Arabic is Isa ibn Mariam (Jesus the son of Mary).
<b>Salvation</b>	Saved by grace through faith in the work that Jesus Christ did for us. No "works" required and salvation is eternal.	You are judged according to your efforts to do good and avoid sinful behaviors, oppression, etc. God will judge your deeds and intentions. A person must believe in God and follow His commandments.
<b>Human Nature</b>	Man has inherited "original sin" from Adam. Mankind is inherently evil and is in need of forgiveness of sin. Humans are a fallen, broken race in need of salvation and repair by God.	Humans are born pure and innocent. Upon reaching adolescence, you are responsible for what you do, and must choose right from wrong. Islam also teaches that faith and action go hand-in-hand.
<b>Life after death</b>	Eternity in Heaven or Hell.	All beings created with reason will be accountable to God Almighty on the Day of Judgement. They will be rewarded for every atom's weight of good, and either forgiven or punished for evil deeds.
<b>Marriage</b>	Only between a man and a woman. Christians should only marry other Christians. Men are the "head of the household" and must love and respect the women who are to be submissive to the men.	Islam is totally opposed to monasticism and celibacy. Marriage is an act of Sunnah in Islam and is strongly recommended. Men can only marry the "people of the book" i.e., Abrahamic religions. Women can only marry a Muslim man.
<b>Goals</b>	To love God and obey his commandments while creating a relationship with Jesus Christ and spreading the Gospel so that others may also be saved.	Fulfill gift and responsibility of this life through following the guidance of Holy Quran and Hadith, striving to serve mankind through compassion, justice, trustworthiness, and love for all of God's creation.
<b>Position of Mary</b>	Mary is a normal human woman who was given the great gift of carrying and bearing Jesus Christ. She was not perfect and sinned like all other women.	Mary receives significant admiration from Muslims. She is said by the Prophet Muhammad to be one of the four best women that God created. She is free of sin as the mother of Jesus.
<b>Spiritual Beings</b>	Angels and demons.	Angels, demons, and jinn (genies).
<b>Food &amp; Drink</b>	Christians are at liberty to eat anything they desire.	Muslims are only supposed to eat foods that are considered halal. Pork is forbidden. Requirement for prayer and ritual butchery of meat. Quick and swift slaughter at single point on the throat; blood has to be completely drained.
<b>Virtues</b>	Love.	Tawheed (oneness of God); Peace
<b>Laws</b>	The "Law of Christ" which is to Love God and Love your neighbor as yourself.	Shariah law (derived from Quran and Hadith) governs prayers, business transactions, and individual rights, as well as criminal and governmental laws. Religious debate, or 'Shura' is utilized for practical solutions to contemporary issues
<b>Day(s) of Worship</b>	Traditionally Sunday (first day of the week) but not commanded.	Prayer five times daily is obligatory. Friday is the day of congregational prayer, obligatory for men, but not for women.
<b>Holy Days</b>	No special days commanded; however, several days are observed by tradition including Christmas and Easter.	Ramadan (month of fasting), Eid-ul Adha (feast of the sacrifice), Eid-ul Fitr (sweet festival at the end of Ramadan).



There is a very dangerous system of doctrinal perversion entering our churches that's referred to as "amillennialism". The odd term, amillennial comes from the Latin "mille" + "annum" for "1000 years" and applying the Greek prefix "a" for "no" resulting in "no 1000 years". So, an amillennialist denies the fact that Jesus will physically return and reign on the earth for 1000 years. Most people think that an amillennialist simply doesn't believe in this 1000-year rule of Christ on earth (which is a problem in itself); However, amillennialism is actually an entire heretical system of biblical interpretation. Amillennialists believe that all unfulfilled prophesy (both Old and New Testament) must be interpreted as "spiritual symbolism" rather than the literal predictions and events that they truly are. Amillennialism was developed around 400 A.D. by St. Augustine and adopted by the Roman Catholic Church in 431 A.D. at the Council of Ephesus.

### Short List of Important Events Perverted by Amillennialists

#### Scriptural (Premillennial) View

#### Heretical (Amillennial) View

<b>Abrahamic Covenant</b> (Genesis 12:1-3, 13:14-17, 15:1-21, 17:1-21, 22:15-18)	God promised Abraham and his descendants the land of Palestine forever. In order for this to be fulfilled, there must be a physical and literal kingdom on earth that will be realized during the 1000 year (millennial) reign of Christ. (See Revelation 20)	Because Israel was disobedient, God broken His promise to Abraham and has presently given the land to the Church.
<b>Palestinian Covenant</b> (Deuteronomy 29:1, 30:1-20)	Similar to the Abrahamic covenant. Reinforces the fact that the Israelites will be scattered due to disobedience but when they repent, the Lord will re-gather them into the promised land and it will be theirs forever.	Again, because Israel was disobedient, the land has been given to the Church.
<b>Davidic Covenant</b> (2nd Samuel 7:4-17, 1st Chronicles 17:4-15)	God promised David that He would establish a house, kingdom, and throne forever. In order for this to be fulfilled, there must be a physical and literal kingdom on earth.	Because Israel was disobedient, this house and throne have been given to the Church and the kingdom is now on earth.
<b>Israel &amp; The Church</b> (Deuteronomy 7:6, 14:2, Romans 11)	Israel is it's own distinct earthly people "God's Chosen People" and they are the direct descendants of Abraham. They're separate from the Church which is comprised of all believers between Pentecost and the rapture. Israel is "partially blinded" until the fullness of the gentiles is complete.	Israel is to be identified as the Church in the present age and that the Church is to inherit all of the blessings and promises given to Israel in the Old Testament.
<b>The Rapture</b> (1st Thessalonians 4:15-18, 1st Corinthians 15:50-53, 2nd Thessalonians 2:1-4)	At a time known only to God, the Church will be "Raptured" or "Caught up". This will consist of all the "dead in Christ" being raised first and then all the living Christians after that. All Christians will meet Jesus in the Clouds (Not the 2nd coming).	The rapture will occur at the 2nd coming of Christ and He will gather all Christians into the clouds and then immediately turn around and bring them all back down to earth for the final judgement (no millennium).
<b>The Tribulation Period</b> (Daniel 9:24-27, Revelation 8-19)	This is the last 7 years of punishment for the Israelites from Daniels "Seventy Sevens". This is when God will pour out His wrath on thee Nation of Israel and non-believers. Occurs after the Rapture because the Church is promised not to go through God's wrath.	This is the whole period of the Churches trials on earth starting at the death of Christ and ending upon His return. They believe the 7 years is only symbolic of "completeness" through God.
<b>7 Seals, 7 Trumpets &amp; 7 Bowls</b> (Revelation 5-19)	The 7 seals are most likely simply preparation for the wrath of God. The 7 trumpets and seals are literal and increasingly worse punishments being poured out on the earth and it's inhabitants during the 7 year tribulation period.	These are simply symbolic punishments and are currently being poured out by God and experienced by everyone. Each of the three groups of 7 are the same punishments being expressed in more specific terms each time.
<b>144,000 Sealed Jewish Virgins</b> (Revelation 7:1-8, 14:1-5)	These are 144,000 literal Jewish virgins...12,000 chosen from each of the 12 tribes Israel.	The 144,000 represent the entire community of the redeemed. They are sealed by the Holy Spirit and not Jews.
<b>The Two Witnesses</b> (Revelation 11:1-14)	Two literal men (possibly Enoch and Elijah) who will prophesy for 1260 days, then will be killed by the Beast then will be laid out for 3 1/2 days and will finally be raised and called to Heaven.	They are symbols of the mission and vision of the Church currently on earth. May also be symbolic of the Old and New Testaments.
<b>The Two Beasts</b> (Revelation 13:1-18)	The first beast (also called the anti-Christ) is a man who is given his power by Satan (the Dragon). The second beast (also called the false prophet) is also a man and he has great powers that have been granted to him in order to promote the first beast.	These are simply symbols of evil and are to be applied to all people who have lived since the death of Christ. When Jesus returns, these symbols will be completed and removed. Also believe that the beast is satan.
<b>The 2nd Coming of Christ</b> (Zechariah 12:10-14, 14)	This will occur at the end of the 7 year tribulation period when the entire Nation of Israel will "Look upon Me who they pierced" and Jesus will literally set foot on the Mount of Olives.	This will occur when God feels all Christians have been chosen. It will encompass a type of "rapture" in order for Christians to meet Jesus in the clouds as He descends to judge earth. There will be no tribulation period or 1000 year rule.
<b>The Millennial Kingdom</b> (Revelation 20:1-6)	This is a literal 1000 year reign of Christ on earth that is very clearly defined in Revelation 20.	This is happening right now and began at the death of Christ. The 1000 years is just symbolic of the time between the cross and the final judgement of God on humanity.
<b>Binding of Satan</b> (Revelation 20:1-3)	This is the literal binding and casting into "The Bottomless Pit" of Satan for 1000 years. During this time, Satan will not be able to interact with or affect humanity on earth.	This was accomplished when Jesus died on the cross. Satan is currently bound but on a long leash and is called the beast.



Alcoholics Anonymous and other 12 step programs are absolutely NOT Christian based. These are dangerous cult-like groups that are carefully designed to hide the truth about Jesus Christ and true salvation through faith. These programs classify selfish sin as a disease or medical problem. People that participate regularly in these programs have less than a 10% chance of ever quitting their addiction. Groups like “Narcotics Anonymous” bring all of the area drug addicts and dealers together strengthening their drug network of friends. The bible defines getting drunk or high as a sin and if it is continued, it can become an addiction or “stronghold”. Only God can break down strongholds! (2nd Corinthians 10:4)

### Founders of Alcoholics Anonymous



**Dr. Frank Buchman** – Started the “Oxford Group” an occult group which used spirit channeling to gain “higher peace”. He worked with the Nazi movement during WWII and Influenced Dr. Bob to start AA.



**Dr. Bob Smith** – Co-Founder of AA. Had severe drug and alcohol problems nearly his entire life. Spent most of his time recruiting people for the Oxford Group of which AA was an offshoot.



**Bill Wilson** – Co-Founder of AA. “To Christ I conceded the certainty of a great man, not too closely followed by those who claimed Him. His moral teaching—most excellent. For myself, I had adopted those parts which seemed convenient and not too difficult; the rest I disregarded.” (This is Heresy)

### Notable Problems With 12-Step Programs

- Nowhere in the 12-steps is Jesus Christ mentioned.
- Nowhere in the 12-steps is sin mentioned...Addiction is a sin problem (stronghold)...NOT a sickness, disease, or medical condition.
- Twelve-step fellowship is based on common sin while Christian fellowship is based on common salvation.
- The 12-steps promotes that a person is an "alcoholic" for life because it's a disease while a Christian is cleansed from sin by faith in Jesus and strongholds (addictions) are broken down.
- There are no properly trained leaders involved (Pastors/Deacons).
- The 12-step program is a self-directed, works-based approach to "recovery" while Christianity requires faith in Jesus for salvation and the leading of the Holy Spirit for maturity and sanctification.
- The 12-steps promotes the need for the group while Christianity is a personal relationship between an individual and Jesus Christ...NOT a "we" or group thing.
- Promote using their “Big Book” rather than the Bible.

### THE TWELVE STEPS OF AA

### THE TRUE CHRISTIAN PERSPECTIVE

1	We admitted we were powerless over alcohol—that our lives had become unmanageable.	<p><b>1-REALIZATION OF TOTAL DEPRAVITY:</b> I realize that I'm a sinner and am unable to control my fleshly lusts. I choose to sin when I know it's wrong because of my pride and selfishness.</p>
2	Came to believe that a Power greater than ourselves could restore us to sanity.	
3	Made a decision to turn our will and our lives over to the care of God as we understood Him.	
4	Made a searching and fearless moral inventory of ourselves.	<p><b>2-SALVATION:</b> I believe that Jesus Christ is God and He gave His life to cover my sins. I ask Jesus to please forgive me of my sins and come into my heart and life to become my personal Lord and Savior.</p>
5	Admitted to God, to ourselves, and to another human being the exact nature of our wrongs.	
6	Were entirely ready to have God remove all these defects of character.	
7	Humbly asked Him to remove our shortcomings.	<p><b>3-SANCTIFICATION:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I want to get baptized as a public profession of my faith and salvation.</li> <li>• I should find a good church of believers to gather with for worship and fellowship.</li> <li>• I must try to allow the Holy Spirit to lead me.</li> <li>• I should read the bible and pray to God daily.</li> <li>• I need to determine and use my spiritual gifts.</li> <li>• I need to spread the good news about Jesus Christ.</li> </ul>
8	Made a list of all persons we had harmed and became willing to make amends to them all.	
9	Made direct amends to such people wherever possible, except when to do so would injure them or others.	
10	Continued to take personal inventory and when we were wrong promptly admitted it.	
11	Sought through prayer and meditation to improve our conscious contact with God as we understood Him, praying only for knowledge of His will for us and the power to carry that out.	
12	Having had a spiritual awakening as the result of these steps, we tried to carry this message to alcoholics, and to practice these principles in all our affairs.	

**Christian Resource Center  
of  
New Hampshire  
([www.crcnh.org](http://www.crcnh.org))**

**COPYRIGHT DISCLAIMER - FAIR USE NOTICE**

THIS DOCUMENT MAY CONTAIN COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL, IN THE FORM OF IMAGES, THAT FALLS UNDER THE CATEGORY OF "FAIR USE" AS PROVIDED FOR IN TITLE 17 U.S.C. § SECTION 107 OF THE UNITED STATES COPYRIGHT LAW. IN ACCORDANCE WITH TITLE 17 U.S.C. § SECTION 107, THE MATERIAL IN THIS DOCUMENT IS DISTRIBUTED WITHOUT PROFIT AND IS TO BE USED FOR TEACHING, RESEARCH, OR EDUCATIONAL PURPOSES.

**Revision 5 – 1/28/2022**